



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 1 of 1918.

*Received*  
5-1-1918

DELHI,

1st January 1918.

Correspondence—Army Instructions (India).

Under Army Department Notification No. 2228, dated the December 1917, the Government of India have decided that, effect from the 1st January 1918, orders of the Right Hon'ble Secretary of State for India or of the Governor General in Council, affecting the Army in India generally, shall be conveyed only to all concerned by Army Instructions (India), published weekly once a week, and distributed from the Government Press, simultaneously with India Army Orders and approximately to the authorities.

Army Department letters will, in future, be restricted to cases of individual application or to matters of a confidential nature which would not hitherto have been republished in India Army Orders.

Army Instructions (India) are published on separate sheets in order that they may conveniently be attached to files. A bound volume of all the orders issued weekly will be distributed once a month in addition, to which an index will be added.

As the Instructions are despatched direct to all authorities, civil and military, including Controllers of Military Accounts, only the number and date of an Instruction (as of an India Army Order) need be quoted in correspondence with reference to its subject.

It is intended that this form of communication shall supersede the previous system of correspondence whereby Government letters have had to be repeatedly recopied and endorsed to subordinate offices, its object being to economise clerical labour and to prevent delay in communication of the orders of Government.

[ A. G. 55592  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 2 of 1918.**

---

DELHI, .

*1st January 1918.*

**Alterations in the artificer establishment of Mountain Artillery armed with 2.75" equipment.**

The following alterations in the artificer establishment authorized for Mountain Artillery armed with 2.75" equipment have approved :—

British Mountain Artillery :—

. The addition of 1 Smith (Follower) per Battery.

Indian Mountain Artillery :—

- (i) The substitution of 1 Armament Artificer per Brigade in lieu of 5 for the Corps.
- (ii) The substitution of 1 Indian Fitter (Combatant) in lieu of 12 Followers for the Corps.
- (iii) The addition of 1 Smith (Follower) per Battery.
- (iv) The substitution of 1 Smith (Follower) for the Mistri Smith in each Battery.

This establishment is also applicable to Mountain Artillery armed with 3.7" equipment.

1. The Indian Fitters will rank as Havildars and receive pay Rs. 10 per mensem.

3. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 64,211 initial, Rs. 51,408 recurring, and is debitable to the Schedule "Re-armament of Artillery."



4. Provision has been made in the India Army Estimates meet the expenditure anticipated this year on account of the establishments, *vide* Army Department letter No. 5243, dated 14th April 1917. (See also Army Department endorsement No. 5244, dated the 14th April 1917.)

5. Army Department letter No. 7000, dated the 12th May 1917, is hereby cancelled. (See also Army Department endorsement No. 7001, dated the 12th May 1917.)

[ A. G. 13628  
E. ]

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 3 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
1st January 1918.

**3. Passages for families of officers holding temporary commissions in the British Army.**

Intimation has been received from the War Office that families of officers holding temporary commissions in the British Army, who are posted to India for duty, are not entitled to passage at Government expense. This decision does not, however, cancel the provisions of India Army Order No. 713 of 1917.

[ 30501 (Q. M. G.-2).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 4 of 1918.

DELHI,

1st January 1918.

**4. Supply of ice and mineral waters to parties of British troops travelling by rail.**

All outstanding claims preferred by contractors, in connection with the supply of ice and mineral waters to parties of British troops who travelled by rail during the past hot season, should be met and settled with as little delay as possible by the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned.

Such settlement will include all retrenchments made from contractors' bills on account of breakages, packing material not returned, etc., and will be admissible from the date of Army Department letter No. 27725-70, (Q. M. G.-1)\* viz, the 18th September 1916, wherein the issue of mineral waters to British troops was sanctioned, to the 13th † November 1917.

\* See paragraph 14, ix, of Special India Army Order, dated 1st May 1917.

† Quartermaster General's letter No. 20036-4 (Q-G), dated 18th November 1917, to all Divisions and Independent Brigades.

[ 20036 (Q. M. G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 5 of 1918.

DELHI,

1st January 1918.

**Appointment of honorary chaplains to the Indian Defence Force.**

The following rules have received the approval of the Government of India:—

- (1) Clergymen of all denominations may be appointed as honorary chaplains to the Indian Defence Force and attached for duty to units. Recommendations for first appointments will be made to the Officer Commanding the Division concerned through the Officer Commanding the Corps to which it is proposed to attach the clergyman for duty, and will be referred for the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

- (2) The appointment of an honorary chaplain will be contingent upon the number of men belonging to his denomination in the Corps amounting to at least 150. No recommendation for appointment should be forwarded to the Commander-in-Chief until the Officer Commanding the Corps has satisfied himself that the number of men required for the strength of the Corps must report the fact with a view to the cancellation of the chaplain's appointment be made in special order by the Commander-in-Chief Commanding the Division.

\* \* \* \*

*2. Admission to hospital.*

- (a) An officer cadet, however, who requires treatment in a hospital should be admitted to an officers' ward, provided that such accommodation is available.
- (b) This privilege of admission and treatment as an officer will not be granted if the officer cadet is suffering from venereal disease or from sickness certified by the medical officer attending him to have been caused by an offence under the Army Act committed by him, nor will it be granted if his Commanding Officer reports that he is unlikely to make an efficient officer.
- (c) Application for such admission to hospital will be made to the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of the Command in which the officer cadet is residing.
- (d) In cases of urgency the officer cadet should be admitted and authority obtained subsequently.
- (e) Hospital stoppages will be made at the rate and under conditions prescribed for soldiers.
- (f) Messing allowance will not be drawn by an officer cadet unit for any officer cadet who is absent from his unit on account of sickness.

\* \* \* \*

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 7 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

8th January 1918.

**7. Re-organisation of the Supply and Transport Corps—Introduction of Controller and Assistant Controllers of Contracts.**

\* See Quartermaster General's No. 23353—1 (Q. M. G.-5), dated the 18th September 1917, to the General Officers Commanding, Armies, Divisions, etc.

The following modifications are made to Army Department letter No. 10770,\* dated the 21st July 1917.

2. The title of the Deputy Director of Contracts and Stocks therein approved is changed to that of Deputy Director of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, and his functions will be modified to the extent to which the duties of Controllers of Contracts, herein approved, relieve him of contract duties.

For this purpose the appointment of one Controller of Contracts assisted by three Assistant Controllers of Contracts, instead of three Assistant Inspectors of Contracts and Stocks, is approved.

The establishment of 221 substantive commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps will be reduced by the extent to which the Controller and Assistant Controllers of Contracts are selected from sources other than the Supply and Transport Corps.

3. The clerical and other establishments which may be implicated in this modification will be provided from the sanctioned establishment of the Supply and Transport Corps under the orders of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.



4 The re-organised establishment now sanctioned, viz.:—

- 1 Deputy Director of Stocks,
- 3 Inspectors of Stocks,
- 1 Controller of Contracts and
- 3 Assistant Controllers of Contracts,

will be included in the present sanctioned numbers of substantive commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps.

The allowances assigned in paragraph 5 of the above quoted Army Department letter to the Deputy Director of Contracts and Stocks and the 3 Inspectors of Contracts and Stocks are now assigned to the Deputy Director of Stocks and the 3 Inspectors of Stocks.

5. No other modifications of the terms of the above quoted Army Department letter are implied.

6. The Quartermaster General is empowered to delegate to the Controller of Contracts or an Assistant Controller of Contracts the authority to conclude any contract or to delegate to the Deputy Director of Stocks the authority to conclude any contract which he may consider might be suitably made by that officer.

7. The office of the Controller of Contracts will in the immediate future be established at Delhi and he will work in close connection with the Deputy Director of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, under orders to be issued by the Quartermaster General.

8. Sanction to the above measures is provisional and confined to the period of the war and six months subsequently.

[ 33353 (Q. M. G.)  
D ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 8 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
8th January 1918.

1. Interpretation of the expression "Status of combatant" used in Army Department letter No. 7575, dated the 24th May 1917, in connection with Drivers, Lance-Naiks, Naiks, Kot and Quartermaster Dafadars, Jemadars and Ressaidars of Mule Transport Units.

The grant of the status of "combatant" involves the conversion of the classes specified in the letter from a "follower" service to a "combatant" service.

To effect this conversion, it is essential that men who consent to the change of status should be formally discharged and re-enrolled and attested as combatants. This formal discharge will be conditional on subsequent re-enrolment, and will not affect continuity of service when reckoning previous continuous service on the active list for pension or gratuity.

The status of men who do not consent to the change to a combatant status will remain as at present, i.e., that of "follower".

[ 46250 (A. G.)  
D ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. II of 1918.

---

DELHI,

8th January 1918.

3. Passages for the families of civilian subordinates ordered on field service overseas,

It has been decided that, for the purpose of the grant of free passage to their homes in India to the families of civilian subordinates ordered on field service overseas, the term "family" should be held to include relatives residing with, and entirely dependent upon, the individuals concerned, although they may not fall within the scope of the definition of that term in Army Regulations, India, Volume X.

[ 87466 (Q. M. O.), ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA:

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 10 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

8th January 1918.

**10. Grant of conveyance allowance to temporary officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps holding staff appointments.**

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, the Government of India have decided that temporary commissioned officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps, who prefer to retain their contract rates of pay while holding staff appointments, appointments carrying charge allowance, or collateral charges, shall be eligible for the grant of conveyance allowance at the rates laid down in Army Department letter No. 161, dated the 13th January 1917, provided that the General Officer Commanding considers that the maintenance of a horse or a motor cycle is necessary. This decision has effect from the 11th January 1917.

[ 21034 (D. M. S.) ]  
B

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 11 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
8th January 1918.

**11. Pay of military officers of the Royal Engineers employed with the Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia.**

In modification of the orders in Army Department letter No. 11208, dated the 30th July 1917, the Government of India have decided that military officers of the Royal Engineers employed with the Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia shall receive Military Works rates of pay laid down in paragraph 155(b), Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

This decision, which will have retrospective effect, will not apply to those officers employed on special rates of pay, e.g., those employed with the Royal Indian Marine whose pay is governed by Marine Department letter No. 3237, dated the 5th March 1917, nor to Second Lieutenants of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers employed with the Inland Water Transport.

[  $\frac{50075 \text{ (A G.)}}{B}$  ]. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 12 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th January 1918.

**12. Acting rank. Officers of the Royal Flying Corps.**

The Government of India have decided that, as a temporary measure during the war, an officer of the Royal Flying Corps, who is performing the duties of a higher rank, may be granted acting rank as follows, subject to the rules laid down in India Army Order No. 677, dated the 18th June 1917 :—

Wing Commander	.	.	.	Lieutenant-Colonel.
Squadron Commander	.	.	.	Major.
Flight Commander	.	.	.	Captain.
Park Commander	.	.	.	Major.
Officer Commanding, Aircraft Park	.	.	.	Captain.

[ 50807 (A. G.). ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 13 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
8th January 1918.

**13. Lodging allowance for married subalterns commissioned from the ranks.**

The Government of India have decided that any married subalterns commissioned from the ranks in the regular army who have been erroneously paid lodging allowance under India Army Order No. 410 of 1917, shall not be required to refund any sums issued to them before the date of the receipt of Army Department letter No. 12767, dated the 27th August 1917.

[57781 (A. G.-G.)  
B]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 14 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

8th January 1918.

14. Charge allowance admissible to an officer of the Royal Army Medical Corps or Indian Medical Service appointed to the collateral medical charge of a field ambulance, clearing hospital, a general and stationary hospital.

The Government of India have decided that, under the provisions of Note 1\* to paragraph 13 (d),

\* As amended by October Appendix 107 to India Army Orders, 1916. Army Regulations, India, Volume I, an officer of the Royal Army Medical Corps or Indian Medical Service appointed to the collateral medical charge of a field ambulance or clearing hospital shall be entitled to one-fourth the ordinary charge allowance with effect from the date on which he assumes command of the unit.

2. The Government of India have also decided that the provisions of the regulations referred to above shall also be applicable to general and stationary hospitals.

[ 21351 (D. M. S.).  
B ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 16 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
8th January 1918.

**16. Transfer to the Indian Munitions Board of  
the control of Indian Ordnance Factories.**

The Government of India have decided, with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, that, with effect from the 1st January 1918, the administrative and executive control of the Indian Ordnance Factories shall be transferred to the Indian Munitions Board.

[ I. M. B., G.-70.  
E ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 17 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
15th January 1918.

**17. Establishment of a temporary Staff School at Saugor.**

The Government of India have sanctioned a revised scheme for the re-opening of the Staff School at Saugor on 1st January 1918, in order to provide for a fifth course of instruction in staff duties in peace and war for selected officers. The details of the scheme are shown in the Appendix attached to this Instruction. The extra expenditure on account of pay and allowances involved by this measure should be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller, all other charges being debited to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[  $\frac{18910 \text{ (G. S.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX

### Revised scheme for the establishment of a temporary Staff School.

1. *Object.*—The object of the establishment of the school is to instruct 40 specially selected officers in such staff duties in peace and war as would be performed in the following appointments :—

General Staff Officer, 3rd grade,	} of a Division,
Deputy Assistant Adjutant General	
Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General	
Brigade Major,	
Staff Captain,	

and thus to provide a reserve of trained staff officers ready to replace casualties on the staff in overseas forces and in India.

2. *Location.*—The school will be located at Saugor.

3. *Accommodation.*—Officers of the staff and student officers will be accommodated in the bungalows of the Cavalry School. Furniture belonging to the Cavalry School which has been issued to Territorial units will be recalled for the use of the Instructors' and Students' quarters. Pending reports from the General Officer Commanding, as to whether this will be sufficient, it is considered necessary to include the sum of Rs 5,000 for furniture for Instructors' quarters and British non-commissioned officers.

The mess and furniture of the Cavalry School will be available for the use of the unmarried officers.

4. The course will last for three months and will commence on 1st January 1918.

5. The instructional staff will consist of :—

	Pay per mensem.
	Rs.
1 Commandant . . . . .	1,500 consolidated.
3 Instructors with staff pay at . . . . .	400
1 Adjutant and Quartermaster with staff pay at . . . . .	250
1 Medical officer . . . . .	300

their places being filled by *sub. pro tem.* appointments. The Staff appointments already sanctioned for the School will continue without a break from 1st December 1917 to 15th April 1918.

6. *Pay and allowances of officers.*—Officers of the instructional staff will draw staff pay as shown in Appendix A. The pay and

allowances of student officers will be regulated according to the terms of Army Department letter No. 15693 of the 18th October 1917.

7. All furniture for the School offices and lecture rooms will be supplied by the Military Works Services on indents signed by the Commandant.

8. *Clerical and Menial establishments.*—The clerical and menial establishments will be composed as follows :—

	Per mensem.
	Rs.
(a) 1 Military Staff Clerk . . . . .	140
1 Soldier Clerk, extra-duty pay . . . . .	40
1 Soldier Clerk, extra-duty pay . . . . .	20
(b) To be engaged locally—	
3 Chaprassis	} at local merriek rate, about Rs. 10 per mensem each.
1 Sweeper	
1 Chowkidar	

Notes.—(i) The arrangements to be made on this account being etc., vide paragraph 12.

(ii) The employment of the Military Staff Clerk and Soldier Clerks already sanctioned for the School will continue without a break up to 15th April 1918.

(iii) The menial establishment will be engaged from 15th December 1917 and will continue until 15th April 1918.

9. *Typewriters and office equipment.*—Two typewriters (brief size) of the standard pattern, two duplicators and the necessary office equipment (racks, file boards, stationery, etc.) already supplied from the Stationery Department will be retained. Replacements will be requisitioned by the Commandant as required.

10. *Regulations.*—Regulations and books of reference for the use of officers, obtained on loan from the Staff College, Quetta, will be retained. Regulations for the office obtained from the Superintendent, Government Printing, Calcutta, will be retained.

11. *Imprest.*—An office imprest of Rs. 500 will be placed at the disposal of the Commandant to meet contingent expenses, and will be duly accounted for on bills which will be audited by the Controller of Military Accounts, 5th Division, to whom any unexpended balance will be returned at the conclusion of the course.

12. *Grants for tours and staff exercises.*—A sum of Rs. 2,500 will, similarly, be placed at the disposal of the Commandant to meet expenses in connection with tours and staff exercises.

13. *Correspondence.*—The Commandant will correspond direct with Army Headquarters and Heads of Departments, when necessary, on questions affecting the School, minor matters being referred to the Divisional Commander for local adjustment.

14. *Horses and horse-holders.*—Horses will be provided from the Remount Depot, Sangor, and horse-holders under arrangements to be made by the Adjutant General in India.

15. *Travelling.*—All journeys of student officers in connection with the School will be on permanent duty scale as provided for in Army Regulations, India, Volume X.

16. *Leave.*—At the conclusion of the course, officers will be allowed 15 days' leave on full pay without prejudice to any war leave already accrued.

17. *Estimated cost.*—The estimated cost of the scheme is Rs. 31,813 approximately, as detailed in Appendix A.

#### APPENDIX A.

##### *Estimate of cost of scheme for establishment of a temporary Staff School.*

Paragraph 6, Staff Pay and Allowances of officers of instructional Staff—		Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.
(a)	1 Commandant at a consolidated rate of Rs. 1,500 per mensem, less pay of a Major, with exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	819	1	0			
(b)	3 General Staff Officers, 2nd Grade, at Rs. 400 per mensem, with exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	1,275	0	0			
(c)	Adjutant and Quartermaster at Rs. 250 per mensem, plus exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	265	10	0			
(d)	1 Medical officer at Rs. 300, plus exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	313	12	0			
	For 1 month . . . . .	3,678	7	0			
	For 4½ months . . . . .				12,053	0	0
Paragraph 3— Approximate cost of furniture for Instructors' and British Non-Commissioned Officers' Quarters . . . . .		...			5,000	0	0
Paragraph 7— Approximate cost of furniture for lecture rooms and offices . . . . .		...			2,400	0	0
	Carried over . . . . .	...			10,153	0	0

		Rs.	A.	P.
Brought forward	...	12,453	0	0
Paragraph 8—				
(a) Clerical establishment, to pay for 4½ months	...	900	0	0
(b) Menial establishment, to pay for 4 months	...	200	0	0
Paragraph 11—				
Contingencies, say	...	1,300	0	0
Paragraph 12—				
Grant for tours, etc.	...	2,500	0	0
Paragraph 13—				
Travelling allowances of staff, Rawalpindi to Saugor, 4 at 2½ fares, 1 at 1½ fare	970 0 0	...		
Travelling allowances of students from permanent station, say 500 miles, to Saugor and back	6,700 0 0	7,670	0	0
Cost of erecting temporary stabling for 51 horses	...	2,040	0	0
Cost of erecting temporary cook houses for Married Officers' Quarters	...	550	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	...	<b>31,813</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## APPENDIX B.

*Approximate estimate of cost of furniture.*

<b>Lecture Rooms—</b>			
40 Tables, 5' x 2' 10".			
40 Chairs, cane bottomed.			
3 Almirahs, large.			
4 Boards, black.			
2 Easels.			
2 Tables			
2 Chairs, cane bottomed			
2 Platforms			
Shelves for books.			
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rs. 2,000.</b>
<b>Offices—</b>			
6 Tables, 5' x 2' 10".			
6 Chairs, cane bottomed.			
3 Kit boxes.			
1 Record rack.			
1 Almirah, large.			
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rs. 400.</b>
		<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>Rs. 2,400.</b>



# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 18 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

18. Formation of a Labour Company and a Sais Company of Indian ex-soldiers serving sentences awarded by military tribunals who volunteer for service overseas.

The Government of India have had under consideration the question of the employment of Indian ex-soldiers serving sentences awarded by military tribunals, who may volunteer for service overseas, and have sanctioned the following provisional establishment for, and organisation of, a Labour Company and a Sais Company composed of these classes:—

#### Composition of Labour Company.

2 Indian Officers (other than Cavalry).	}	From the active list or pensioners.
8 Havildars		If on the active list, pay of rank.
8 Naicks		If pensioners, pay of rank <i>plus</i> pension.
1 Pay Clerk		Rs. 40 per mensem ( <i>plus</i> 50 per cent. batta and free rations when overseas).
200 Labourers (ex-soldier convicts)		Rs. 10 per mensem consolidated and free rations from date of enrolment <i>plus</i> one month's pay for every six months' satisfactory service.
2 Bhittis	}	If free men, pay and concessions as for bhittis and sweepers enrolled by Central Followers' Depôts.
2 Sweepers		If convicts, as for convict bhittis and sweepers in Jail Labour Corps.



## Composition of Sais Company.

2 Indian Officers	}	From the active list of pensioners.
8 Dafadars		If on the active list, pay of rank.
8 Lance Dafadar		If pensioners, non-Silladar pay of rank <i>plus</i> pension.
1 Pay Clerk		Rs. 40 per mensem ( <i>plus</i> 50 per cent. batta and free rations overseas).
200 Saises (ex-soldier convicts)		Rs. 10 per mensem consolidated and free rations from date of enrolment <i>plus</i> one month's pay for every six months' satisfactory service.
2 Bhistis	}	If free men, pay and concessions as for bhistis and sweepers enrolled by Central Followers' Depôts.
2 Sweepers		If convicts, as for convict bhistis and sweepers in Jail Labour Corps.

2. *Classes eligible.*—Only *ex*-soldiers undergoing sentences for the following offences or whose sentence is less than one year shall be eligible to volunteer as labourers or saises. Trans-frontier Pathans are not eligible to volunteer whatever their sentence :—

- (a) Desertion (excepting men whose sentences are of 3 years and upwards).
- (b) Absence without leave and kindred offences.
- (c) Fraudulent enlistment.
- (d) Feigning disease, malingering and kindred offences.

3. *Conditions of release.*—Any *ex*-soldier who volunteers and is accepted for the Labour or Sais Company will be released under a warrant issued by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

4. *Period of enrolment.*—All ranks with the exception of  
 or the period of the  
 -A. is superseded by  
 Notification No. 700,  
 and amended by Army Department Notifica-  
 tion No. 1665, dated 28th September 1917.

5. *Depôt.*—The Combined Jail Labour Depôt at Sitapur will act as a Depôt for both these companies.

6. *Tentage*.—Tentage on the following scale will be allowed for each Company :—

Tents, I. P. complete, G. S. . . . .	40 lbs. 2
Tents, I. P. complete, G. S. . . . .	160 lbs. 20

7. *Clothing*.—All personnel will be clothed according to the scales laid down from time to time in India Army Orders for the various classes of men proceeding to join Indian Expeditionary Force "D." Special India Army Order of 18th September 1917 lays down the current scales, and the method and source of supply of field service clothing.

8. *Arm badges*.—Arm badges marked "No. 1 M. L. Company" for the Labour Company and "No. 1 M. S. Company" for the Sais Company will be purchased locally and issued to all ranks.

9. *Identity discs*.—Two identity discs are authorized for each member of the Company. They will be drawn under the provisions of paragraph 7 above, and will be stamped by the company concerned.

10. *Rations and firewood*.—Whilst serving in India, Indian officers and non-commissioned officers will draw rations on the combatant scale ; on the  
scale laid down on the  
Section  
III, Table 16, together with 1½ lbs. firewood. Whilst in India, rations for clerks will not be allowed.

All personnel will draw rations overseas, in accordance with the scale in force.

11. *Advance of pay*.—Ex-soldier convicts will receive Rs. 5 advance of pay, unless they desire to make a family allotment, in which case three months' advances may be sanctioned, and the whole amount except Rs. 5 will be sent to the allottee under arrangements made by the Officer Commanding, Jail Labour Depot.

12. *Cooking pots*.—The Supply and Transport Corps are authorised to supply 8 sets of cooking pots of suitable pattern for each company.

13. *Field Service concessions*.—The Indian officers and non-commissioned officers will be entitled to all field service concessions.

14. *Wound, injury and family pensions*.—Pensions will be admissible as follows :—

Pensioned Indian officers, havildars, dafadars, naicks, lance-dafadars and clerks—wound and injury pensions under paragraphs 1062 and 1073, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

*Ex-soldier convicts, Bhistis and Sweepers*—wound and injury pensions under paragraph 1062, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, as for sepoys as regards conditions, but three-fourth rates in all cases.

*Family pensions*—Under paragraph 1074, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

15. *Discipline*.—No. 1 Military Labour Company and No. 1 Military Sais Company will constitute Corps for the purposes of the Indian Army Act in accordance with Army Department Notification No. 1033, dated 5th October 1915.

16. *Cost*.—The cost of all measures connected with the two Companies will form a charge against His Majesty's Government under item (g) of paragraph 2 of the Agreement in Appendix I to Finance Department (Military) letter No 430-Accts., dated the 31d May 1915, and should be debited to the Central War Controller under paragraph 15 of the instructions attached to that letter and any subsidiary instructions that may be issued on the subject.

17. *Disposal of men invalided to India*.—All ranks invalided to India will, on discharge from hospital, be sent to the Jail Labour Depôt and Convalescent Section, Sitapur. On being certified medically fit for further service, they will be utilized as reinforcements for their respective units. *Ex-soldier convicts* reported medically unfit for further service may be discharged by the Commandant, Jail Labour Depôt, and Convalescent Section, Sitapur, in communication with the Adjutant General in India. *Ex-soldier convicts* will be eligible for convalescent leave in accordance with India Army Order No. 607 of 1917.

[44283 (A. G.)]  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

## Form No. III-A.

## NON-COMBATANTS.

(INDIAN LABOUR  
PORTER CORPS.)

Enrolment of

No \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_ as a Non-Combatant Labourer  
Porterin the Indian Labour  
Porter Corps.

## Questions to be put before enrolment.

You are warned that if after enrolment it is found that you have given a wilfully false answer to any of the following nine questions you will be liable to be punished as provided in the Indian Army Act

1. What is your name? 1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. What is your father's name? 2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. What is your religion, class and tribe? 3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is your Village, Thana, Pargannah  
Tahsil and District? 4. { Village \_\_\_\_\_  
Thana \_\_\_\_\_  
Pargannah \_\_\_\_\_  
Tahsil \_\_\_\_\_  
District \_\_\_\_\_
5. Have you ever been imprisoned by the Civil Power? 5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Do you now belong to His Majesty's Forces, the Reserve or the Imperial Service Troops of any Native State or the Nepal State Army? 6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Have you ever served in His Majesty's Forces, the Reserve or the Imperial Service Troops of any Native State or the Nepal State Army? If so, state in which and the cause of discharge (a)? 7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Have you truly stated the whole, if any, of your former service? 8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Are you in receipt of any allowance from Government? If so, on what account? 9. \_\_\_\_\_

(a) If so, the person should be asked to produce his Discharge Certificate.

10. Are you willing to be enrolled in the Indian  
Labour Corps?  
Porter

10. \_\_\_\_\_

11. Are you willing to go wherever ordered by  
land or sea, and to allow no caste usages to  
interfere with the duties for which you are  
enrolled?

11. \_\_\_\_\_

12. Are you willing to be vaccinated or re-vaccin-  
ated?

12. \_\_\_\_\_

13. Are you willing to serve during the period of  
the war, provided that His Majesty shall so  
long require your services, on the following  
condition?

13. \_\_\_\_\_

When you have served till the conclusion of  
the present war, you will be discharged with  
all convenient speed.

I \_\_\_\_\_ do solemnly declare that  
above answers made by me to the above questions are true and that I am will  
fulfil the engagements made

*Signature or thumb impression of person enrolled* \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of witness* \_\_\_\_\_

#### CERTIFICATE OF ENROLLING OFFICER.

The conditions of the service for which he is now enrolled were re-  
explained to the above named person by me (in my presence).

After having cautioned him that if he made any false answer to any  
above questions Nos. 1 to 9, he would be liable to be punished as provided  
Indian Army Act, I put these questions to him and his answer to each questi  
been duly entered as replied to.

I am satisfied that he fully understands the questions put to him and con-  
the conditions of service,

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of Enrolling Officer* \_\_\_\_\_

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 19 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
10th January 1918.

19. Extra duty pay to British soldiers employed as  
Dental Mechanics.

It has been decided that British soldiers employed as Dental Mechanics shall receive extra duty pay at a rate not exceeding 1s. 2d. per diem under Article 815, Royal Warrant, subject to the conditions laid down in Army Council Instruction 956 of 1916, viz., that when a soldier dental mechanic is in receipt of proficiency pay, he will continue to draw it and will be allowed the difference between 1s. 2d. per diem and his proficiency pay, that difference being considered as working-pay.

[ 19158 (D. M. S.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 20 of 1918.

---

DRAW,

15th January 1918.

**20. Clothing for dressers of Camel Corps.**

Dressers appointed from amongst Silladar sarwans and those directly enlisted are to receive clothing on the scale laid down in the second statement attached to Army Department letter No. 18826, dated the 14th September 1917, for dressers included in the non-silladar establishments of Silladar camel corps.

2. The extra expenditure involved will be debited to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[ 33186 (Q. M. G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 21 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
15th January 1918.

**21. Special allowance to Assistant Surgeons on recruiting duty.**

Sanction is accorded as a temporary measure, for the duration of the war, to the issue of the special allowance authorized in paragraph 416, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for any period during which an Assistant Surgeon may be employed on recruiting duties in connection with the Army Bearer Corps.

[  $\frac{6180 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 21 of 1918.

---

DRAFT,  
15th January 1918.

21. Special allowance to Assistant Surgeons on recruiting duty.

Sanction is accorded as a temporary measure, for the duration of the war, to the issue of the special allowance authorized in paragraph 418, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for any period during which an Assistant Surgeon may be employed on recruiting duties in connection with the Army Medical Corps.

[1572 D. K. 17]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA. - -  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 22 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
15th January 1918.

**2. Railway concession for the widows and children of Army officers who have died or been killed during the present war.**

Widows of Army officers who have died or been killed during the present war, including children actually residing with and entirely dependent upon their mother, but excluding married daughters, who, owing to the existing restrictions on sea travelling, are compelled to remain in India for the present, are allowed to travel 1st class by rail on payment of 2nd class fare, on the presentation of a certificate, in the subjoined form obtained from, and duly signed by, an authorised officer. In stations where there are no military authorities to issue the certificate, the form will be issued and signed by a local civil officer in accordance with the printed instructions at foot of the form.

2. Before a certificate is issued, the issuing officer will satisfy himself that the applicant is entitled to the concession, i.e., that the lady is the widow of an Army officer, that she has been widowed in the present war, that she is not permanently domiciled in this country, and that the children to whom the certificate applies will travel with their mother.

3. The above decision was communicated to Local Governments and Administrations and to General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades, with Army Department endorsement No. 17234, dated the 19th November 1917.

[30579 (Q. N. 11).]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

# FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

Office Stamp.

To

THE STATION MASTER,

\_\_\_\_\_ Railway,

\_\_\_\_\_ Station.

*Dated* \_\_\_\_\_

Certified that (name of widow) \_\_\_\_\_  
is the widow of (name, etc., of Army officer) \_\_\_\_\_  
and is entitled to conveyance, with her (number) \_\_\_\_\_ dependent  
child over 12 years of age, from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
children under \_\_\_\_\_  
via \_\_\_\_\_ in a first class railway carriage on payment  
of second class fare.

Issuing Officer \_\_\_\_\_

Designation \_\_\_\_\_

Station \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE.—This certificate must be signed by the General Officer Commanding Division or Brigade or his representative, or by a Gazetted Officer of any Government Department, such as the Indian Civil Service, the Police, the Public Works Department, or a Civil Surgeon or a Chaplain.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 23 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

23. Extra duty pay of soldier or civilian clerks of Imperial Service units in an Adjutant General's office at the base of any expeditionary force overseas.

It has been decided that when a clerk, whether soldier or civilian, maintains the records of an Imperial Service unit in an Adjutant General's office at the base of an expeditionary force overseas, in addition to his own duties, *vice* the permanent incumbent of the appointment temporarily absent, he shall, for any period exceeding fourteen days, receive one-half of the absentee's monthly extra duty pay authorised in India Army Order No. 1196, dated the 29th October 1917.

2. These orders have effect from the 16th October 1916, and the expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{40536 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 24 of 1918.

---

DELM,

15th January 1918.

**24. Additional establishment and revised rates of staff pay for depôts of Indian Infantry units on field service in India.**

It has been decided that the establishment and revised rates of staff pay for units on field service overseas notified in G.O. No. 1000 of 21st May 1917, shall also apply to depôts of Indian Infantry units on field service in India. This decision has retrospective effect to cover the case of depôts formed during the operations of the Waziristan Field Force.

2. The extra expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same manner as charges of depôts of units on field service overseas, leaving it to the Central War Controller to make the necessary readjustment between His Majesty's and Indian Governments.

[ 55513 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 25 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
15th January 1918.

25. Provision of measuring tapes, linen, 50 feet,  
for Royal Garrison Artillery Companies.

Sanction is accorded to the provision of tapes, measuring, linen, 50 feet, for Royal Garrison Artillery Companies at the rate of 1 for each station at which such units are located.

The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 37 initial and Rs. 4 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[  $\frac{8507 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{E.}$  ]

... .. SINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 26 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

16. Blankets for combatants of mule transport units.

Sanction is accorded to the extension, for the period of the war, of such establishments of mule transport units who, with reference to paragraph 3 of Army Department letter No 7575,\* dated the 24th May 1917, have elected to come under the conditions of service for combatant ranks specified in that letter, of the provisions of footnote (f) of the annexure to Army Department letter No. 34078-1 (Q. M. G. 8-A.),† dated 21st September 1917, regarding the free issue of extra blankets to recruits of the Indian Army enlisted since 1st October 1917.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding with Adjutant General's No. 48250-17 (A. G. 1), dated 12th June 1917.

† See India Army Order 1190 of 1917.

2. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 8,525 per annum, will be debited to the ordinary grant and read of account.

[  $\frac{37412 \text{ (Q. M. G.-8-A.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 27 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

27. Rates of batta for subordinates employed in Remount Depôts when proceeding to an outstation on duty connected with their depôts.

In supersession of all previous orders on the subject the Government of India sanction the grant of batta at the following rates to subordinates employed in Remount Depôts, when they proceed to an outstation on duty connected with their depôts whether travelling or halting—

(i) An all-round rate of 4 annas per diem for establishments drawing Rs. 20 per mensem and upwards.

(ii) An all-round rate of 2 annas per diem for establishments drawing less than Rs. 20 per mensem.

2. These allowances will be granted only to those subordinates who travel on military warrant and require travelling or road

establishments employed in all permanent Remount Depôts as well as the temporary Remount Depôts formed in connection with the war.

3. Men who have hitherto been granted warrants for their rail journeys will continue to travel on warrant.

4. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 20337-II (Q. M. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 27 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**27. Rates of batta for subordinates employed in Remount Depôts when proceeding to an outstation on duty connected with their depôts.**

In supersession of all previous orders on the subject the Government of India sanction the grant of batta at the following rates to subordinates employed in Remount Depôts, when they proceed to an outstation on duty connected with their depôts whether travelling or halting—

- (i) An all-round rate of 4 annas per diem for establishments drawing Rs. 20 per mensem and upwards.
- (ii) An all-round rate of 2 annas per diem for establishments drawing less than Rs. 20 per mensem.

2. These allowances will be granted only to those subordinates

the Civil Service Regulations. The new rates will apply to the establishments employed in all permanent Remount Depôts as well as the temporary Remount Depôts formed in connection with the war.

3. Men who have hitherto been granted warrants for their rail journeys will continue to travel on warrant.

4. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 20237-II (Q. M. G.)  
R. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 28 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

28. Grant to selected junior executive officers in the Military Works Services, etc., of acting rank with pay to bring the number of captains so employed up to 30 and lieutenants up to 25.

With the approval of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, the Government of India have decided to sanction, for the period of the war and with effect from the 16th November 1917, the grant to selected junior officers who may be serving in the Military Works Services as garrison engineers, or who may be attached to Army Headquarters or to the Staff of Army Commanders without holding one of the sanctioned administrative appointments, of acting rank of captain or lieutenant with pay of such rank so as to bring the number of captains and lieutenants thus employed up to 30 and 25, respectively.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to the Military Works grant for ordinary demands.

[ 2863 (M. W.)  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 29 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**9. Blankets for recruits of Labour and Porter Corps.**

Recruiting Officers are authorised to draw blankets, when considered necessary, from the Supply and Transport Corps for issue to recruits of Labour and Porter Corps enrolled by them, for use by the men *en route* to join their units.

2. Issues made under the authority of this sanction will be treated as free issues in advance of those to which the men would be entitled on mobilisation, *vide* War Establishments, India, Table VIII, and accounted for accordingly. No man should be supplied with a second free issue on joining his unit.

[ 37499 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 30 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**30. Re-employment in depots and regiments of Indian Cavalry and Infantry units of retired regimental soldier clerks.**

The Government of India have sanctioned, as a war measure, the re-employment in depôts and regiments of Indian Cavalry and Infantry units of retired regimental soldier clerks who have been discharged with satisfactory certificates. The terms of re-employment are as follows:—

*(1) Pay and Allowances.*

Adjutant and Quartermasters' clerks—pay of rank of havildar (Infantry rates) or dafadar (non-silladar rates) *plus* a special monthly allowance of Rs. 75, of which Rs. 50 will be met from the unit's contract allowance and the balance paid by Government.

Company or squadron clerks—pay of rank of naik (Infantry rates) or lance dafadar (non-silladar rates) *plus* a special monthly allowance of Rs. 35, of which Rs. 20 will be met from the unit's contract allowance and the balance paid by Government.

*(2) Pension.*

Pension or any other allowances pensioners may be in receipt of as pensioners in addition to (1) above.

*(3) Rations.*

\* Communicated with Army Department endorsement No. 2439, dated the 17th February 1917, to Controllers of Military Accounts.

Free, in accordance with the scale sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 2438,\* dated the 17th February 1917.



(4) *Clothing.*

As allowed for reservists called up.

2. The extra expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

3. All subsidiary instructions will be issued by the Adjutant General in India.

[  $\frac{58587 \text{ (A. G.)}}{R.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 31 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

31. Applicability of the provisions of paragraph 564 (VI), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, to mobilized Volunteer and Indian Defence Force units.

As some doubt exists in the matter, it is notified for information that the provisions of paragraph 564 (VI), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, are applicable in the case of mobilized Volunteer and Indian Defence Force units.

[  $\frac{55192 (A. G.)}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## INDIA).

DELHI,

14 January 1918.

Indian Army  
States.

ience and delay is  
edical examination  
ould be obviated if  
d to carry out the

tion to the above  
ion of the Darbar  
l obtained through  
at all such recruits  
or dépôts by the  
I. A. F. 1162-A.

subsequent medical  
ould be discharged  
f the table annexed

graph 636, Army  
ssary in the case of  
carried out by a  
n Medical Service.

[53189 (A. B.)]  
E.

General,  
ment of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 33 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**33. Examination of recruits for the Indian Army  
by medical officers of Native States.**

It has been brought to notice that inconvenience and delay is experienced in Native States in regard to the medical examination of recruits for the Indian Army, and that this could be obviated if medical officers of these States were authorized to carry out the medical examination of such recruits in future.

2. The Government of India see no objection to the above proposal on the understanding that the sanction of the Darbar concerned will in each case be applied for and obtained through the proper channel and subject to the proviso that all such recruits shall be re-examined on joining their units or depôts by the regimental medical officer who will countersign I. A. F. 1162-A/ (Enrolment form).

3. Any such recruits who may be found on subsequent medical examination to be unfit for military service, should be discharged by the Brigade Commander under item (xix) of the table annexed to Rule 13 of the Indian Army Act Rules.

4. The Medical Board required by paragraph 636, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, will not be necessary in the case of recruits whose original medical examination was carried out by a State Surgeon who is not an officer of the Indian Medical Service.

[53189 (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 34 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

34. Boots for personnel of Transport Units.

\* *Vide* A. D. letter No 496, dated 10th January 1917, communicated to General Officers Commanding, under Q. M. G.'s No. 30005-1 (Q. M. G.-7), dated 10th January 1917.

† *Vide* A. D. letter No 18326, dated 14th September 1917, communicated to General Officers Commanding, under Q. M. G.'s No 31292-1 (Q. M. G.-8-A.), dated 15th October 1917.

Sanction is accorded to the free issue of boots, ammunition, to the personnel of mule \* transport units, and of boots or shoes to the personnel of all newly-raised transport † units, on enrolment instead of on attestation as hitherto.

[ 27427 ((Q. M. G.))  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 36 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1919

#### 38. Separation Allowance—Revised rates for families remaining in public quarters.

With reference to India Army Orders No. 266 of 1915 and No. 378 of 1917, the Government of India have decided that with effect from 15th January 1917, the rates of separation allowance for families remaining in public quarters, in addition to arations which they may receive in kind, shall be as under :—

*For families remaining in public quarters.*

Class.	15		16		17 and 18		19		20	
	Separation allow- ance.	Total, including allowment.	Separation allow- ance.	Total, including allowment.	Separation allow- ance.	Total, including allowment.	Separation allow- ance.	Total, including allowment.	Separation allow- ance.	Total, including allowment.
Where there are no children over 14 years of age.										
For—	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Wife only	3 2	9 0	3 2	9 0	3 2	9 0	3 2	9 0	3 0	0
„ and 1 child	10 2	16 0	10 2	16 0	10 2	16 0	10 2	16 0	10 0	13
„ „ 2 children	16 2	21 0	15 2	21 0	15 2	21 0	15 2	21 0	15 0	18
„ „ 3 „	18 8	24 6	18 8	24 6	18 8	24 6	19 5	24 6	19 0	23
„ „ 4 „	21 8	27 6	21 6	27 6	21 8	27 6	21 8	27 6	21 6	25
„ „ 5 „	24 8	30 6	24 8	30 6	24 8	30 6	24 8	30 6	24 0	28
„ „ 6 „	27 8	33 6	27 8	33 6	27 8	33 6	27 8	33 6	27 6	31
„ „ 7 „	30 8	36 6	30 8	36 6	30 8	36 6	30 8	36 6	30 6	34

And so on, with 3s. for each additional child under 14.

For children over 14—The same rates as at present.

$$\left[ \frac{59121 (A. G.)}{B.} \right]$$

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 37 of 1918.

11/11/18  
10th January 1919

1. Pay of carpenters and tinsmiths employed in  
Divisional Medical Mobilization Stores.

Owing to the difficulty at present experienced in obtaining carpenters and tinsmiths for Divisional Medical Mobilization Stores on the rates of pay authorized, viz. Rs. 15 and 10 per month respectively, sanction is accorded to the extension to these stores of the provisions of Army Department letter No. 11-2517, dated 3rd December 1915.

2. Every endeavour should be made to engage the men on lowest possible rates.

3. The extra expenditure involved will be debitable to ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[16631 (D. M. S.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 38 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

38. Write off of expenditure, under the financial powers of General Officers Commanding Divisions, in excess of amount authorised under paragraph 79, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

The Government of India have decided to empower General Officers Commanding Divisions to write-off under their financial powers excess expenditure beyond the amount authorised under paragraph 79, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, when such excesses are caused by the enhanced rates for stationery now charged by the Government Stationery Office

[ 55840 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 39 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th January 1918.

**39. Issue of havresacks and water bottles to recruits of the Indian Army.**

It has been decided, with reference to Army Department letter No. 31078-1 (Q. M. G.-S.A.),\* dated the 21st September 1917, that havresacks and water bottles shall be issued to all recruits of the Indian Army enlisted on or after the 1st October 1917 immediately on enlistment instead of on attestation.

\* India Army Order No. 1197 of 1917.

[ 31078-1 (Q. M. G.-S.A.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 40 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**40. Entertainment of dairymen for field service overseas.**

Sanction is accorded to the entertainment of dairymen for field service overseas at pay of Rs. 20 per mensem, with 50 per cent. batta, *plus* the usual field service concessions, but excluding the special field allowance of Re. 1 per mensem authorised in India Army Order No. 175 of 1916. The men will be enrolled at Followers' Central Depôts, but will not be entitled to the bonus authorized for followers entertained at those depôts.

2. The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[59028 (A G.)]  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 41 of 1918.

DELHI,

15th January 1918.

**41. Medical treatment in England of wives and families of soldiers on the Indian Unattached List.**

It has been decided, by the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, that, for the period of the war, the following rules shall govern the provision of free medical treatment in England for the special fit wives and families of soldiers borne on the Indian Army Order List:—

Followers' Class only soldiers' families to be allowed free medical attendance at the public expense are those of the old regular army borne on the married roll. In order to qualify for such attendance, they must be either present with their corps or in receipt of separation allowance, and must reside within a mile radius of a military hospital or other centre fixed by the local authorities.

2. The Government

- (i) Free attendance will be allowed only at stations where there is a Royal Army Medical Corps officer or a civilian medical practitioner appointed for attendance on the troops, and in no circumstances will the bills of practitioners employed privately be paid from Army funds.

(ii) With regard to admission to hospital the families resid-

of the British establishment, vide paragraph 504, Regulations for the Army Medical Service.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 42 of 1918.

---

DLM,

22nd January 1918.

42. Veterinary Manual (War), India.

The publication of a revised edition of "Veterinary Manual (War), India" has been approved.

[  $\frac{16389 \text{ (C. O. S.)}}{1.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 43 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**43. Wound or injury pensions to Sub-Assistant Surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department.**

It has been decided that in the case of Sub-Assistant Surgeons who are invalided out of the service on account of wounds or injuries received or disease contracted on service, the amount of the wound or injury pension under paragraph 1060, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall in no case be less than that of the ordinary invalid pension admissible under paragraph 1044 (a) (ii), Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[  $\frac{16909 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{\text{B.}}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 44 of 1918.

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**44. Grant of a sum of Rs. 100 to each Depot of Labour and Porter Corps to provide sports gear.**

Labour Corps Depot, Berhampore.	Sanction has been accorded to an
Labour Corps Depot, Jubbulpore.	
Labour Corps Depot, Alipore.	initial grant of Rs. 100 to each of the
Labour Corps Depot, Cannanore.	marginally noted Labour and Porter Corps
Labour Corps Depot, Ghaziore.	Depôts to assist in the purchase and
Labour Corps Depot, Poona.	maintenance of sports gear. The amount
Porter Corps Depot, Poona.	will be expended under the orders of the
Porter Corps Depot, Lahore Cantonment.	Commandants of the Depôts concerned.
Porter Corps Depot, Fyzabad.	
Porter Corps Depot, Kamptee.	

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 1,000, is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[  $\frac{46099 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY *Major-General.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 45 of 1918.

DRAFT,

22nd January 1918.

45. Grant of extra-duty pay to pay havildars in Bridging Trains, 1st King George's Own Sappers and Miners, and 3rd Sappers and Miners.

Sanction has been accorded to the grant of extra-duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem to one pay havildar in each train for Nos. 1 and 2 Bridging Trains, 1st King George's Own Sappers and Miners, and Nos. 3 and 7 Trains, 3rd Sappers and Miners.

The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[ 50000 (A. G.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 46 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**48. Despatch of "Clear the Line" telegrams by officers of the Royal Flying Corps.**

Flying Officers of the Royal Flying Corps in India have been authorized to send "Clear the Line" telegrams, as stated below, when engaged in cross-country flying duties :—

(a) on departure.

(b) in cases of forced landings in transit.

(c) on arrival.

In the case of arrivals, "Clear the Line" telegrams should be used only when the machines do not arrive up to scheduled time ; otherwise "Express" telegrams should be despatched.

[ 337 (D. G. O.)  
E ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 47 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

47. Previous commissioned service in the Royal Navy, Royal Naval Reserve and Royal Indian Marine not permitted to count towards promotion in the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers.

With the concurrence of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that no previous commissioned service in the Royal Navy or Royal Naval Reserve, nor service in the Royal Indian Marine will be permitted to count towards promotion in the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers.

2. Service in the Naval Division alone of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve will be permitted to count, in view of the fact that officers receive military training while serving with that formation.

[ 58684 (A. G.-10)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 49 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**49. Use of police warrants for the despatch of recruits for the Indian Defence Force.**

In July 1916 it was decided—

- (i) that, during the period of the war, civil authorities should use police warrants for the purpose of despatching followers recruited for field medical units, to the nearest military station after they were passed as medically fit for field service (the warrants being endorsed in red ink with the remark "cost debitable to the Army Department") ; and
- (ii) that railway authorities should pass on such warrants, in the usual way, to the Senior Controller of Military Supply Accounts for audit and payment.

This decision shall be applicable to recruits for the Indian Branch, Indian Defence Force, with the exception of those applying for enrolment in Burma. Provincial Governments and Administrations (with the exception of the Government of Burma) have been asked to issue the necessary instructions to the local civil authorities accordingly.

[ 50302 (A. G.-1) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 50 of 1918.

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**50. Revised rates of pay for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters, and Signallers engaged for Railway Service in East Africa and Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided that the rates of pay authorised in Army Department letter No 11859, dated the 11th August 1917, for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters and Signallers who may be engaged for railway services in East Africa and Mesopotamia shall be revised as follows with effect from the date of this order:—

	Pay. Rs.	Datta. Rs.
Indian Stationmasters . . . .	100	plus 50
Indian Assistant Stationmasters . . . .	80	" 40
Indian Signallers . . . .	68	" 34

These revised rates of pay may also be drawn by approved members of the Indian railway staff who are already serving on the railways in Mesopotamia and East Africa provided that they sign a fresh agreement to serve for a period of not less than 18 months with effect from the date of such agreement.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[36-E. R. (A. G.)]  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 50 of 1918.

Draft,

22nd January 1918.

50. Revised rates of pay for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters, and Signallers engaged for Railway Service in East Africa and Mesopotamia.

It has been decided that the rates of pay authorised in Army Department letter No 11859, dated the 11th August 1917, for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters and Signallers who may be engaged for railway service in East Africa and Mesopotamia shall be revised as follows with effect from the date of this order:—

	Pay.	Batta.
	Rs.	Rs.
Indian Stationmasters . . .	100	<i>plus</i> 60
Indian Assistant Stationmasters . . .	80	" 40
Indian Signallers . . .	68	" 34

These revised rates of pay may also be drawn by approved members of the Indian railway staff who are already serving on the railways in Mesopotamia and East Africa provided that they sign a fresh agreement to serve for a period of not less than 18 months with effect from the date of such agreement.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[36-E. R. (A. G.)]  
-B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 50 of 1918.

DZLHI,

22nd January 1918.

**50. Revised rates of pay for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters, and Signallers engaged for Railway Service in East Africa and Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided that the rates of pay authorised in Army Department letter No 11859, dated the 11th August 1917, for Indian Stationmasters, Assistant Stationmasters and Signallers who may be engaged for railway service in East Africa and Mesopotamia shall be revised as follows with effect from the date of this order:—

	Pay. Rs.	Batta. Rs.
Indian Stationmasters . . . .	100	plus 50
Indian Assistant Stationmasters . . . .	80	" 40
Indian Signallers . . . . .	68	" 34

These revised rates of pay may also be drawn by approved members of the Indian railway staff who are already serving on the railways in Mesopotamia and East Africa provided that they sign a fresh agreement to serve for a period of not less than 18 months with effect from the date of such agreement.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[36-E. R. (A. G.)  
-B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT:

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 51 of 1918.

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

1. Schools of instruction for training young officers serving in the Northern and Southern Army Areas.

It has been decided that the instructional classes for young officers in the Northern and Southern Army Areas which were sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 6784, dated the 9th May 1917, shall be continued.

2. A series of classes, which will include young officers of regular and territorial units, of the Indian Army Reserve, and of the Indian Defence Force, will be held continuously for as long as may be considered necessary during the war.

3. The Southern Army School opened at Kirkee on the 9th November 1917, under the sanction given in Army Department letter No. 18904, dated the 22nd December 1917. The Northern Army School will open at Lahore on the 15th January 1918, and thereafter classes will be held when and where the Army Commander may direct.

4. The cost of the inclusion of the Northern Army in the scheme is shown in the statement attached to this instruction and will be debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[18530 (G. S.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## STATEMENT "A."

*Summary of estimated cost.*

	Initial.* Rs.	Recurring. Rs.
1 Commandant at Rs. 400 per mensem staff pay, <i>plus</i> exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	650	5,100
1 Assistant Instructor, British officer, at Rs. 250 per mensem staff pay, <i>plus</i> exchange compensation allowance . . . . .	413	3,188
2 British soldier clerks at Rs. 15 each per mensem extra-duty pay . . . . .	46	360
Officers' mess allowance (at Rs. 150 per mensem . . . . .	235	1,800
Office allowance at Rs. 50 per mensem . . . . .	60	000
Contingent allowances at Rs. 200 per mensem . . . . .	310	2,400
Hire of 2 typewriters from Remington Company at Rs. 12-8-0 per mensem each . . . . .	40	300
Total . . . . .	<u>1,783</u>	<u>13,748</u>

\* For the period 15th January to 23th February 1918.

NOTE.—Expenditure on account of travelling and detention allowance, when admissible, will be met from the provision at the disposal of General Officers Commanding.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 52 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

**52. Payment of pensions of Departmental Officers holding honorary rank and of their families.**

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India it has been decided that the sterling and rupee rates for certain pensions laid down in paragraphs 829, 834, 835, 843, 848, 852, 860 and 874, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, the former for payment while the pensioner is resident in Europe or the Colonies and the latter while residing in India, shall in future be paid as follows:—

**Sterling rates**—during residence in Europe or the Colonies except in those in which the Indian Government rupee is legal tender.

**Rupee rate**—while residing in India or countries where the Indian Government rupee is legal tender.

Such pensioners now residing in countries having a rupee currency but drawing their pensions on a sterling basis shall continue to do so.

[  $\frac{M. F. B.}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 53 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**53. Expenditure incurred in India in connection with the South Persia Rifles.**

It has been decided that all expenditure incurred in India in connection with the South Persia Rifles should be debited to the Controller of W-- Accounts for adjustment.

[  $\frac{38884 \text{ (A.G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 54 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**54. Abbreviated telegraphic addresses.**

The following abbreviated telegraphic addresses have been registered and should be used in all telegraphic communications:—

Full address	Abbreviated address.
Deputy Director of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps.	Stocks.
Inspector of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, North-Western Area.	
Inspector of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, North-Eastern Area.	Instocks.
Inspector of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, Southern Area.	

[ Q. M. G. ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 55 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

55. Allowance for the officer performing the duties of accounts officer and quartermaster, depot of Queen Victoria's Own Corps of Guides (Infantry).

It has been decided that, in the case of the depot of Queen Victoria's Own Corps of Guides (Infantry), the staff allowance of Rs. 150 per mensem notified in India Army Order No. 535, dated the 21st May 1917, for the officer performing the duties of accounts officer and quartermaster, shall be increased to Rs. 200 per mensem.

[ 40191 (A. G.) ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 56 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

56. Service rendered out of India to count for Indian pension in the case of British Service officers who may exchange or transfer into the Indian Army.

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that British Service officers on the Indian Establishment who have left India for service with one of the Indian Expeditionary Forces, and who may subsequently transfer or exchange into the Indian Army, shall be allowed to count as service for Indian pension the whole of the service rendered during the war with any Indian Expeditionary Force, and that such service shall not be included in the period of 5 years laid down in paragraph 694(a), Army Regulations, India, Volume I. Any resulting additional pensionary charges will be borne by Indian revenues.

[ 56797 (A G.),  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 57 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**57. Extra staffs required for Reserve Battalions during leave season 1918.**

The following additional staff for Reserve Battalions during the leave season 1918 is sanctioned :—

For each Reserve Battalion :—

- 1 Acting Quartermaster Sergeant @ annas 6 per diem.
- 1 Acting Pay Sergeant for every 100 Non-Commissioned Officers and men attached to the Reserve Battalion at any one time @ Rs. 7 per mensem.
- 2 additional clerks at Rs. 10 per mensem each.

The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[ 58996 (A. G.)  
A ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 58 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
22nd January 1918.

**58. Procedure to be adopted for the payment of the bonus admissible to volunteers from the Military Police serving in the Indian Army.**

It has been decided that the bonus of 1-6th Police rates of pay for every month over six served in the Indian Army, admissible to volunteers from the Military Police, under clause 10 of annexure "A" to Army Department letter\* No 11886, dated the 20th October 1916, shall be paid monthly to the men entitled to it after the completion of the prescribed period of Army service.

\* Communicated with Army Department endorsement No 11887, dated the 20th October 1916, to the Civil authorities concerned, to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades, and to Controllers of Military Accounts.

[ 58707 (A. G.) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 59 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

*22nd January 1918.*

**59. Incidence of the expenditure connected with the maintenance of military lunatics.**

It has been decided that all expenditure connected with the maintenance of military lunatics, who have been sent from the overseas Expeditionary Forces for treatment in Lunatic Asylums, shall be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[ 22085 (D. M. S.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 61 of 1918.

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

**61. Grant of advances to reconstituted or newly raised regiments of Indian Infantry.**

Sanction is accorded to the following revised procedure for financial assistance to reconstituted or newly raised regiments of Indian Infantry, in supersession of the rules laid down in the India Army Order No. 27, dated the 21st January 1907 :—

(a) Units will be given an advance of Rs. 10,000 to be liquidated in 36 monthly instalments, the first instalment being due 12 months from the date on which the money is actually drawn.

(b) In cases where it can be clearly proved that further assistance is necessary applications for additional sums will be considered up to a maximum of Rs. 10,000 a unit. The necessity for any additional advance and the terms of repayment will be decided on the merits of each individual case, and to enable this to be done a report should be furnished giving the necessary details clearly.

2. If a regiment fails to comply with the terms contained in paragraph 1 above, interest may be charged at a rate to be fixed as the merits of the case may require with reference to the rate prevailing at the time.

3. The decision contained in this Instruction will have retrospective effect to cover advances made since the commencement of the war.

[ 55395 (A. G.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 62 of 1918.

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

**62. Promotion of Lieutenants of the Indian Medical Service and grant of acting rank in the field to officers of the Service.**

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided to adopt the following temporary measures for the promotion of Lieutenants of the Indian Medical Service :—

I. Permanent Lieutenants of the Indian Medical Service, who were appointed prior to 1st January 1917, shall be eligible for promotion to the rank of Captain after one year's service, subject to the condition that ante-dated promotion will not count prior to the 1st September 1915 for purposes of seniority, and the 1st September 1916 for purposes of pay. Those appointed on or after 1st January 1917, will be required to serve the usual three years in the rank of Lieutenant before becoming eligible for promotion. Officers of the Indian Medical Service who have been appointed permanently by nomination during the period of the present war will count for promotion their previous military service during the war, rendered after 16th July 1915.

II. Temporary Lieutenants of the Indian Medical Service, who were appointed prior to 1st January 1917, shall be eligible for promotion to the rank of Captain on completion of one year's service. Those employed on or after 1st January 1917 shall be eligible for promotion to the rank of Captain on completion of three years' service. The rates of pay will remain unaffected on promotion.



*Extract paragraph 4 of Army Department letter No. 4016, dated the 17th March 1917.*

4. The following principles should be followed in the allocation of new expenditure connected with the war :—

- (1) The cost of all permanent accommodation will be borne by Indian revenues and debited to the ordinary grant and head of account.
- (2) The cost of all temporary accommodation will be borne by Indian revenues and debited to the ordinary grant and head of account, if the total amount expended on such accommodation on any one scheme or project is less than Rs. 50,000.
- (3) All expenditure on temporary accommodation will be debited to His Majesty's Government, if the cost of such accommodation in connection with any one scheme or project is Rs. 50,000 and over.
- (4) If the cost of any scheme or project when first carried out, amounted to less than Rs. 50,000 and was consequently debited to Indian revenues, but subsequent additions or improvements bring the total cost to Rs. 50,000 or over, the whole cost will be written back to His Majesty's Government.
- (5) Permanent accommodation is defined as such as would be constructed for troops, etc., in peace time permanently occupying a station. All other accommodation is temporary.
- (6) If the primary accommodation is temporary as defined in the preceding clause all subsidiary accommodation, such as roads, water-supply, latrines, etc., will also be treated as temporary. All alterations and additions to non-military buildings taken up temporarily for the war will be classed as temporary. Alterations and additions to military buildings which have been diverted from their original use owing to the war will be classed as temporary, unless they effect a permanent improvement of the building for its original purpose, in which case the alterations and additions will be classed as permanent.
- (7) If temporary buildings are pulled down after the war, the net value of the materials will be credited to the Government which bore the original cost. If buildings are retained and taken over by the Government of India after the war, their depreciated value

be credited to His Majesty's Government, if the original cost was borne by them.

- (8) The cost of all barrack and hospital equipment, except that sent to Overseas Forces, will be debited to the head "47—Military Works, Ordinary Demands." The adjustment of the cost of barrack and hospital equipment sent to Overseas Forces should be made with reference to the rules issued with Finance Department (Military) letter No. 612-D., dated the 21st June 1916.
- (9) The cost of repairs will follow the incidence of cost of the initial outlay, except that when under clause (4) the initial cost is written back to His Majesty's Government, the cost of repairs already incurred need not be written back.
- (10) All other recurring charges, namely hire of buildings, municipal taxes, payments for water, gas or electric current, will be debited to His Majesty's Government.



## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 64 of 1918.

DELHI,

22nd January 1918.

**64. Revised terms of service for organised and unorganised labour and temporary followers engaged for service overseas.**

It has been decided that, with effect from the 1st February 1918, organised and unorganised labour and temporary followers engaged for service overseas shall be entertained on the following terms of service :—

(1) *Service*.—Men will ordinarily be enrolled for general service and for the period of the war.

(2) *Pay*.—In all cases there will be two rates of pay, i.e., "Pay in India" and "Pay out of India". The latter will be Indian rates plus 50 per cent. or 33½ per cent. The former will be admissible in cases where the pay in India is up to Rs. 200, and the latter where it is above Rs. 200 per mensem. Out of India rates will commence from the date of embarkation and will cease on the date of disembarkation in India, both dates inclusive.

(3) Men will receive pay at the rates already sanctioned, with the following exceptions :—

Labourers, Porters, Coolies, ) Syces, Bhistis, Sweepers, ) Herdsmen.	Will receive Rs. 12 in India, and Rs. 18 out of India.
Mates for Labour Corps and ) Companies. ) Naiks for Porter Corps.	Will receive Rs. 16 in India and Rs. 24 out of India.

Headmen for Labour Companies.	}	Will receive Rs. 34 in India, and Rs. 51 out of India.
Malis		
Herdsmen (Head)	}	Will receive Rs. 14 in India, and Rs. 21 out of India.

(The above overseas rates are *inclusive*, and no batta or special field allowance is admissible in addition.)

(4) *Bonus*.—The following classes will be entitled to a bonus of Rs. 20 on enrolment—

Labourers.

Porters.

Syces.

Coolies.

Mates for Labour Corps or Companies.

Naiks for Porter Corps.

Headmen for Labour Companies.

Bhistis and Pakhalis.

Sweepers and Bildars.

Cooks (British and Indian).

Peons.

Weighmen.

Herdsmen.

Parkermen.

Assistant Hospital Storekeepers.

Assistant Hospital Storekeepers (2nd grade).

Bellowsboys.

Bread Kneaders.

Butchers.

Malis.

Veterinary Dressers.

(5) *Free Passage* or an allowance in lieu will be allowed from the date of enrolment.

(6) *Privy-money* at the rate of Rs. 3 for all classes.

(7) *Wound and Injury Pensions* from the date of embarkation to the date of disembarkation in India as follows:—

(a) Men drawing pay of or above Rs. 200 per mensem in India, under Civil Service Regulations.

(b) Men drawing pay below Rs 200 per mensem in India, under paragraph 1062, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, but at three-fourths the combatant rates.

(8) *Gratuity*.—In case of classes drawing Rs. 20 and under in India, and all classes in paragraphs 1074 and 1075, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, a lump sum of Rs. 300 will be payable in case of death from any cause (not self-inflicted) whilst on field service. (Field service to count from the date of embarkation to arrival at base of operations disembarkation in India to departure from base of operations in India). The same gratuity of Rs. 300 will be payable to the next-of-kin if death takes place within one year of the date of disembarkation in India provided that departure from base of operations such death is directly attributable to active service.

In the case of death after enrolment but prior to embarkation arrival at base of operations in India a gratuity of Rs. 150 will be payable to the next-of-kin.

In classes other than those enumerated above family pensions according to Regulations.

(9) *Free Clothing* on the scale authorized.

(10) *War Leave*.—One month in India on "Pay in India" rate with ration allowance after 12 months' approved service overseas, provided always that the exigencies of the service permit.

(11) *Special Field Allowance* will not be admissible for classes dealt with under these rules.

(12) *No deferred bonus* will be admissible to the classes now concerned or to men enlisted at Central Followers' Depôts.

(13) *Advances of pay* will be restricted to those allowed under Regulations.

(14) The above terms will be applicable to new enrolments.

(15) Men now serving for the period of the war will on the terms on which they were engaged.

- (16) Men serving on a limited engagement will, if their services are required, be allowed to re-engage on these new terms, including bonus where admissible. Those who refuse to serve on the new terms will on the expiry of their engagement be discharged.

[ 58673 (A. G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 65 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

65. Allowances for Depots of Indian Infantry Units while the Depot and the Unit are located in different stations on return of the Unit from field service overseas.

It has been decided that the allowances for the Depot of an Indian Infantry Unit on field service overseas, notified in India Army Order 535 of 1917, shall continue to be paid to the depot after the return of the unit to India, for any period during which it may be necessary for the depot and the unit to be located in different stations.

[ 58569 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 66 of 1918.**

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

66. Any of officers of the British Service and  
65. All Indian Army appointed to the staff in  
Mesopotamia.

located at the U. have decided that in future all British Service  
to the staff in Mesopotamia (other than the  
Indian Infantry U. who may receive other appointments thereon,  
Army Order 535 of '14 emoluments of their new appointments.  
after the return of the U. of Indian rates may retain them if more  
may be necessary for Army officers on appointment or transfer  
different stations. have the British emoluments of their posts or  
's of their last substantive Indian appointment.  
issuable by Army Agents, to whom last pay  
be sent. Field allowance and allowances under  
No. 301 of 1914, when admissible, will be issuable

[ 37393 (A. G.). ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India,



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 67 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**67. Supply of binoculars to Headquarter and Depot Companies of Sappers and Miners.**

Sanction has been accorded to the supply of two pairs of binoculars to each Headquarters of Corps of Sappers and Miners for the use of dépôt companies in musketry training. The expenditure is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 6806 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 68 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

68. Scale of baggage for technical civilian staff recruited for service overseas.

The scale of baggage laid down in table F, page 27,

		European civilian clerks	Indian civilian clerks.	Field Service Manual, Supply and Transport, and noted on the mar- gin, is applicable to technical civilian sub- ordinates recruited for service overseas, but departures from this scale may, in special cases, be allowed by despatching officers to the extent absolutely necessary.
		<i>lbs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>	
Baggage	{ Personal .	40	40	
	{ Servants .	20½	8½	
Tentage	{ Personal .	40	40	
	{ Followers .	10	5	
Animal's line gear	.	15	...	
Total weight (including tentage).		<u>125½</u>	<u>91½</u>	

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{723-G. (A. G.)}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 69 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**69. Compensation for losses of private property.**

It has been decided that claims to compensation, preferred by officers who have proceeded on field service, for losses of private property which have occurred while the property was stored in regimental or other charge, or during transit to another station, are inadmissible under the existing regulations.

[ 193 (A. G.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 70 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
29th January 1918.

**70. Allowances and rules for marking the clothing and necessaries of Indian troops.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 1190 of 1917, the Government of India have decided that the provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraphs 68 (a) and (1) and 98 to 106, laying down the allowances and rules for the marking of the clothing and necessaries of British troops, shall apply to all recruits of the Indian Army enlisted on or after the 1st October 1917.

[ 37850 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 70 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**70. Allowances and rules for marking the clothing and necessaries of Indian troops.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 1190 of 1917, the Government of India have decided that the provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraphs 68 (a) and (1) and 98 to 106, laying down the allowances and rules for the marking of the clothing and necessaries of British troops, shall apply to all recruits of the Indian Army enlisted on or after the 1st October 1917.

[ 37850 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 71 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**71. Re-marking of identity discs.**

With reference to Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraphs 68 (a) and 104, it has been decided that, in the event of changes in unit designations, or in regimental numbers of men, the old marking on the face of identity discs will be expunged and the new marking carried out on the reverse of the discs. Three pies per disc will be admissible for this re-marking.

2. The expenditure will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[  $\frac{33001 \text{ (Q M. G.)}}{11}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 72 of 1918.

DELHI,

23rd January 1918.

72. Reserve of clerks for the Military Farms Department.

The Government of India sanction the following measures for the provision of clerks for the Military Farms Department for field service during the period of the present war:—

- (a) The formation of a reserve of 6 temporary clerks (5 for the Dairy Branch and one for Grass Farms), the distribution among Circles or Divisions being made under the orders of the Quartermaster General.
- (b) The grant to the men, on engagement, of pay at the average rate of Rs. 40 per mensem.
- (c) On being certified by the Divisional or Independent Dairy Brigade Comr. . . . . Dairy Farms, in which . . . . . rried out, as fit for . . . . . itary dairy or grass farm office, such men will . . . . . at a rate to be fixed by the Quartermaster General, subject to the average of Rs. 40 a man per mensem not being exceeded.
- (d) Men sent on field service or transferred to a military dairy or grass farm office in India, to fill an existing vacancy, will be struck off the strength of this reserve, and engagements in the reserve will be made in their places.

2. The expenditure involved should be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts

[ 35965 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of . . .





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 73 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

73. Orders regarding the wearing of the riband of the Legion of Honour.

Army Council Instruction No. 1464 of 1917 is republished:—

WAR OFFICE,

22nd September 1917.

1464. "Semi-knots" to be worn on the riband of the Legion of Honour.

"Semi-knots" in addition to the Rosette will be worn on the riband of the Legion of Honour in undress and service dress by officers who have received the following classes of this Decoration:—

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Grand Cross   | Two "semi-knots" of gold riband.                  |
| Grand Officer | One "semi-knot" of gold and one of silver riband. |
| Commander     | Two "semi-knots" of silver riband.                |

The gold and silver ribands, of which the "semi-knots" are made, are  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in width.

[189 (Q. M. G.).  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 73 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

73. Orders regarding the wearing of the riband of the Legion of Honour.

Army Council Instruction No. 1464 of 1917 is republished :—

WAR OFFICE,

22nd September 1917.

1464. "Semi-knots" to be worn on the riband of the Legion of Honour.

"Semi-knots" in addition to the Rosette will be worn on the riband of the Legion of Honour in undress and service dress by officers who have received the following classes of this Decoration :—

Grand Cross	Two "semi-knots" of gold riband.
Grand Officer	One "semi-knot" of gold and one of silver riband.
Commander	Two "semi-knots" of silver riband.

The gold and silver ribands, of which the "semi-knots" are made, are  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width.

[189 (Q. M. G.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 74 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**74. Conditions under which discharged soldiers who have re-enlisted may count their former service towards pension.**

The question has been raised whether a discharged soldier who has received a bonus under India Army Order No. 668 of 1917 may count his former service towards pension in addition.

2. It is notified that the conditions under which a discharged soldier may count his former service are those laid down in paragraph 1031, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, and that the fact that he has been granted a bonus under the India Army Order referred to above does not invalidate his right to count former service under those conditions.

[  $\frac{59000 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA):**

**No. 75 of 1918.**

DELHI;

29th January 1918.

**75. Pay and allowances of civil medical subordinates employed on military duty.**

The Government of India have decided that, with effect from the 18th April 1917, civil sub-assistant surgeons who resigned the service and have been employed on military duty and private practitioners of an equivalent status, who undertake liability for field service, shall participate in the increased rates of pay sanctioned for military sub-assistant surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department, in Army Department letter No. 12075-3 (A. D.), dated the 18th May 1917.

2. The Government of India have further decided that civil sub-assistant surgeons, who have undertaken liability for field service out of India and on expeditions based on the frontiers of India, as well as men of the classes referred to in paragraph 1 who undertake such liability, shall, with effect from the 18th April 1917, be eligible for the concessions laid down in paragraph 1 (ii), (iii) and (iv) and paragraph 2 of Army Department letter No. 12075-3 (A. D.), dated the 18th May 1917.

[ 20832 (D. M. S.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 76 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

6. Pay of field postmasters, postal clerks, telephone clerks and telephone operators on field service.

It has been decided that, with effect from the 1st January 1918, officials of the classes named in the margin whose pay is less than Rs. 50 per mensem shall be granted a consolidated pay of Rs. 100 per mensem, while on field service.

Field postmasters

Postal clerks.

Telephone operators.

Telephone clerks.

[ C. and I. Dept.  
808-B ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 77 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
29th January 1918.

77. Provision of mittens, hedging, for infantry units in the Field Army.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of 12 pairs of "mittens, hedging," to each infantry unit in the Field Army and Frontier Brigades as mobilization equipment for handling barbed wire. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 8383 (D. G. O.). ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 78 of 1918.

Draft,  
20th January 1918.

- B. Extra duty pay to clerks of Sapper and Miner units who are employed in the maintenance of their regimental records in Adjutant Generals' Offices at Bases of Expeditionary Forces.**

The Government of India have had under consideration the question of the extra duty pay to be given to clerks of Sapper and Miner units who are employed in the maintenance of their regimental records in Adjutant Generals' Offices at the Bases of Expeditionary Forces. It has been decided, as a special case, that Rs. 25 per mensem shall be granted to each clerk who is not in receipt of working pay, for every 700 records maintained by him. Where the number of records falls below 700 a proportionate amount will be given as follows:—

	Rs.
700 and less than 700	22
600 " " " 600	19
500 " " " 500	16
400 " " " 400	13
300 " " " 300	10
Below 100	NIL

2. It has also been decided that the extra duty pay shall be admissible to Sapper and Miner units while the unit is in the field, and the depot in India being left to the personal discretion of the Officer Commanding the Corps.

3. The expenditure involved on account of the charges referred to in paragraph 1 above is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[  $\frac{47919 \text{ (A. G.)}}{15.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 79 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**79. Grant of free rations to enrolled private followers.**

The Government of India have decided that, in future, all unallotted enrolled private followers, engaged under the terms of Army Department letter No. 4555, dated the 29th March 1917, will be entitled to receive free rations from date of enrolment, or, where the issue of rations is impracticable, an allowance of four annas a day in lieu of rations.

2. Enrolled private followers serving with a master in India will be paid by him at the rate shown in Scale "A" in the above quoted letter, and will also be entitled to receive from him the money allowance in lieu of rations.

3. Such of the expenditure involved, as is chargeable to the State, should be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{2 \text{ (A. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

---

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 80 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**80. Increased pensions for widows and children of departmental officers with honorary rank with 15 years' commissioned service.**

It has been decided that a pension of £70 a year in Europe, or Rs. 70 a month in India, shall be granted to the widow of a departmental officer with honorary rank with 15 years' commissioned service, and of £14 a year in Europe, or Rs. 14 a month in India, to each child of such an officer. The benefits of the enhanced rates will be extended, without retrospective effect, to any widows and children who may already be in receipt of pension at the rates laid down in paragraph 260, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[ 54568 (A. G.). ]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 80 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**80. Increased pensions for widows and children of departmental officers with honorary rank with 15 years' commissioned service.**

It has been decided that a pension of £70 a year in Europe, or Rs. 70 a month in India, shall be granted to the widow of a departmental officer with honorary rank with 15 years' commissioned service, and of £14 a year in Europe, or Rs. 14 a month in India, to each child of such an officer. The benefits of the enhanced rates will be extended, without retrospective effect, to any widows and children who may already be in receipt of pension at the rates laid down in paragraph 260, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[ 54568 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA:  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 81 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
29th January 1918.

81. Provision of clothing for civilians employed to assist District Assistant Recruiting Officers on recruiting duty.

Sanction is accorded to the expenditure of Rs. 12 for each civilian employed to assist District Assistant Recruiting Officers on recruiting duty and to act as conducting parties, to provide clothing when this is considered necessary.

[ $\frac{Rs. 12}{\text{Month (A. 1)}}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 82 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
20th January 1918.

**82. Pay of civilian subordinates who, while in military employ, are taken prisoners of war.**

It has been decided that civilian subordinates who, while in military employ, are taken prisoners of war, shall be credited during captivity with full pay for the performance of expenditure or general duties if it is shown that the neglect or misconduct.

This decision has retrospective effect from the beginning of the war.

[54212 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 83 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**83. Provision of belts for the carriage of pistols in Artillery units.**

A new pattern waist belt, complete with shoulder belt, will be issued to the personnel of Royal Horse Artillery and Royal Field Artillery Regular units and to the dismounted personnel of Royal Garrison Artillery, Heavy Batteries, who are armed with a pistol, in lieu of, and on the same scale as, the bandolier equipment waist belt at present authorised per pistol.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 829 initial, and Rs. 51 recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[  $\frac{4568 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 84 of 1918.

DELHI,  
29th January 1918.

**84. Sub-charge allowances for Sub-Assistant Surgeons in sub-medical charge of Indian General Hospitals.**

In supersession of India Army Orders Nos. 252 of 1915 and 709 of 1917, it has been decided that Sub-Assistant Surgeons in sub-medical charge of Indian General Hospitals shall receive sub-charge allowances at the following rates:—

When the hospital consists of—

	Rs.	A.	P.
100 beds and under	15	0	0
101 beds to 150 beds	20	0	0
151 beds to 250 beds	30	0	0
251 beds to 400 beds	40	0	0
401 beds to 500 beds	50	0	0
501 beds to 600 beds	60	0	0
601 beds to 700 beds	70	0	0
701 beds to 800 beds	80	0	0
801 beds to 900 beds	90	0	0
901 beds and over	100	0	0

2. The sub-charge allowance should in no case exceed the pay of the Sub-Assistant Surgeon.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to the same head of account as the pay of the Sub-Assistant Surgeon concerned.

525 (D. M. S.).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 85 of 1918.

DELHI,  
29th January 1918

85. Extra duty pay to British and Indian non-commissioned officers and men attached to divisional disinfecting stations on field service.

	Per mensem. Rs. A. P.	
Br. N. C. Os.	. 15 0 0	accorded to the grant of extra duty pay
Br. Privates	. 8 0 0	noted in the margin to non-commissioned
Indian N. C. Os.	. 10 0 0	officers and men (British and Indian)
Indian Privates	. 5 0 0	employed with Sanitary Sections on field
		service. It has now been decided to
		extend those orders to men attached to
		divisional disinfecting stations on field
		service.

[  $\frac{21371 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{11}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 86 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

86. Grant of acting promotions to fill vacancies caused by the death of officers to have retrospective effect from the beginning of the war.

Intimation has been received that the War Office have agreed  
• Copy attached as an annexure to this Instruction. that the provisions of letter\* No. 100-General, No. 13227 (M. S.-1), dated the 22nd August 1916, regarding the filling of vacancies caused by the death of officers by "temporary" (now "acting") promotion, shall be made retrospective from the beginning of the war.

It has been decided that the provisions of the War Office letter shall apply, with retrospective effect from the beginning of the war, to British officers of the Indian Army serving with Expeditionary Forces.

[ 85976 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



22nd August 1916.

Sir,

I am directed to inform you that the following decisions as regards the grant of temporary rank have now been given :—

- (1) Vacancies caused by the death of officers may be filled by temporary promotion under the same conditions as those caused by officers being sick, wounded, etc.

This authority is granted on the understanding that, with a view to preventing the unnecessary prolongation of such temporary promotions, the officer who should be appointed permanently to fill the vacancy, will be required to join his unit as soon as military exigencies permit.

- (2) Officers appointed temporarily to fill vacancies in the command of regiments, battalions, etc., or appointed to fill temporary vacancies as second in command or to act in the place of the Major from the headquarters of the regiment or battalion, may be granted the temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel or Major, respectively, whatever their permanent rank may be.

I am, etc.,

FRANCIS DAVIES, *Lieut.-General,*  
*Military Secretary.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 87 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**87. Allowance to certain Royal Field Artillery Sections for shoeing horses.**

It has been decided that the actual cost of shoeing the horses of the Royal Field Artillery Sections, the formation of which was sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 11172, dated the 27th July 1917, shall be recovered on a contingent bill, when the work has to be carried out by private contract.

2. In stations where batteries of Royal Artillery are located the work will be carried out by them, the allowance under paragraph 250, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, being admissible to the battery carrying out the work.

3. In case of an officer in receipt of horse allowance, any expenditure incurred on account of shoeing will be defrayed from such allowance.

4. These orders have retrospective effect from the date of the formation of the sections.

[ 53683 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

100-Gen. No. 13227 (M. S.-1).

22nd August 1916.

Sir,

I am directed to inform you that the following decisions as regards the grant of temporary rank have now been given :—

- (1) Vacancies caused by the death of officers may be filled by temporary promotion under the same conditions as those caused by officers being sick, wounded, etc.

This authority is granted on the understanding that, with a view to preventing the unnecessary prolongation of such temporary promotions, the officer who should be appointed permanently to fill the vacancy, will be required to join his unit as soon as military exigencies permit.

- (2) Officers appointed temporarily to fill vacancies in the command of regiments, battalions, etc., or appointed to fill temporary vacancies as second in command or to act in the place of the Major from the headquarters of the regiment or battalion, may be granted the temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel or Major, respectively, whatever their permanent rank may be.

I am, etc.,

FRANCIS DAVIES, *Asst.-General,*  
*Military Secretary.*

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 88 of 1918.

DEENI,

29th January 1918.

**88. Badge for Lewis and Hotchkiss gunners.**

Sanction is accorded to the introduction of new badges for 1st Class Lewis and Hotchkiss gunners of both British and Indian units in place of the Machine Gunners' badge now authorised by Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, Appendix IV, as amended by July Appendix India Army Order, 1917. The new badges are—

"L. G. in wreath" . . . . .	1st Class Lewis gunners.
"H. G. in wreath" . . . . .	1st Class Hotchkiss gunners.

Indents may be submitted to Army Clothing Factories and supply will be made as stocks become available.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected

[ 37620 (Q. M. G.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 89 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

*29th January 1918.*

**89. Issue of putties to men of kilted units in India.**

An issue of putties, on the scale of 1 pair per man, will be admissible for all men of kilted units in India provided that these men are in receipt of quarterly clothing allowance or free issues of clothing in kind in order that India Army Orders No. 276 of 1917, and No. 1191 of 1917, as amended by India Army Order No. 84 of 1918, may be complied with. The putties will be treated as Government property, and will be condemned and replaced under the orders of officers commanding units. When the putties are no longer required, or when men leave India, they should be withdrawn and returned to store for re-issue as necessary.

2 The measure will only have effect during the period that service dress is worn for all purposes.

3. The expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[ 37327 (Q. M. G.) ]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 90 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**90. Inadmissibility of travelling concessions to families of officers ordered on field service a second time.**

When the family of an officer, on his return to India from field service, has been provided with passage to that country, no further passage or travelling concession of any kind will be admissible to the family in the event of the officer again proceeding on field service.

[ 91 (Q. M. G.).  
E ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 91. of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

*29th January 1918.*

- 91. Incidence of the expenditure connected with the grant of an allowance on account of house rent to Inspectors of Army Schools in India.**

In Army Department letter No. 14911-8 (A. G.-6), dated the 26th October 1917, sanction was accorded to the grant of an allowance of Rs. 35 per mensem on account of house rent, when suitable Government accommodation cannot be provided, to the Inspectors of Army Schools in India. It has now been decided that the expenditure involved is debitable to the Military Works Grant for Ordinary Demands.

[ 5510 (M. W.).  
B. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 91 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

91. Incidence of the expenditure connected with the grant of an allowance on account of house rent to Inspectors of Army Schools in India.

In Army Department letter No. 14911-8 (A. G.-8), dated the 26th October 1917, sanction was accorded to the grant of an allowance of Rs. 35 per mensem on account of house rent, when suitable Government accommodation cannot be provided, to the Inspectors of Army Schools in India. It has now been decided that the expenditure involved is debitable to the Military Works Grant for Ordinary Demands.

[ 5510 (M. W.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 93 of 1918.

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**93. Pay and allowances of British soldiers attached to the Supply and Transport Corps for duty.**

It has been decided that, with effect from the date of this Army Instruction, the provisions of paragraph 454, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be inoperative in the case of non-commissioned officers and men of regular battalions, employed temporarily with the Supply and Transport Corps in India or with that Corps on field service, and that all such soldiers shall be granted pay, allowances and concessions as are at present admissible to men withdrawn from Territorial units and Garrison battalions in India, for service temporarily with the Supply and Transport Corps, namely:—

Pay at 3 shillings per diem.

Class I Proficiency Pay.

Messing Allowance at As. 2-3 per diem.

Staff Pay at Rs. 20 per mensem.

Charge Allowance, when admissible under paragraphs 457 or 457-A., Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

Command Allowance, when admissible under paragraph 456, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

Separation allowance and allotments of pay, as for serjeants.

Free rations.

Free quarters.

A free issue of the articles of clothing specified in the appendix.

2. Non-commissioned officers and men appointed direct from units to the Supply and Transport Corps, on probation, in permanent vacancies, will receive pay of rank at 3s. per diem with effect from the date of joining their appointments.

3. Nothing in this Instruction shall apply to acting serjeants employed with the Supply and Transport Corps under the terms of Army Department letter No. H.-2205, dated the 27th November 1914.

4. This decision will remain in force until the conclusion of the present war, and for such time thereafter as it may be necessary to augment the normal cadre of the Supply and Transport Corps by the temporary employment of regimental soldiers.

5. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account, subject to re-adjustment by the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{37205 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX.

A free issue of the articles noted below will be admissible on joining the Corps; otherwise, the men will continue to be clothed under the same rules as applicable to their own units. Renewals of articles of personal clothing specified below will be made free in kind on the expiration of the periods of wear laid down, and those of public clothing under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77.

Articles.	Period of wear	Cavalry.	ARTILLERY.		Infantry.
			Horse, Field, and Heavy, and mounted men of Mountain Artillery.	Dismounted men of Mountain Artillery, and other Royal Garrison Artillery.	
<i>Personal Clothing</i>					
Drawers, cotton . . . . . Pcs.	4	...	...	2	2
Pantaloon, cord, khaki . . . Pcs	...	...	...	1	1
Chevrons, worsted, 3 bar . . . Sets	1	2	...	2	2
<i>Public Clothing.</i>					
Gaiters, mounted artillery . . . Pcs.	2	1 (a)	1 (a)	1 (a)	1 (a)
Spurs, jack . . . . . Pcs	8	...	1 (b)	1	1
Spurs, jack, straps, with steel studs for . . . . . Sets	3	...	1 (b)	1	1
Coat, warm, troops . . . . .	4	1 (c)	1 (c)	1 (c)	1 (c)
<i>Necessaries.</i>					
Knife, clasp, with lanyard . . . . .	...	...	...	...	1

(a) In lieu of putties. Men already in possession of mounted artillery gaiters will not receive putties.

Arm. . . . . the provisions of 1 to store.





---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 94 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

29th January 1918.

**94. Decentralisation of administrative work in Army Commands in India.**

The Government of India have decided that with a view to the decentralisation of administration, the following instructions shall take effect from the 1st February 1918 :—

1. In order to avoid confusion with Army Headquarters, the titles of Northern and Southern Armies will be changed to Northern and Southern Commands, respectively.

2. The following increase of officers in the Headquarters of the Northern and Southern Commands will be made to enable them to deal with the extra work :—

1 Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster General.

1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant General.

*Attached.*

1 Deputy Chief Engineer.

1 Deputy Director, Supplies and Transport.

1 Deputy Assistant Director, Supplies and Transport.

1 Deputy Director, Medical Services (Southern Command only).

1 Deputy Assistant Director, Medical Services (Northern Command only).

In addition, the existing Deputy Auditor General in each Command will also act as Financial Adviser.

The Clerical and Office Establishments will be increased proportionately.

The revised staff and establishments will be as shown in Annexure A.

3. As a general principle, all questions of policy will be referred by Commands to Army Headquarters. All questions of administration will, unless a new principle is involved, be dealt with by Commands, which will forward those they consider necessary to Army Headquarters. All questions involving decisions as to scale and pattern of equipment will be forwarded to Army Headquarters.

4. Army Headquarters will deal with all questions directly connected with the war, and with all matters regarding embarkation, despatch of men and material overseas, and analogous subjects. Internal security schemes will be dealt with by Army Headquarters, Commands being responsible only for their execution.

5. Subject to the general principles laid down in the preceding paragraph, Commands will deal at their discretion with all administrative subjects pertaining to the Branches of the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Director Medical Services, Director-General of Ordnance and Military Secretary, other than those expressly reserved for Army Headquarters in Annexure "B" to this Instruction.

6. Separate orders will issue as to the delegation of powers in the Military Works Branch.

7. The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 8,35,300 recurring and is debitable to the Indian Army Estimates under the ordinary grants and heads affected.

[  $\frac{56000 (A. G. S.)}{A.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# ANNEXURE A.

## Staff and Establishments of a Command.

1	Army Commander.
1	Principal Quarter Master General.
1	" "
1	" "
1	" "
1	Chief Engineer.
1	Staff Officer, R. E. (Captain).
1	Deputy Director, Medical Services.
1	Deputy Assistant Director, Medical Services (Captain).
1	Deputy Judge Advocate General (Major).
1	Deputy Director, Veterinary Services (Major) (para. 1(i) A. R., I., Vol. I).
1	Assistant Director of Ordnance Stores, R. A. pay (Lt.-Col.).
1	Assistant Military Secretary (Major).
1	Deputy Chief Engineer.
1	Inspector, Supplies and Transport.
1	Deputy Director, Supplies and Transport.
1	" "
1	" "
1	" "
1	" "
1	" "

## Clerical Establishment.

	Grade pay per mensem.
	Rs.
1 Chief Clerk	500
1 Clerk	350
1 " "	300
1 Clerk	250
2 " "	200
3 " "	175
4 " "	150
5 " "	120
4 Lady Clerks	100
23	

\* Will be found from Supply and Transport complement.

# Indian Establishment.

Grade pay  
per mensem.

Rs.

2	Clerks	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	150
1	Clerk	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	100
1	Clerks	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	90
2	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	80
2	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	70
2	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	60
7	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	50
6	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	40
2	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30
26									
1	Draughtsman	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	100
1	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	80
1	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	50
3									

## Distribution.

	Chief Clerk.	Superintendents.	British Clerks.	Indian Clerks.	Draughtsmen.	Total British.	Total Indian.
Assistant Military Secretary	...	...	1	...	...	1	...
General Staff	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Adjutant General and Quartermaster General	...	2	2	...	...	4	...
Supply and Transport	...	...	1	...	...	1	...
Medical	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Establishment	1	...	...	...	...	1	1
Central Registry	...	.	1	4	...	1	4
Assistant-Director of Ordnance Stores	...	...	1	...	...	1	...
Deputy Director, Veterinary Services	"	.	...	2	..	..	2
Deputy Judge Advocate General	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chief Engineer	..	1	1	3	3	2	11
Total	1	4	18	21	8	23	29

## Mensal Establishment

Pay  
per mensem.

1	Head Daffry	.	.	.	.	.	15
4	Infirmary	.	.	.	.	.	11
1	Jemadar Peon	.	.	.	.	.	11
27	Peons	.	.	.	.	.	9
1	Attendant	.	.	.	.	.	8
3	Sweepers	.	.	.	.	.	8
2	Chowkdar	.	.	.	.	.	8
1	Maid	.	.	.	.	.	15
	Total	.	.	.	.	.	82

Total

## ANNEXURE B.

### List of subjects which will continue to be dealt with at Army Headquarters.

#### ADJUTANT GENERAL'S BRANCH.

- (1) Organization, drafts and reinforcements.
- (2) Mobilization except mobilization for North-West Frontier, within the limits of the current scheme.
- (3) Recruiting, except as regards suitability of recruits.
- (4) Prisoners of War.
- (5) Military Asylums.
- (6) Foreign Service (Indian ranks).
- (7) Military Prisons and Detention Barracks.
- (8) Unattached List.
- (9) Artillery promotions; British ranks above rank of Serjeant and Indian ranks above rank of Havildar.
- (10) British Army schoolmasters and schoolmistresses—Posting of.
- (11) Army Institute Fund (Administration of Central Fund).
- (12) R. A. Messes (Administration of Fund).

#### QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S BRANCH.

##### *Movements and Quartering.*

- (1) Sea Transport.
- (2) Railway Transport—
  - (a) Movements between Commands
  - (b) Movements between Divisions involving the use of special trains.
  - (c) Movements to and from Seaports in connection with Oversea Forces.
  - (d) Military Traffic Rules and concessions.
  - (e) Armoured Trains.
  - (f) Light Military Railway Reserve.
  - (g) Approval of concentration schemes and plans of movement, including long halt stations, railheads, military sidings, and reserves of stores and material, executive action as to above.
- (3) Scales of accommodation for all ranks and followers.
- (4) Scales of barrack supplies.
- (5) Disposal of buildings and land no longer required for military purposes, and the acquisition of land and buildings.
- (6) Application of the "Defence of India" Rules.
- (7) Budget.

(8) Pending amendment of the Cantonment Act; all matters concerning the Cantonment Magistrate's Department except privilege leave to officers.

### *Supply and Transport:*

- (1) Selection and appointment of all probationer officers to a Divisional Supply or Depôt Company.
- (2) Appointment of A. D.'s of Supply and Transport and all inspectors.
- (3) Appointment of all Commanders to M. T. Companies and transfer of officers and others between them.
- (4) Distribution of remounts and personnel Male Depôts.
- (5) Control of Central M. T. Depôt and M. T. purchasing officers except for rations, quarters, and discipline.
- (6) Promotion of all ranks, S. & T. Corps, including D. O. H. R., Warrant and N. C. O.'s
- (7) Transfers of all ranks between Commands.
- (8) Promotions, reversions, transfers, etc., of clerks.
- (9) Budget.
- (10) Appointment of Commandant and Instructors to the S. & T. Training Establishment at Rawalpindi, and courses of instruction.
- (11) Stocks to be maintained in Supply Depôts.
- (12) Scales of issues and alterations in same; scales of harness and saddlery and alterations in same.
- (13) Compensation.
- (14) Provision of carts, harness and saddlery.
- (15) Purchase of transport animals.

### *Veterinary Services.*

- (1) Allotment of officers.
- (2) Promotion of personnel of Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.
- (3) Reports of all outbreaks of contagious disease.
- (4) Control of the technical works at the Schawa Laboratory and at Army Veterinary Schools.

### *Farms.*

The Departmental control of Grass and Dairy Farms.

### *Remounts.*

The Departmental control of Remount Depôts.

### *Clothing.*

- (1) Scales and patterns of clothing and necessaries.
- (2) Clothing allowances.

- (3) Provision of clothing necessaries.
- (4) Despatching of clothing oversea.
- (5) Scales of reserve and depôt stocks.

**MEDICAL BRANCH.**

- [illegible]



(8) Pending amendment of the Cantonment Act; all matters concerning the Cantonment Magistrate's Department except privilege leave to officers.

### *Supply and Transport.*

(1) Selection and appointment of all probationer officers to a Divisional Supply or Depot Company.

(2) Appointment of A. D.'s of Supply and Transport and all inspectors.

(3) Appointment of all Commanders to M. T. Companies and transfer of officers and others between them.

(4) Distribution of remounts and personnel Mule Depôts.

(5) Control of Central M. T. Depot and M. T. purchasing officers except for rations, quarters, and discipline.

(6) Promotion of all ranks, S. & T. Corps, including D. O. H. R., Warrant and N. C. O.'s

(7) Transfers of all ranks between Commands.

(8) Promotions, reversions, transfers, etc., of clerks.

(9) Budget.

(10) Appointment of Commandant and Instructors to the S. & T. Training Establishment at Rawalpindi, and courses of instruction.

(11) Stocks to be maintained in Supply Depôts.

(12) Scales of issues and alterations in same; scales of harness and saddlery and alterations in same.

(13) Compensation.

(14) Provision of carts, harness and saddlery.

(15) Purchase of transport animals.

### *Veterinary Services.*

(1) Allotment of officers.

(2) Promotion of personnel of Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.

(3) Reports of all outbreaks of contagious disease.

(4) Control of the technical works at the Schawa Laboratory and at Army Veterinary Schools.

### *Farms*

The Departmental control of Grass and Dairy Farms.

### *Remounts.*

The Departmental control of Remount Depôts.

### *Clothing.*

(1) Scales and patterns of clothing and necessaries

(2) Clothing allowances.

- (3) Provision of clothing necessaries.
- (4) Despatching of clothing oversea.
- (5) Scales of reserve and depôt stocks.

**MEDICAL BRANCH.**

- (1) Administrative Officers (A. M. S. and I. M. S.).
- (2) " " " " " " " " officers.
- (3)
- (4) " " " A. B. C. and A. H. C.  
and inferior personnel.
- (5) Confidential reports and returns.
- (6) Medical Boards on medical personnel.
- (7)
- (8) " " " present sanction-  
able by " (Army Regula-  
tions, India, Volume VI, Appendix I).
- (9) Furlough and leave (out of India only) Officers, I. S.  
M. D. and Nurses.
- (10) General questions relating to A. B. C. and A. H. C.
- (11) Establishments R. A. M. C. rank and file.
- (12) Allotment to Commands in bulk of medical personnel  
(superior and inferior).
- (13) Questions relating to the promotion, retirement and  
pension of officers, nurses, and I. S. M. D.
- (14) General questions affecting the pay and allowances of  
medical personnel (superior and inferior).
- (15) All questions regarding the grant of rewards to officers,  
nurses I. S. M. D., A. B. C., and A. H. C.
- (16) General questions relating to clothing of the I. S. M. D.,  
A. B. C., A. H. C., and menial establishments
- (17) Questions relating to the estates of officers, members of  
I. S. M. D., Assistant Surgeon Branch.
- (18) General questions relating to medical attendance.
- (19) Amendment of A. R., I., etc.
- (20) " " " " " ipment,
- (21)
- (22) " " " the Military Med . . . Services in India.
- (23) Schemes for field operations, including allotment of, and  
mobilization orders for, medical units.
- (24) Transfer of officers and members of I. S. M. D. from one  
command to another.
- (25) All schemes for the provision of hospital accommodation  
which involve expenditure in excess of the financial powers of  
G. O.'s concerned or questions which involve a departure fro  
accepted principles.

(26) All questions directly arising out of the present war, *e.g.*, war hospitals, hospital ships, ambulance trains, convalescent sections, orthopaedic institutions, Red Cross and war gifts, motor ambulance transport.

(27) *Compilation of statistical returns and reports (Peace and War).*

(28) Sanitary measures which are beyond the financial powers of Divisional and Army Commanders

(29) All questions affecting vaccines and sera (including war requirements).

*NOTE.*—Reports of outbreak and progress of epidemic diseases should be reported to A. H. Q.

### ORDNANCE BRANCH.

(1) Location of War Reserves held by the Ordnance Department and the efficiency of arrangements for their issue to troops.

(2) Suitability of scales and pattern of equipment issued by the Ordnance Department.

(3) The efficiency of the system for despatching Ordnance Supplies to the Army in India and Forces overseas.

(4) The administration of Arsenal and Ordnance Depot.

### MILITARY SECRETARY'S BRANCH.

All subjects hitherto dealt with at Army Headquarters will continue to be referred to the Military Secretary's Branch except the following:—

#### *British Service.*

(1) Furlough and leave, except *ex India*.

(2) Pay and allowances.

(3) Acting rank (subject to War Office concurrence which will be notified when received).

#### *Indian Army.*

(1) Furlough and leave, except *ex India*.

(2) Pay and allowances.

(3) Acting promotions

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 95 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

95. Grant of acting promotion to officers filling vacancies in the command of Mechanical Transport Companies, Army Service Corps, in India.

It has been decided that the acting rank of Major, with corresponding increase of pay, under the terms of India Army Order No. 677, dated the 18th June 1917, may be granted to an officer filling a vacancy in the command of a Mechanical Transport Company, Army Service Corps, in India.

2. This decision will have effect from the 17th February 1917.

[33146 (A. G. 10).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India:*

(26) All questions directly arising out of the present war, *e.g.*, war hospitals, hospital ships, ambulance trains, convalescent sections, orthopaedic institutions, Red Cross and war gifts, motor ambulance transport.

(27) Compilation of statistical returns and reports (Peace and War).

(28) Sanitary measures which are beyond the financial powers of Divisional and Army Commanders.

(29) All questions affecting vaccines and sera (including war requirements).

NOTE.—Reports of outbreak and progress of epidemic diseases should be reported to A. H. Q.

#### ORDNANCE BRANCH.

(1) Location of War Reserves held by the Ordnance Department and the efficiency of arrangements for their issue to troops.

(2) Suitability of scales and pattern of equipment issued by the Ordnance Department.

(3) The efficiency of the system for despatching Ordnance Supplies to the Army in India and Forces overseas.

(4) The administration of Arsenal and Ordnance Depot.

#### MILITARY SECRETARY'S BRANCH.

All subjects hitherto dealt with at Army Headquarters will continue to be referred to the Military Secretary's Branch except the following :—

##### *British Service.*

(1) Furlough and leave, except *ex* India.

(2) Pay and allowances.

(3) Acting rank (subject to War Office concurrence which will be notified when received).

##### *Indian Army.*

(1) Furlough and leave, except *ex* India.

(2) Pay and allowances.

(3) Acting promotions.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 95 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
5th February 1918.

95. Grant of acting promotion to officers filling vacancies in the command of Mechanical Transport Companies, Army Service Corps, in India.

It has been decided that the acting rank of Major, with corresponding increase of pay, under the terms of India Army Order No. 677, dated the 18th June 1917, may be granted to an officer filling a vacancy in the command of a Mechanical Transport Company, Army Service Corps, in India.

2. This decision will have effect from the 17th February 1917.

[33148 (A. G. 10).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India:*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 98 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**98. Rates of pay of educational and conservancy establishments of mule transport units, and grant of school allowance.**

It has been decided that the educational establishments of mule transport units, sanctioned under paragraph 10 of the annexure to Army Department letter No. 7575, dated the 24th May 1917, shall receive pay at the same rate as is laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 901, for similar establishments of Indian infantry. The grant of a school allowance of Rs. 15 per mensem is also sanctioned in cases where a school is maintained.

It has further been decided that the rates of pay for the conservancy establishment of bhistis, sweepers, and cooks, sanctioned for mule transport units under paragraph 11 of the annexure to the Army Department letter referred to above, will ordinarily be governed by Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 912. For the present, however, they should be paid at the lowest local rates under the provisions of Army Department letter No. H.-9546, dated the 3rd December 1915.

[  $\frac{54521 \text{ (A. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 97 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

97. Appointment of an officer as Second-in-Command of each Indian Infantry battalion raised during the present war.

Sanction has been granted for the appointment of an officer as Second-in-Command of each Indian Infantry battalion raised during the war. In the case of officers who are at present acting as Second-in-Command, and when the substantive rank of an officer so appointed is below that of Major, he will be granted acting rank as Major while holding the appointment. He will continue to draw the staff pay admissible to a Wing Commander. These orders will have effect from 1st January 1918.

2. The extra cost is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[68303 (A. G.),  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.







ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 99 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

9. **Musketry and Machine Gun courses to be fired by officers and other ranks of Motor Machine Gun Batteries.**

It has been decided that the personnel of Motor Machine Gun Batteries will fire musketry and machine gun courses as follows:—

*Pistol course.*—Officers of the batteries will fire the course laid down for British officers in Musketry Regulations, Indian Supplement, paragraph 472-A. Other ranks will fire the course laid down in the same paragraph, for "other ranks, Royal Artillery and Infantry."

*Rifle course.*—All ranks will fire Parts I, II and III, Table "B," Musketry Regulations, Part I, Appendix I.

*Machine gun course.*—All ranks will fire the course, Table "C," Chapter X, Musketry Regulations, Part I.

13,200 rounds of ammunition will also be allotted to each battery for Part III of Table "C."

This Instruction is in supersession of the orders conveyed in Army Department letters Nos. 14744-2 (G. S.), dated the 9th October 1916, 14744-4 (G. S.), dated the 19th December 1916, and 4744-5 (G. S.), dated the 30th January 1917.

[ 5773 (D. G. O.) ]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 100 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th February 1918.

**100. Pay of a Royal Engineer officer employed as a Commanding Royal Engineer of a Division in the field.**

With reference to Army Department letter No. 9189, dated the 31st August 1916, it has been decided that a Royal Engineer officer of the Indian Establishment holding the appointment of Commanding Royal Engineer of a Division in the field shall be paid as a Commanding Royal Engineer in the Military Works Services after 3 years' and 8 months' service in the substantive rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Individual cases should be disposed of in accordance with this decision, and not referred to the Director-General of Military Works.

[  $\frac{4224 (M. W. 1.)}{C.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 101 of 1918.

DELHI,

6th February 1918.

**101. Disposal of last-pay certificates of officers and supervisors proceeding to France with labour units.**

The last-pay certificates of the officers and supervisors proceeding to France with the labour units referred to in Army Department letter No. 3542, dated the 9th March 1917, will, in future, be forwarded by the Local Governments concerned to the Officers Commanding their respective labour depôts in India, who will arrange for their onward transmission to the Field Controller of Military Accounts, Rouen, through the Controller of Military Accounts of the Division, after taking into account any payments made by them.

It is requested that all such last-pay certificates be forwarded to the Field Controller of Military Accounts, Rouen, through the Controller of Military Accounts of the Division, without delay, with the names, etc., of the officers and supervisors who have proceeded on field service from their depôts.

[ G4 (A. G.).  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 102 of 1918.

Draan,  
24th February 1918.

102. Exchange compensation allowance to officers of the Indian Army Reserve.

With reference to India Army Order No. 132 of 1914 in which were shown certain monthly rates of pay and allowances offered to gentlemen joining the Indian Army Reserve of Officers as Second Lieutenants, it has been decided that the rates of pay therein sanctioned are to be regarded as consolidated for purposes of exchange compensation allowance, i.e., the rates of salary in question, viz Rs. 403-12-0 per mensem and Rs. 456-14-0 per mensem, for infantry and cavalry, respectively, shall not be liable to alteration as a consequence of the revised method of calculating exchange compensation allowance recently promulgated.

2. When, however, an officer of the class mentioned in the preceding paragraph becomes, while of the rank of Second Lieutenant or Lieutenant, entitled to the grant of any pay, staff pay, or any allowance, in addition to the pay and allowances sanctioned in the India Army Order referred to above, such pay, staff pay or allowance shall be regarded as consolidated and will not carry exchange compensation allowance.

3. On promotion to a higher rank than Lieutenant, and provided that an officer is in receipt of the pay and allowances of such higher rank, his salary shall be treated in the same manner as that of a British officer of the Regular Indian Army of corresponding rank, i.e., it shall be regarded as made up of pay, regimental staff pay, exchange compensation allowance, etc., and the exchange compensation allowance shall be calculated in the manner laid down in India Army Order No. 1418 of 1917.

[ 18014 (A. G.). ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 103 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**103. Hill stations at which the supply of mosquito curtains is authorised for British and Anglo-Indian soldiers.**

In modification of the orders contained in paragraph 1 of Army Department letter No. 26990-15 (Q. M. G.-G), dated the 26th March 1917, it has been decided that issues of mosquito curtains, poles and frames, shall not be made to regimental ranks of regular

British or Anglo-Indian units serving at the marginally noted\* hill stations, and that, in the case of men of these units proceeding to other hill stations, they will take with them the mosquito curtains in their possession.

2. Sanction is also accorded to the issue, at one set per man, of poles and frames to all soldiers of Territorial units and Garrison Battalions serving at hill stations in India (including Burma), except those noted in the margin above. On proceeding to the hills, these men will take with them the curtains in their possession.

3. It is estimated that about 6,800 sets of frames and poles are required, and that the extra expenditure on this account will be approximately Rs. 20,400 initial and Rs. 4,080 annual recurring.

4. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the Military Works grant for ordinary demands, and a sum of Rs. 20,400 is hereby transferred to that head from the reserve with the



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 104 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th February 1918.

**04. Rules for the promotion to warrant rank during the war of Staff Serjeants of the Indian Ordnance Department.**

The following rules are approved with a view to relieve the block in the promotion of Staff Serjeants of the Indian Ordnance Department which has resulted from the war :—

- (i) Promotions shall be made at the rate of 20 per annum irrespective of vacancies. On this basis the number of promotions admissible during the period from the 31st July 1914 to the 31st December 1917 is 68.
- (ii) The number of promotions which have been made in regular vacancies during the period mentioned in paragraph (i) above shall be deducted from the total of 68. The remaining promotions shall have effect from the 1st January 1918.
- (iii) For the future, promotion shall be made at the rate of 5 quarterly during the period of the war; this number to be inclusive of normal vacancies.
- (iv) The number of Staff Serjeants at present drawing allowances on the sub. *pro* scale under the provisions of the Army Department Accounts concerned under the same number and date. No. H-3135,\* dated February 1915, shall be reduced by the amount under these instructions in excess of establishment of Sub-Conductors.



Government of India under Grant 14 of the Army Estimates meet the initial expenditure which will be incurred during current financial year.

[  $\frac{36030 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 104 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**104. Rules for the promotion to warrant rank during the war of Staff Serjeants of the Indian Ordnance Department.**

The following rules are approved with a view to relieve the block in the promotion of Staff Serjeants of the Indian Ordnance Department which has resulted from the war :—

- (i) Promotions shall be made at the rate of 20 per annum irrespective of vacancies. On this basis the number of promotions admissible during the period from the 31st July 1914 to the 31st December 1917 is 68.
- (ii) The number of promotions which have been made in regular vacancies during the period mentioned in paragraph (i) above shall be deducted from the total of 68. The remaining promotions shall have effect from the 1st January 1918.
- (iii) For the future, promotion shall be made at the rate of 5 quarterly during the period of the war; this number to be inclusive of normal vacancies.
- (iv) The number of Staff Serjeants at present drawing acting allowances on the sub. *pro tem.* scale under the provisions of the Controller of Military Accounts concerned under Army Department letter No. H-3135,\* dated the 2nd February 1915, shall be reduced by the number promoted under these instructions in excess of the normal establishment of Sub-Conductors.

3. On the absorption of the additional acting captain in a vacancy caused by a casualty among the company commanders, an interval of fifteen days will be required before another officer is appointed acting captain in the former's place.

4. These rules will have effect from the 20th July 1917.

These rules will be made by General Forces, subject to confirmation by Routine Orders.

[ 5483 (A.G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 107 of 1918.

DELHI,  
5th February 1918.

**07. Issue of putties to pensioned sepoys and discharged men re-employed as ward orderlies for duty in Indian troops' war hospitals in India.**

Sanction is accorded to the addition of the following article to the statement attached to Army Department letter No. 14068, dated the 18th September 1917 :—

Item 17—Putties, Pr. 1.

The above article will be supplied by the Army Clothing Department.

[ 49904 (A. G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 108 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th February 1918.

108. Funeral expenses of men of the Hyderabad Imperial Service Troops who are invalided from field service and die in hospitals or convalescent camps in India.

It is notified that, with effect from the 1st January 1918, the Government of His Exalted Highness the Nizam of Hyderabad have decided to bear the expenditure on account of the actual funeral expenses of men of the Hyderabad Imperial Service Troops who are invalided from field service and die in hospitals and convalescent camps in this country.

[ 01081 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 109 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**109. Grant of licenses for supply of electricity to  
cantonments, fortresses, etc.**

With reference to the Indian Electricity Act, 1910, Part II, Section 3 (2) (a) (ii), in which it is stated that in the case of an application for a license to supply electric energy for an area, including the whole or any part of any cantonment, fortress, etc., the Local Government shall not grant the license until it has first ascertained that there is no objection on the part of the General Officer Commanding the Division to the grant of a license, it should be understood that, before a General Officer Commanding gives his concurrence to such license, the matter should be referred by him to the Director-General of Military Works, to whom a copy of the proposed license should also be sent.

[ 4300 (M. W.-4). ]  
O.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 109 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**109. Grant of licenses for supply of electricity to cantonments, fortresses, etc.**

With reference to the Indian Electricity Act, 1910, Part II, Section 3 (2) (a) (ii), in which it is stated that in the case of an application for a license to supply electric energy for an area, including the whole or any part of any cantonment, fortress, etc., the Local Government shall not grant the license until it has first ascertained that there is no objection on the part of the General Officer Commanding the Division to the grant of a license, it should be understood that, before a General Officer Commanding gives his concurrence to such license, the matter should be referred by him to the Director-General of Military Works, to whom a copy of the proposed license should also be sent.

[ 4300 (M. W.-4).  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 110 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**110. Service for Indian pension in the case of Royal Engineer officers who were on the Indian establishment on the outbreak of the war.**

In supersession of the orders in Army Department letter No. 6182, dated the 28th April 1917, it has been decided that all Royal Engineer officers who were on the Indian establishment on the outbreak of the war and who were sent home either with Indian formations or individually, for service under the War Office during the war, as well as those on leave or deputation in England who were detained for duty under the Imperial Government, shall be regarded, for the purpose of Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 720 (c), as still borne on the Indian establishment until definitely removed therefrom either by transfer to the Imperial Government or otherwise, and consequently shall be entitled to count their service as service for Indian pension.

2. The condition in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 720 (c), that "contribution for pension is duly paid" (which, as regards officers lent to the War Office, refers to the payment of a service share of the pension ultimately granted to the officer) will be waived in the case of officers serving with the Expeditionary Forces as well as in the case of those transferred individually to Imperial employment in connexion with the war. The same principles are applicable also in the case of continuous service Royal Engineer officers whose services have been lent to the Imperial Government in connexion with the war.

[  $\frac{4326 (M. W.)}{R}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 111 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

111. Grant of acting promotion, under the terms of India Army Order No. 677 of 1917, to officers of Coast Defence and Inland Companies, Royal Garrison Artillery, and Ammunition Columns, Royal Field Artillery.

It has been decided that the acting rank of captain may be granted to an officer acting as the Officer Commanding a Coast Defence or Inland Company of Royal Garrison Artillery, and that the acting rank of lieutenant may be granted to an officer acting as the Officer Commanding an Ammunition Column, Royal Field Artillery.

The grant of the acting rank of captain to an officer acting as second-in-command of a Coast Defence or Inland Company of Royal Garrison Artillery is not admissible.

[  $\frac{33146 \text{ (A. G.-10).}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 111 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

111. Grant of acting promotion, under the terms of India Army Order No. 677 of 1917, to officers of Coast Defence and Inland Companies, Royal Garrison Artillery, and Ammunition Columns, Royal Field Artillery.

It has been decided that the acting rank of captain may be granted to an officer acting as the Officer Commanding a Coast Defence or Inland Company of Royal Garrison Artillery, and that the acting rank of lieutenant may be granted to an officer acting as the Officer Commanding an Ammunition Column, Royal Field Artillery.

The grant of the acting rank of captain to an officer acting as second-in-command of a Coast Defence or Inland Company of Royal Garrison Artillery is not admissible.

[ 1111 (A. G. O.) ]

A. H. EINGLET, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 112 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th February 1918.

**112. Pay and Allowances of Machine Gun Corps, Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided :—

- (1) that the provisions of India Army Order No. 1267 of 1917 shall have retrospective effect to the date on which the Brigade Machine Gun Companies in Mesopotamia were merged into the Machine Gun Corps, on the arrival of the latter in Mesopotamia, and that the recovery of any overpayments which may have been made shall be waived ;
- (2) that, as stationery in kind is supplied free on field service, no contract allowance shall be admissible : actual expenses incurred on repair of arms will, however, be recovered on contingent bills ;
- (3) that command pay shall be admissible to officers, with retrospective effect as in clause (1) above, as follows :—

Permanent.

Rs.

50

50

50

\* The pay of a Major of Royal Field Artillery *in command* pay.

[1917 (A. G.)]  
L.

A. H. BINGLET, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government  
( 112 )



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 113 of 1918.

Delhi,

5th February 1918.

**13. Appointment of British non-commissioned officers to Indian Cavalry and Infantry Units and Depots as instructors.**

The experiment has been tried in certain Divisions of attaching selected British non-commissioned officers to Indian Infantry depots as instructors, and reports show that such attachment has proved of great value to all concerned.

2. It has therefore been decided to authorise General Officers Commanding Divisions, at their discretion, to attach British non-commissioned officers to Indian Cavalry and Infantry depots, to newly raised Indian Infantry battalions, and also to Indian Cavalry Regiments and Infantry battalions in which there are a large number of recruits, and where there is difficulty in finding sufficient trained instructors.

3. The greatest care should be taken in selecting non-commissioned officers for attachment. They should possess force of character, aptitude for teaching, keenness and smartness. A knowledge of Hindustani is desirable, but is not essential, as the greater part of the instruction can and should be carried on by demonstration.

4. As regards professional qualifications, non-commissioned officers should be selected for their efficiency in certain definite subjects, e.g., drill, musketry, physical and bayonet training, and they should be employed definitely on one or more of these subjects to teach a small squad of Indian non-commissioned officers. This method possesses advantages in the method of selecting non-commissioned officers to teach.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 114 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
6th February 1918.

14. Class for the tactical instruction of the personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries in India.

The formation of a class for the tactical instruction of the personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries in India has been approved.

2. The details regarding the organization of this class are shown in the scheme attached to this Instruction.

3. The expenditure involved will be debitable to "Grant 14—War, India."

[  $\frac{10083}{11}$  (G. S.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# Mess Allowance—

	Brought forward	Rs	
Officers 14 for 1½ months at Rs 10 per mensem		Rs. 140	
Non-commissioned officers 13 for 1½ months at		19 8	
Re. 1 per mensem		229 8	230

Rs 4,668

and detention allowance will be  
ade will act as Commandant,

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 115 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

- 115. Appointments in the place of members on the permanent staff of units of the Indian Defence Force who have proceeded on field service overseas.**

It has been decided that sub *pro. tem.* appointments are admissible in the place of acting Sergeant Majors and Staff Sergeant Instructors on the permanent staff of Indian Defence Force units who have proceeded on field service overseas with Indian Volunteer formations, until such time as they rejoin their appointments.

[57616 (A. G.)]  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



Rs

Brought forward . 4,436

Mess Allowance—

	Rs.	A.	
Officers 14 for 1½ months at Rs 10 per mensem .	210	0	} 230
Non-commissioned officers 13 for 1½ months at Rs. 1 per mensem . . . . .	13	0	
	223	0	
	Rs		

Say Rs, 230

Rs . 4,666

- NOTE—**(a) Expenditure on account of travelling and detention allowance will be met from ordinary grant heads.
- (b) The Commandant Headquarters Brigade will act as Commandant, and the Adjutant as Instructor.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 116 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

**Increase in the instructional staff at schools of musketry for the expansion of the Indian classes.**

It has been decided that, as a war measure, the Indian classes at the Central School of Musketry, Pachmarhi, and at the Branch Schools of Musketry, Satara and Rawalpindi, shall be increased to 100 students for the undermentioned periods:—

- (a) Satara—from the 20th December 1917, for the duration of the war.
- (b) Rawalpindi—from the 20th December 1917 to the 31st March 1918.
- (c) Pachmarhi—from the 1st April 1918, for the duration of the war.

2. The instructional staff at these schools will consequently be increased as follows:—

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 extra assistant instructor<br>at Rs. 100 per mensem<br>staff pay <i>plus</i> exchange<br>compensation allowance.<br>1 1st class Indian non-com-<br>missioned officer instructor<br>at Rs. 15 per mensem<br>extra duty pay.<br>6 Indian non-commissioned<br>officer instructors at Rs. 10<br>per mensem extra duty<br>pay.<br>1 assistant armoured<br>(Indian) at Rs. 10 per<br>mensem extra duty pay. | } |
|---|---|

Each for the Satara and Rawalpindi Branch Schools of Musketry for the periods stated at (a) and (b) above.

- 1 assistant instructor at Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay *plus* exchange compensation allowance.
- 1 extra assistant instructor at Rs. 100 per mensem staff pay *plus* exchange compensation allowance.
- 1 1st class Indian non-commissioned officer instructor at Rs. 15 per mensem extra duty pay.
- 3 Indian non-commissioned officer instructors at Rs 10 per mensem extra duty pay.
- 1 assistant armourer (Indian) at Rs. 10 per mensem extra duty pay.

For the Central Sch  
Musketry, Pachmarhi  
period stated at (c) a

NOTE.—The appointments of extra assistant instructors will be to the conditions laid down in the foot-note to paragraph 9, Army Lists, India, Volume I.

3. (i) The staff pay of the instructors at the Sata Rawalpindi Branch Schools of Musketry will be increased Rs. 250 to Rs. 400 (*plus* exchange compensation allowance mensem for the periods mentioned in paragraph 1 (a) an above.

(ii) The allowances authorized as extra duty pay for the parties of each of the schools mentioned in paragraph 1 above be increased to Rs. 200 per mensem during the periods for the increased classes are held.

(iii) The floors of twelve additional tents required at Pachmarhi will be bricked at a cost of Rs. 300.

4. The extra expenditure involved will be debitable to ordinary grant and head of account affected, such portion of it as incurred during the current financial year being met by reappropriation.

[19292 (G.S.)-]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 117 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

**Road journeys in India of officers granted leave from overseas forces.**

In partial modification of the orders contained in the second clause of paragraph 2 of Army Department letter No. 5417, dated the 17th April 1917 (*vide* paragraph 2 of India Army Order 327 of 1917), it is notified that officers granted leave from overseas forces may make their own arrangements for the road portion of the journey to their selected place of residence, in lieu of travelling on warrant by road, and recover the actual cost of the warrant from Government on the production of a no-warrant certificate from the embarkation officer at the port of disembarkation.

Government accept no liability for any expenditure over and above that which would have been incurred had the officer travelled on warrant.

[ 802 (G. M. G. 11),  
F. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

- 1 assistant instructor at Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay *plus* exchange compensation allowance.
- 1 extra assistant instructor at Rs. 100 per mensem staff pay *plus* exchange compensation allowance.
- 1 1st class Indian non-commissioned officer instructor at Rs. 15 per mensem extra duty pay.
- 9 Indian non-commissioned officer instructors at Rs. 10 per mensem extra duty pay.
- 1 assistant armorer (Indian) at Rs. 10 per mensem extra duty pay.

For the Central School Musketry, Pachmarhi, period stated at (c) above

NOTE.—The appointments of extra assistant instructors will be to the conditions laid down in the foot-note to paragraph 9, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

3. (i) The staff pay of the instructors at the Satara Rawalpindi Branch Schools of Musketry will be increased Rs. 250 to Rs. 400 (*plus* exchange compensation allowance) mensem for the periods mentioned in paragraph 1 (a) above.

(ii) The allowances authorized as extra duty pay for the staff parties of each of the schools mentioned in paragraph 1 above be increased to Rs. 200 per mensem during the periods for which the increased classes are held.

(iii) The floors of twelve additional tents required at Pachmarhi will be bricked at a cost of Rs. 300.

4. The extra expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected, such portion of it as incurred during the current financial year being met by reappropriation.

[19232 (G. S.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 118 of 1918.**

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

**18. Pay, allowances, and leave admissible to lady nurses of the New Zealand Army Nursing Service.**

The pay, allowances, and leave admissible to lady nurses of the New Zealand Army Nursing Service are as follows:—

		Per diem.		
		s.	d.	
Pay—				
Matrons . . . .		8	8	
Sisters . . . .		6	7	
Staff Nurses . . . .		5	6	
Allowances—				
Laundry . . . .		0	8	
Messing . . . .		3	6	when not rationed.
Lodging . . . .		4	0	when on duty and not provided with quarters.

Maintenance of uniform . . . . . Per annum.  
£8

*Leave.*—As for members of the Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.

[ 19722 (D.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, M.  
Secretary to the C.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 119 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

**119. Pay of Indian officers and non-commissioned officers employed with Labour and Porter Corps.**

In supersession of India Army Order No. 1236 of 1917, it has been decided that, with effect from the date of this Instruction, Indian officers and non-commissioned officers employed with Labour Corps shall receive the rates of pay admissible for similar ranks in Sapper and Miner units and those employed in Porter Corps shall receive Infantry rates of pay. These rates will apply to Jail Corps as well as free Labour Corps and to all Indian ranks employed therein whether transferred from other units or re-employed pensioners.

[ 53294 (A. G.). ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 120 of 1918.

DEPT.,

12th February 1918.

20. Concessions consequent on the suspension during the war of retirements and transfers of officers to the Unemployed Supernumerary List.

It has been decided that, as ordinary retirements and transfers to the Unemployed Supernumerary List are suspended during the war, officers qualified for the retiring pension of £700 a year may be permitted to draw unemployed pay at that rate, and that officers, who entered the Indian Army before the 1st July 1881 may be permitted, at any time after qualifying for the pension of £750 a year, to draw unemployed pay at that rate. Any officer who entered the Indian Army before the 1st July 1881 and elects to draw unemployed pay equivalent to pension has, as a condition, to relinquish the prospect of succession to Colonel's allowances. The names of such officers will then be removed from pages 776-6 of the Indian Army List.

2. It has also been decided that General Officers appointed to the Indian Army before the 1st July 1881 may be permitted to become supernumerary on the establishment of General Officers and to draw a rate of unemployed pay equal to the rate of rank on condition that they relinquish any prospect of succession to the Colonel's allowances or of promotion to higher rank, and that General Officers who entered the Indian Army after the 1st July 1881 may be permitted to draw unemployed pay at the rate of rank on condition that they relinquish any prospect of promotion to higher rank. The prospect of succession to Colonel's allowances will not be open to officers employed under the Government of India and drawing Indian salaries.

3. Officers who desire to avail themselves of the above concessions should submit their applications through the prescribed channel and the Controller of Military Accounts concerned, to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.

[ 2225 (M. S.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION, (INDIA).

No. 121 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

1. Temporary rank, with pay, for officers of the British Service employed under the Railway Board in Mesopotamia.

It has been decided that officers of the British Service who are employed under the Railway Board in Mesopotamia, shall be granted, under the orders of the General Officer Commanding the force, such temporary rank with pay as is considered to be compatible with their status on the railway, reports being in each case rendered to the Secretary, War Office, giving the reasons for the grant of such temporary promotion.

2. The temporary rank will have effect from the dates on which the officers concerned took over the particular railway duties for which it is granted.

[ 58493 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 122 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

1. Revised scale of sandbags issued to units in India as a permanent measure.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of sandbags to units in India, shown in the attached statement, in lieu of the scale at present authorized.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 80,130 currency per annum, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head account affected in the Army estimates.

[  $\frac{8200}{\text{Rs.}}$  (D. G. O.), ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

*Revised scale of sandbags for certain units in India, as a permanent measure.*

Unit.	Number of sandbags equipment	REMARKS
1 British cavalry regiments	750	In lieu of tarred sandbags
2 R H and R F A Batteries	1,200	
3 R. G. A Heavy Batteries	800	
4 British infantry battalions	2,000	
5 Indian cavalry regiments	750	
6 Sappers and Miners —		
(a) Headquarters	1,500	
(b) Companies	1,000	
7 Indian infantry battalions —		
(a) Headquarters	2,000	
(b) Companies	1,000	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 123 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

**123. Grant of charge allowance to officers in medical charge of Indian Convalescent Sections and Camps in India.**

Sanction is accorded to the grant of charge allowances to officers in medical charge of Indian Convalescent Sections and Camps in India at the following rates:—

Sections and Camps accommodating—

	Rs.
3,000 convalescents and over. . . . .	240 per mensem.
2,000 to 2,999 . . . . .	180 "
1,000 to 1,999 . . . . .	120 "
500 to 999 . . . . .	60 "

These allowances will be admissible in addition to the rates of pay authorised for officers of the Indian Medical Service in Army Department letter No. 5688, dated the 21st April 1917.

2. The orders in this Instruction have retrospective effect from the date of the opening of the Indian Convalescent Sections or Camps, or from the date on which the accommodation provided reached a total of 500, i.e., the minimum number for which charge allowance is admissible.

[ 21497 (D. M. S.-1).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 124 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

**4. Rules regulating the ordinary pensions of Indian officers of Military Police Battalions, attached to combatant units.**

The question has been raised whether in the cases of Indian officers of Military Police Battalions, attached to combatant units, ordinary pensions earned by length of service under the rules in the Civil Service Regulations, should be regulated in the same way as wound, injury and family pensions.

It has been decided that in all such cases, the ordinary pensions of these officers should be disposed of under the Civil Service Regulations, and not under Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[ 51922 (A. G.-6).  
H. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 125 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th February 1918

5. Issue of sandbags to units and formations in India as a temporary measure for the duration of the war.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of sandbags to units and formations in India, as a temporary measure, for the duration of the war, as shown in the attached statement.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 19,025 running per annum, is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[  $\frac{8200 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 126 of 1918.

---

DELHI, -

12th February 1918.

126. Issue of cleaners, breech, for units in possession of the 1914 pattern rifles.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Cleaners, breech, .256-inch rifle," to all units, British and Indian, including the Indian Defence Force, that are armed with the 1914 pattern rifles, on the scale of 16 cleaners per 100 rifles.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 3,045 initial and Rs. 25½ annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[  $\frac{7532 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

*Revised scale of sandbags for certain units and formations in India as a temporary measure for the duration of the war.*

	Unit.	Number of sandbags equipment.	REMARKS.
1	British cavalry combined depôt . .	1,000	
2	Reserve battalions (India) . .	2,000	
3	Indian cavalry depôts . .	1,000	
4	Indian mountain battery depôt .	800	
5	Headquarters, Sappers and Miners	20,000	
6	Indian infantry depôts . .	1,000	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 126 of 1918.

---

DELHI, -

12th February 1918.

26. Issue of cleaners, breech, for units in possession of the 1914 pattern rifles.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Cleaners, breech, .256-inch rifle," to all units, British and Indian, including the Indian Defence Force, that are armed with the 1914 pattern rifles, on the scale of 16 cleaners per 100 rifles.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 3,045 initial and Rs. 25½ annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 7532 (D. G. O.)  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 127 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

127. Date from which full staff pay of their permanent appointments should be admitted to officers of the Indian Army returning to their permanent appointments from sick leave.

With the approval of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that, with effect from the 1st March 1917 and for the duration of the war, officers of the Indian Army on sick leave in England shall, when found fit for light duty in India, or for active service, be permitted to resume the full staff pay of their permanent appointments, after a period of 35 days from the date on which they were reported fit, provided they are not themselves responsible for the delay in rejoining. These orders will not affect the pay of officers officiating for those to whom it applies.

2. The above decision will apply only to officers who are on leave pay at the date of the Medical Board which passes them; in the case of officers who, when passed fit for light duty or active service, are employed at Home, full pay will be resumed on the fifteenth day after embarkation.

[ 43912 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 128 of 1918.

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

**28. Concessions to civil sub-assistant surgeons, and private practitioners of that class, who undertake liability for general service.**

It has been decided to grant the following additional\* concessions to civil sub-assistant surgeons who undertake liability for general service :—

\* Army Department No. H-4509, dated 29th May 1916.

(i) *Bonus.*—

- First and second grade civil sub-assistant surgeons,  
Rs. 500 each.
- Third and fourth grade civil sub-assistant surgeons,  
Rs. 300 each.

(ii) Every year of approved service in military employment will count as two for grade promotion, without departmental examination.

2. The bonus will be payable after the sub-assistant surgeon has been passed medically fit for general service and has signed the form of declaration attached to Army Department letter No. H-4509, dated 29th May 1916.

It has also been decided that private practitioners and retired men for sub-assistant surgeons.

[2222 (D. M. S.)  
A.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 129 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

129. Decision that injury gratuities or pensions are inadmissible in cases of disability wholly attributable to illness, even though contracted or aggravated on field service and resulting in permanent unfitness for military duty.

In view of injury pensions attributable to nor Indian regulations contemplate the grant of injury gratuities or pensions (apart from invalid pensions) in such cases, even though the illness was contracted on or aggravated by field service, and resulted in permanent unfitness for military duty.

[ 46823 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 130 of 1918.

f.

DELHI, "

12th February 1918.

10. Retrospective effect given to the rate of pay fixed for a Lieutenant-Colonel of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in Mesopotamia, or serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys, and similar units in that country.

It has been decided that the rate of pay notified in India Army Order No. 1849 of 1917 for a Lieutenant-Colonel of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in Mesopotamia, or serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys, and similar units in that country shall have retrospective effect to cover the cases of any officers who are serving in Mesopotamia prior to the 7th November 1917.

[ 52173 (A. G.-6).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 131 of 1918.

DELHI,  
12th February 1918.

**131. Extra duty pay to officers of the Indian Medical Service employed as whole-time Recruiting Medical Officers.**

It has been decided that when whole-time Recruiting Medical Officers are attached to the staff of Recruiting Officers, they shall be entitled to an allowance of Rs. 150 per mensem in addition to the rates of pay authorised in Army Department letter No. 5688, dated the 21st-April 1917.

2. In the case of Gorakhpur and Laheria Serai, this allowance will be admissible only for the period during which the Recruiting Depot actually remains open.

3. The expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government and will be adjusted through the Controller of War Accounts.

[ 44240 (A. G.)  
R. ]

A. H. BINGLEY. *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 132 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

32. Pay of Quartermaster Serjeants of Indian Defence Force Units.

It has been decided that the pay at the rate of Rs. 20 per month shall be paid to Serjeant Instructor of the duties of Quartermaster subject to the following conditions:—

- (a) the grant shall not be admissible to any unit, which under the terms of Army Department letter No. 15002, dated the 24th October 1917, is entitled to the appointment of a Quartermaster;
- (b) the grant shall not, without the special sanction of the Government of India, be admissible to any infantry unit, the enrolled strength of which is less than 200.

[ 57778 (A. G.) ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 133 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

**Augmentation of the establishment of  
Warrant and non-commissioned officers in  
arsenals.**

Sanction is accorded, as a temporary measure for the period of  
to the augmentation of the authorised establishment of  
warrant and non-commissioned officers employed in arsenals,  
the appointment of 50 additional men to be drawn from  
communicated to the Garrison Battalions on the terms stated  
the General in in Army Department letter No. H.-2715,\*  
the Director General dated the 11th April 1916. Preference  
Military Works and to should be given to men of Territorial  
Military Accounts Battalions lately transferred to Garrison  
concerned with the Battalions.  
number and date.

This sanction will cover any appointments which have been  
in anticipation of the orders of the Government of India.

The expenditure involved, viz., Rs. 6,250 per mensem,  
and in the first instance be debited to the ordinary grant and  
of account affected. The Central War Controller will make  
necessary readjustments between His Majesty's Government  
and the Indian Government.

[ 6303 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India,



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 135 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

135. Free issue of mosquito nets at one per man to Indian troops at stations where malaria is rife.

The attention of all concerned is invited to Army Department letter No. 19108-2 (D. M. S.-5), dated the 24th October 1917. For the present stock of nets, tent-shaped, held by the Army Clothing Department, poles and frames should not be supplied.

[ 5593 (M. W.-5.)  
C ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 136 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th February 1918.

**Provision of additional subsidiary buildings, etc., in the lines of Indian units.**

It has been decided to provide the following additional buildings in the lines of Indian Cavalry and Infantry regiments:—

**I. Indian Cavalry lines—**

Indian Officers' Club—one room 25' x 12' x 12' with a 10' verandah all round and pucca floors.

**II. Indian Infantry lines—**

(a) Indian Officers' Club—one room 25' x 12' x 12' with a 10' verandah all round and pucca floors.

(b) Durbar Hall—one room 30' x 20' x 10' with pucca floors.

(c) Bhoosa and grain stores for mules at 10 sq. ft. per mule—

(i) For ordinary regiments—one room 20' x 10' x 10',

(ii) For Pioneer regiments—one room 25' x 20' x 10'.  
To have pucca floors and walls to 3 ft. in height.

(d) Harness room at 6 sq. ft. per mule—

(i) For ordinary regiments—one room 12' x 10' x 10' with a 6' verandah on one side.

(ii) For Pioneer regiments—one room 25' x 12' x 10' with a 6' verandah on one side and pucca floors.

(e) Guard room for mule drivers—one room 15' x 14' x 12' with an 8' verandah on one side and pucca floors.

(f) Standings for mules—

(i) For ordinary regiments—20 standings, 12' x 7'

(ii) For Pioneer regiments—50 standings, 12' x 7'

- (g) Accommodation for mule drivers of Pioneer regiments—  
 One barrack  $36' \times 20' \times 13\frac{1}{2}'$  with 8' verandahs in front and back and pucca floors.  
 One cooking shed— $12' \times 10' \times 9'$ .

- (h) Magazine (for Pioneer regiments only)—  
 Magazine— $10' \times 10'$  with a 6' verandah on one side.  
 Enclosure wall—10' high round the magazine.
- } to be provided only when accommodation in a central magazine is not available.

The buildings for Indian Officers' Clubs should be fitted with fly proof doors and windows and provided with punkhas and fire places where necessary. Shelves and cupboards should be provided as fixtures in the walls.

2. The expenditure is debitable to the Military Works grant for Special Demands.

3. It has also been decided to provide the following furniture in each Indian Officers' Club at an estimated cost of Rs. 350 debitable to the Military Works grant for Ordinary Demands:—

2 deal tables.

16 chairs.

8 lounge chairs.

2 book cases.

1 rack for swords, etc.

1 hanging lamp.

4. The above improvements should be provided in the lines of all Indian Cavalry and Infantry regiments which may hereafter be built or reconstructed, and may also be carried out, as fund become available, in the lines which have already been reconstructed or been taken into Military Works charge.

[  $\frac{32116 \text{ (Q. M. G.-S.)}}{C.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
 Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 137 of 1918.

Dean,

12th February 1919.

37. British Expeditionary Forces, 1914 - Grant of  
"1914 Star".

"His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to signify His pleasure to recognise, by the grant of the 1914 Star, the services rendered by His Majesty's Forces, in command of Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, K.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., in France and Belgium during the earlier part of the war in 1914, up to midnight 22nd-23rd November 1914.

2. The decoration will be a Star in bronze.

3. No clasp will be issued with the Star.

4. The ribbon will be red, white and blue, shaded and watered.

5. Provided the claims are approved, the 1914 Star will be granted to all members of the British Expeditionary Forces, including medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses and others employed with military hospitals, who actually served in France or Belgium, on the establishment of a unit of the British Expeditionary Forces, between the 5th August 1914 and midnight of the 22nd-23rd November 1914.

6. Printed forms for the submission of claims and a copy of this Army Instruction can be obtained on application to the Secretary to Government of India, Army Department, (Medical Section), Simla. No other form should be used for the submission of claims.

7. British Service.—(A) Medal rolls of officers (including chaplains and acting chaplains), civil medical practitioners, nurses

staffs and rank and file, who are now serving on the Indian Establishment, will be submitted through their present commanding officers to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, (Medal Section), for transmission to the authorities by whom their claims will be verified in England.

(B) Officers, etc., and other ranks who are no longer serving and the legatees and next-of-kin of deceased individuals entitled to the decoration, will submit claims on the prescribed form, direct to the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, (Medal Section), for transmission to the authorities concerned.

8. *Indian Army and Services.*—The consideration of claims and the issue of the Star in the case of British officers of the Indian Army, Indian officers, soldiers of the Indian Army, warrant and non-commissioned officers of the India Unattached List, members of Queen Alexandra's Nursing Service for India, public and private followers, and civilians recruited from India, will be undertaken by the Government of India. [The usual channel of correspondence will be observed in the submission of claims.]

(A) Officers commanding units\* of the Indian Army, which fulfil the conditions specified in paragraph 5, will prepare nominal rolls of those entitled to the Star, including therein officers and others who, at the time of disembarkation, were borne on the cadre of their unit. The claims of attached officers and men should be included on separate rolls. In order that the information in the rolls of individuals attached may be as complete as possible, officers commanding units of the Indian Army, whether they fulfil conditions of paragraph 5 above or not, should take steps to see that the claims of all officers and men now serving with who qualified in another unit for the decoration, are forwarded for verification and onward transmission to the Officer Commanding the unit in which the individuals were serving at the time of disembarkation.

In the case of individual reinforcements or drafts who claim to have landed in time to qualify for the decoration, but did not join the units to which they were posted until after midnight 22nd-33rd November 1914, a note should be made in the "Remarks" column in order that the date of landing may be verified in the Army Department.

(B) Claims from officers, non-commissioned officers and men and followers of the Supply and Transport, Medical, Ordnance, Veterinary and Army Remount Departments should be submitted through General Officers Commanding, Divisions or Independent Brigades.

\*In the case of the unit being on field service, applications should be submitted through the Officer Commanding Depot.

(C) Claims from the Post and Telegraphs, Survey, Accounts and other Departments, corresponding direct with the Government of India, should be submitted through the head of the Department concerned, direct to the Government of India, Army Department, (Medal Section).

(D) The claims of civilians, other than those who served in the above mentioned Departments who were on the establishment of a unit of the British Expeditionary Forces, France and Belgium, between the prescribed dates, should be submitted through the same channel through which they were entertained for field service.

(E) Individual officers (including chaplains and acting chaplains) and members of nursing staffs, who are no longer serving, should submit their claims on the prescribed form direct to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, (Medal Section); if they are still serving, it is for them to ensure that their claims are submitted through their present commanding officers or heads of Departments for inclusion in rolls submitted by the unit in which they qualified for the decoration.

The claims of retired Indian officers and discharged rank and file will be submitted through the Officer Commanding the unit\* on whose rolls they were borne at the time of retirement.

(F) Applications from the legatees or next-of-kin of deceased officers and other ranks of the Indian Army and other Indian Services should, in the case of officers, be addressed, on the prescribed form, direct to the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, (Medal Section); in the case of other ranks including Indian officers, to the Officer Commanding the unit\* or head of Department to which the deceased individuals belonged.

(G) The claims of public and private followers should be included in alphabetical order according to classes, in the rolls of those units or individuals with which or with whom they served.

9. Medal rolls will be prepared in quadruplicate in the case of British officers, British warrant and non-commissioned officers and men; and in duplicate for Indian officers, non-commissioned officers and men and followers. The names should be typewritten or hand printed. Two names of British Officers and British warrant officers will be entered in order of rank; those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order. The names of Indian officers will be entered according to rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order. The rolls of officers and men will be kept distinct.

10. The names of individuals who have forfeited the Star under the conditions laid down in the Pay Warrant or Army Regulations, India, Volume II, as the case may be, are to be included in the rolls, their names being entered in red ink, and the cause of forfeiture stated in the column for "Remarks". The names of individuals who have become non-effective by death, transfer, discharge, etc., should also be entered in red ink, and the cause stated in the column for "Remarks".

11. Rolls should be carefully scrutinized to ensure correctness before submission, and officers submitting rolls will be held responsible for the validity of the claims put forward in each case. Great care should be taken to fill in correctly the necessary entries in the rolls.

12. Should units of the Indian Army or Services be unable, within two years, to issue the decorations awarded to individuals included in their rolls, the decorations should be returned to the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, (Medal Section), and a note to this effect made in the column of the medal roll, "Taken into stock."

[14524 (A. D.),  
Medals.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 138 of 1918.

*Received*

*23-2-19*

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

**138. Issue of sun spectacles to British warrant and non-commissioned officers and men serving in India.**

It has been decided that during the period of the war sun spectacles of a pattern similar to that issued to troops in Mesopotamia, shall be supplied to all British warrant and non-commissioned officers and men serving in India, who are recommended by the Divisional Eye Specialist to wear them. The spectacles will be supplied by the Supply and Transport Corps.

2. The expenditure involved in the case of men of regular units of branches of the service, usually in India will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected. In all other cases the expenditure will be debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[ 19035 (D. M. S.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 139 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

139. Issue of boots, in lieu of shoes, to lance-naiks, drivers and artificers of all newly-raised transport units (other than mule units).

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 34 of 1918, sanction is accorded to the free issue of boots, ankle, in lieu of shoes, to lance-naiks, drivers and artificers of all newly-raised transport units (other than mule units).

The shoes in possession will be continued in wear until worn out.

[  $\frac{297 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 140 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

**10. Grant of an extra allowance to the regimental schools of Corps of Sappers and Miners.**

In order to enable the schools of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Sappers and Miners to deal effectively with the education of the increasing number of recruits, the Government of India have decided to grant an extra allowance on a 'per capita' basis. An allowance of 1½ annas per mensem will therefore be admissible, with effect from the 1st February 1918, for each recruit attending the schools of the above mentioned corps in addition to the allowances authorised in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for the period of the war.

This supersedes, with effect from the above date, the grant sanctioned in Army Department letters No. 50176-3 (A. G.-5), dated the 11th October 1917, and No. 21674-9 (A. G.-5), dated the 11th February 1918, in so far as the 1st and 2nd Sappers and Miners are concerned.

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 50176 (A. G.)  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 141 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

**141. Appointment of pay dafadars in non-silladar cavalry regiments and abolition of orderly dafadars in those regiments.**

Sanction has been accorded to the appointment of pay dafadars for non-silladar cavalry regiments on the scale of one for each half squadron on extra duty pay of Rs. 5 each per mensem. It has also been decided that the appointments of orderly dafadars now admissible in those regiments on the scale of one in each half squadron on extra duty pay of Rs. 1-13-10 per mensem shall be abolished.

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 55034 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 141 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

**141. Appointment of pay dafadars in non-silladar cavalry regiments and abolition of orderly dafadars in those regiments.**

Sanction has been accorded to the appointment of pay dafadars for non-silladar cavalry regiments on the scale of one for each half squadron on extra duty pay of Rs. 5 each per mensem. It has also been decided that the appointments of orderly dafadars now admissible in those regiments on the scale of one in each half squadron on extra duty pay of Rs. 1-13-10 per mensem shall be abolished.

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 55034 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 142 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

**142. Provision of chargers for officers on probation for the Indian Army Reserve, attached to Indian Cavalry regiments.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Department  
• Communicated to letter No. H.-4911,\* dated the 15th May  
General Officers Command- 1915, shall govern the issue of chargers to  
ing, Divisions and Inde- officers on probation for the Indian Army  
pendent Brigades, under Reserve, attached to Indian Cavalry  
Adjutant General's No. regiments.  
24847-5 (A. G.-7), dated  
19th May 1915.

[ 55203 (A. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 143 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

**3. Rates of separation allowance for families of soldiers belonging to the Indian Defence Force.**

It has been decided that, with effect from the 1st April 1917, separation allowance, at the rates shown below, shall be admissible to soldiers of the Indian Defence Force who are European British subjects, other than Government servants, and who are called away from their homes for actual military duty:—

	Rs. per mensem.
Wife only . . . . .	60
Wife and 1 child . . . . .	85
"    "    2 children . . . . .	102
"    "    3    "    . . . . .	112
"    "    4    "    . . . . .	122
Each additional child . . . . .	10
Each motherless child . . . . .	24

The issue of these allowances will be governed as far as applicable by the Regulations for the issue of Army Separation Allowance and will be extended to dependants in the manner provided for therein. A compulsory allotment of six annas per diem will be made from the pay of every soldier in respect of whom an allowance is granted. The allowance will not be admissible for the

period spent at a camp of exercise in the course of periodical training, unless such period is immediately preceded, or followed, by further period of actual military duty qualifying for separate allowance.

[  $\frac{47055 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 144 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

44. Spare barrels issued with Lewis guns.

It has been decided that the spare barrel issued with Lewis guns should be held on charge by units for mobilization purposes only, as in the case of Maxim guns.

The barrel should not, therefore, be taken into use in the same manner as an ordinary spare part issued with the gun.

[ 7745 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 145 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

**Indian machine gun companies in Mesopotamia. Pay and allowances.**

It has been decided that the British officers, Indian and Indian rank and file of Indian machine gun companies serving in Mesopotamia shall receive the following rates of allowances with effect from the date of the formation of companies:—

Officers	Indian Army pay of rank and staff pay as for Indian Infantry.
Adjutant	Rs. 8 per mensem for each officer.
Second Lieutenants	Indian Army pay and allowances as for Indian Infantry.
First major and quarter-master havildar.	Extra duty pay as laid down in paragraph 901, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.
Commissioned officers, gun sections and drivers.	Extra duty pay as laid down in paragraph 901, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for machine gun sections of Indian Infantry, provided they are required to look after the mules as stipulated in footnote (g) of the above paragraph.
Signallers	Signalling allowance as laid down in paragraph 968, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.
Band and mechanical	Pay as for Mountain Artillery (paragraphs 893 and 912, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.)



armourer of an Indian  
gun company has only  
look after the arms of one  
company, the allowance to the  
armourer out of the contract  
allowance of the company com-  
mander (as laid down in paragraph  
667, Army Regulations, India,  
Volume II), will be reduced pro-  
portionately (*i.e.*, not less than  
Rs 7-8-0 per mensem for each  
company).

- As for a company of Indian Infantry—  
*vide* paragraph 243 A, Army  
Regulations, India, Volume I.

Order No. 18219, dated the 10th Decem-  
ber.

[ 55043 (A. O.).  
B ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 146 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

**146. Pay of civil Government servants holding temporary commissions in the British Army, who are on military duty in India.**

It has been decided that civil Government servants holding temporary commissions in the British Army, who are on military duty in India, shall receive pay and allowances as laid down for officers of the Indian Army Reserve in clause 2 (a) of *Gazette of India*, Army Department, Notification No. 60-A., dated the 15th January 1915.

[O-1209 (A. G.-6).  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 147 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th<sup>th</sup> February 1918.

**147. Remuneration for writing addresses on special post cards.**

With reference to the allowance sanctioned in Army Department letter No H-2744,\* dated the 5th January 1916, for extra clerical labour employed in addressing the special post cards issued to the relatives of Indian soldiers and followers (including Imperial Service Troops and followers) who are on service overseas in order to lessen their difficulty in addressing their correspondence, it has been decided that a permanent clerk employed in this connection may be permitted to draw the remuneration referred to above.

[ 52759 (A. G.). ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 148 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

**18. Leave pay of officers invalided from expeditionary forces.**

It has been decided that, with effect from the 17th February 1917, officers who are wounded on or invalided from field service and granted sick leave out of India shall be allowed the full pay of substantive rank and half staff pay of substantive regimental or departmental appointment for six months, in continuation of the three months' leave on full pay to which they are already entitled under the terms of Army Department letter No. H.-4774, dated the 10th May 1915.

These orders apply to all officers of the Indian Army and the Indian Medical Service (except those mentioned in Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 226) and to British Service officers under the Indian Army leave rules.

Officers who were on sick leave on the 17th February 1917, and who had by that date completed the three months on full pay may, irrespective of the periods for which they have been on leave, receive pay and half staff pay as from that date for a maximum period of six months, provided that the limit of two years from date of being struck off duty is not exceeded.

If an officer having been invalided from Mesopotamia or elsewhere to India does duty in India, and is afterwards invalided home, such period of duty will not count as part of the time during which he is entitled to full pay and half staff pay, provided that the relinquishment of duty is due to the original disability for which he was invalided from field service.

The above concession will not apply to officers who are invalided on account of disabilities for which they are personally responsible.

Last-pay certificates issued in India for officers invalided from the field should contain full particulars of the pay drawn from the date of being struck off duty in the field.

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's ARMY Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[23502 (A. G.-6).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

uspe  
rule.  
Indi  
sta

as bee  
ions,  
war  
y Wo

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
'ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

MY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 149 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

suspension, for the period of the war, of the rules in paragraph 23, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, regarding the grant of staff pay on passing certain language tests.

It has been decided that the provisions of paragraph 23, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be suspended for the period of the war in the case of officers of all categories employed in the Staff Services.

[ 3358 (M. W.). ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 150 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

Grant of wound and injury pensions to men of the Burma Military Police attached to the Indian Army.

It has been decided that in future when men of the Burma Military Police have been on field service and after return to their battalions are declared unfit for further service on account of wounds or injuries received on field service, the certificate of the medical officer may be accepted when a wound or injury of the 3rd degree is recommended. But in a case in which the medical officer recommends that a man should be granted a pension on account of his wounds or injuries, the pension should be granted on the basis of the medical officer's recommendation.

[  $\frac{34 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 151 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

1. Increase in the allowances for petty supplies sanctioned for Brigade Staffs of Royal Field Artillery and Ammunition Columns and batteries of Royal Field Artillery.

Sanction is accorded, for the period of the war, to the increase in the allowances for petty supplies, shown in the enclosure to Army Department letter No. 11713-7. (Q. M. G.-6), dated the 22nd August 1918, by one-sixth in the case of Brigade Staffs, Royal Field Artillery and Ammunition Columns, and one-third in the case of batteries of Royal Field Artillery.

[ 30310 (Q. M. G.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 152 of 1918.

---

DRAFT,  
19th January 1918.

**52. Bonus admissible to non-combatants on being re-enrolled as combatants.**

It has been decided that when a non-combatant who has received the bonus of Rs. 20 authorised in Army Instruction (India), No. 4 of 1918, is formally discharged and is re-enrolled in a combatant branch of the Indian Army, the further bonus payable to him will be Rs. 30 only, which will be paid on his being passed fit by the medical officer of the unit in which he is enlisted.

[ 58642 (A. G.),  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 153 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

153. Decision that Gentlemen Cadets should travel on warrant.

Gentlemen cadets, when entitled to passage at the public expense, will travel on warrant, the scale of baggage allowed being that authorised for subalterns in Army Regulations, India, Volume X, paragraph 104.

[ 37787(Q. M. G.-1). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 154 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th February 1918

**154. Increase to the establishment of the Lahore  
Armoured Car Unit.**

It has been decided to increase the establishment of the Lahore Armoured Car Unit referred to in Army Department letter No 10145, dated 18th July 1917, by one sergeant, to be called out for the period from 1st January 1918 to 30th June 1918 to act as an instructor.

[14578 (A. O.).]  
E.

A. R. BINGLEY, Major General,  
Secretary to the Government of India







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 156 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

Extra clerical assistance for depôts of Indian units, etc.

No. 11821, dated the 19th  
October 1916,  
No. 13303, dated the 17th  
November 1916,  
as amended by—  
No. 2161, dated the 13th  
February 1917,  
No. 3769, dated the 13th  
March 1917,  
No. 8898, dated the 15th  
March 1917,  
No. 4725, dated the 3rd April  
1917,  
No. 4986, dated the 11th April  
1917,  
No. 16046, dated the 25th  
October 1917.

Communicated to General Officers Com-  
manding Divisions and Independent  
Brigades, and to Controllers of Mil-  
itary Accounts.

In supersession of the orders  
contained in the marginally  
noted Army Department  
letters, the Government of  
India sanction the following  
measures:—

- (i) A sum of Rs. 200 per mensem will be placed at the disposal of Officers Commanding all Indian units and depôts for the purpose of obtaining extra clerical assistance for accounts work. The clerks employed may either be enlisted military clerks or civilian clerks. The Officer Commanding may, in the interests of the unit or depôt, utilise part of this allowance for the purpose of rewarding clerks at present employed. The extra allowance will be admissible to Officers Commanding, Indian Convalescent Sections, and Officers Commanding, Central Followers' Depôts.

For the purposes of this sanction the following combined d. will be considered as two separate depôts—

1st and 2nd Battalions, 23rd Sikh Pioneers.

1st and 2nd Battalions, 101st Grenadiers.

2nd and 3rd Battalions, 3rd Queen Alexandra's Gurkha Rifles.

Army Department letter No. 471,\* dated the 11th January 1

\* Communicated to is cancelled, as under the power General Officers Commanding, Divisions and conferred Officers Commanding will Independent Brigades, and be able to reward good clerks. to Controllers of Military Accounts.

(ii) The employment of eight head clerks who should Europeans or Anglo-Indians on salaries ranging from Rs. 300 to Rs. 400 per mensem with a deputation allowance of 20 per cent. of their salaries under Art. 81, Civil Service Regulations. The pay of head clerks whose civil pay is below the minimum specified above will be brought up to the minimum, i.e., Rs. 300, and the deputation allowance will be 20 per cent.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 157 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th February 1918.

- Procedure to be followed when non-commissioned officers of the Indian Army are promoted in error.

It has been decided that the principles of War Office letter\* General No.—2880 (A. G.-5), dated the 25th September 1911,

Copy attached as shall be made applicable to the Indian  
annexure to this In- Army, and the following rules have  
action.

accordingly been approved to govern the  
procedure to be followed when promotions have been made in  
error and in the absence of an existing vacancy in the non-com-  
missioned ranks:—

- (i) When completed, such promotions will hold good and will not be liable to cancellation on the ground of having been made in error.
- (ii) The question of pay will be dealt with under paragraph 933, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. Under this paragraph, the pay of the higher rank to which the non-commissioned officer is promoted is only available from the day following the casualty causing the promotion, or, if the promotion is from one regiment or battalion to another, from the date of being struck off the old regiment or battalion. When, therefore, no vacancy exists, the pay of the higher rank will not be issued from the date of the discovery of the error in respect of the promotion.
- (iii) The question of responsibility which may be caused to the public by error will be governed by the provisions of the Army Act, 1907.



Government of India; it being clearly understood that the officer who makes an irregular promotion of this nature may be held liable for any financial loss which results from such promotion.

The foregoing instructions apply to all promotions made in error, and in the absence of a vacancy, and are therefore applicable to any promotion which is consequent upon, or results from, a promotion made in error

[  $\frac{68626 (A \ G)}{B.}$  ]

A H BINGLEY, *Major General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

18-General No.—2380 (A. G. 5)

## MEMORANDUM.

*Showing the position of non-commissioned officers who have been promoted in error, and the procedure to be followed in regard to such promotions.*

Cases having occurred in which promotions in, and to, the rank of non-commissioned officer have been made in error, and in the absence of an existing vacancy, it is desirable that there should be a clear understanding as to the position of the non-commissioned officers so promoted.

It is therefore notified for general information and guidance that every such promotion when completed holds good, and is not liable to cancellation on the ground of error in making the promotion.

The question of pay will be dealt with under Army Act, section 186, and article 893 of the Royal Warrant for Pay. Under this article the pay of the higher rank to which the soldier is promoted is only issued to him from the date of the vacancy to which he succeeds.

When, therefore, no vacancy exists, it has been decided that, from the date of discovery of the error in respect of the promotion, pay of the higher rank shall not be issued.

In these circumstances the non-commissioned officer affected will be given the option, should he desire to do so, of voluntarily resigning the higher rank to which he has been promoted in error. If he elects to retain his rank he will not draw the higher rate of pay until such time as he is absorbed into a vacancy.

The question of responsibility for any loss which may be caused to the public by reason of a promotion made in error will be submitted for consideration by the Army Council; it being clearly understood that the officer who makes an irregular promotion of this nature may be held liable for any financial loss which results from such promotion.

The foregoing instructions apply to all promotions made in error, and in the absence of a vacancy, and are therefore applicable to any promotion which is consequent upon, or results from, a promotion made in error.

WAR OFFICE,

25th September 1917.



## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 158 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th February 1918.

## 158. Formation of a Royal Engineer training company in India.

It has been decided to form a Royal Engineer training company in India in accordance with the scheme outlined in the Appendix to this Instruction. A sum of Rs. 7,380 initial and Rs. 736 per annum recurring is sanctioned to meet the cost of the provision of technical equipment and stores for the training of this company. The following additional equipment will be issued by the Ordnance Department:—

Carpenters' tools	:	:	2 sets.
Blacksmiths' tools	:	:	2 sets plus 2 sets of large bellows and 2 anvils.
Tinsmiths' tools	:	:	1 set.
Saddlers' tools	:	:	1 set.
Bricklayers' tools	:	:	1 set.

An office and contract allowance of Rs. 20 per men will be admissible, the amount being increased menssem for every additional 50 men above that number.

The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 9,000 Rs. 1,855 annually recurring. The recurring expenditure as the cost of expendable stores, will be debited to His Government through the Central War Controller. The cost of equipment and of non-expendable stores should be debited ordinary grant and head of account.

[ 57787 (A. G.). ]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



service in India, any numbers required to complete establishment being found from men fit and available as reinforcements. If the necessary ranks are not available from these sources, acting rank may be given to men of Royal Engineer Field Units unfit for despatch as reinforcements. All ranks on the staff of the Company will be liable to be sent on service, when fit, as draft reinforcements.

The above staff may be increased from time to time, as considered necessary, up to the number of non-commissioned officers actually available for duty with the Company.

It is considered that the services of a sufficient number of Royal Engineer clerks will always be available at the depôt for clerical duties.

*Returns.*—On the 28th of each month the Officer Commanding, Training Company, will render to the Adjutant-General in India a return in the form attached, and from this information draft reinforcements will be detailed by the Adjutant-General in India.

1890

**Training Company, Inc.**

1978.

(To be submitted every day to the Agent General in file on the 25th of each month.)

[illegible]







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 160 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**Free medical attendance for nursing orderlies of the St. John Ambulance Brigade.**

It has been decided that nursing orderlies of the St. John Ambulance Brigade employed under the terms of Army Department No. 1371, dated 22nd February 1916, are entitled to free attendance for themselves, as in the case of British soldiers, to the recovery of hospital stoppages as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 645.

[  $\frac{10069 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 161 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th February 1918

**161. Corrigenda.**

In the Appendix to Army Instruction (India) No. 98, date 29th January 1918, insert the following corrections:—

After "Period of wear" in the heading of column 2, insert the word "Years."

Against "Pantaloons, cord, khaki" insert the figure "1" in column 2.

Against "Knife, clasp, with lanyard," insert the figure "1" in the column headed "Infantry."

[ $\frac{37205 (Q. M. G.)}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 162 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**162. Incidence of cost of mess equipment supplied and of the money allowances given in lieu thereof to the messes of certain units and depots, etc.**

In supersession of the orders conveyed in the marginally cited letters, in so far as they relate to the incidence of the cost of mess equipment and the grant of money allowance in lieu thereof, the Government of India have decided that the cost of mess equipment supplied, and of the money allowances given in lieu of such equipment, to the messes of units and depôts, etc., to which the provisions of Army Department letter No. 11603 (M. W. 2), dated the 24th November 1914, as modified by that Department letter No. 1578-1 (M. W. 1), dated the 27th January 1916, and No 5839, dated the 23rd April 1917, or extended, shall be assessed to the Co. expenditure incurred in the supply of such equipment since the 1st April 1917 should be adjusted in accordance with these orders.

[ 3261 (M. W. 5).  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 163 of 1918.

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**1. Rates of pay for officers of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in India, officers of the Army Service Corps serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys and similar units in India.**

It has been decided that the monthly rates of pay for officers of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in India, officers of the Army Service Corps serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys and similar units in India authorised in Army Department letter No 14963, dated the 5th October 1917, shall have effect from the dates on which the officers arrived in India, except in the case of Majors who will be paid at the new rates with effect from 1st October 1917.

It has also been decided that the special allowances notified in Army Order 228 of 1916 shall continue to be admissible.

[ 33098 (Q. M. G. S.)  
11. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 164 of 1918.

---

Draft,

26th February 1918.

34. Pay and allowances of Indian Army pensioners re-employed.

It has been decided that Indian Army pensioners who are re-employed in a rank higher than that held when originally discharged shall receive their pensions in addition to pay irrespective of the rank in which they are re-employed. Their re-employed service will not count towards an increased rate of pension.

[ O. 938 (A. G. O.),  
H. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 165 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**165. Grant of temporary commissions in the Indian Medical Service to civil sub-assistant surgeons.**

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, the Government of India have decided to grant temporary commissions in the Indian Medical Service, during the period of the present war, to . . . . . possession . . . . . n the terms . . . . . recruited from other sources, and on the condition that if the qualifications are not registrable in the United Kingdom the officers should be employed east of Suez only.

\* I.M.S. or M.B. of the Universities of Punjab, Calcutta, Bombay, Madras and Allahabad and Memberships of the State Medical Faculty of Bengal and College of Surgeons and Physicians, Bombay.

† Army Department No. 9508, dated 27th June 1917.

[16246 (A. D.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 166 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**66. Formation of a standing camp at Chakrata for the accommodation of British details.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a standing camp at Chakrata for the accommodation of British details during the hot season of 1918 and subsequent hot seasons until a full regiment is again quartered there.

2. The following staff and establishment is authorised :—

1 Commandant at Rs. 200 per mensem staff pay.

and Phys. 1 Adjutant at Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay.

† Army Quartermaster Sergeant.

No. 9508, dated 1917. † Wing Sergeant Major.

1 Pay Room Sergeant.

† 1 Pay Sergeant.

† 1 Provost Sergeant.

† 1 Pay clerk.

† 1 Cook Sergeant.

† 1 Assistant gymnasium instructor.

§ 1 Munshi.

|| 1 Range chowkidar.

---

\* Pay as provided for in paragraph 453, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

† Extra-duty pay as provided for in paragraph 572, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

‡ Extra duty pay as provided for in paragraph 564—II and XVII, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

§ Pay as provided for in paragraph 911, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

|| Pay as provided for in paragraph 250, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

*Conserancy establishment.*—As laid down for Hill Sana in Army Tables Miscellaneous Services, 1916, Part I, Table Section I, with pay at the rates prevailing locally for establishments.

3. The appointments of the Quartermaster Sergeant and Range Chowkidar are authorised for the whole year. The remaining staff and establishment are sanctioned for 7 months the year only.

4. The expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head.

[  $\frac{5519 \text{ (A. G.)}}{\text{A.}}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 167 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

Horse allowance for officers of the Infantry  
Branch, Machine Gun Corps, Mesopotamia.

It has been decided that horse allowance at Rs. 30 per mensem  
for the use of one horse is admissible for each officer of the Infantry  
Branch, Machine Gun Corps, serving in Mesopotamia.

[43159 (A. G.).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 168 of 1918.

DRAFT.

26th February 1918.

**5. Formation of a reserve of probationary clerks for service overseas.**

With a view to facilitate the recruitment of a suitable class of clerks for service overseas, sanction is accorded to the entertainment of probationary clerks as follows:—

	No.
Each Central Followers' Depot . . . . .	10
Combined Labour Depot, Dader . . . . .	10
Each Divisional Recruiting Office . . . . .	3
The Deputy Superintendents of Recruitment, Lahore, Bombay, and Calcutta—each . . . . .	0
Mesopotamia Labour and Porter Corps Depôts, per unit . . . . .	3
Depôts of Franco Labour Companies—each . . . . .	10
Jail Labour Corps Depot, Bareilly . . . . .	10

~~2.~~ The clerks will be enrolled for the period of the war and be paid at the rate of Rs. 30 each per mensem while on probation, and at Rs. 50 each per mensem when accepted as suitable, for a period of probation of . . . . . month. Their period of probation . . . . . which they selected, . . . . . of Rs. 80 per mensem consolidated.

3. Probationers who are found to be unlikely to make efficient clerks within a reasonable period should be discharged by their commanding Officers.

4. The clerks will not be entitled to free clothing or rations whilst in India.

5. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[  $\frac{1782 \text{ (A. G. R.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION—(INDIA).

No. 169 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**169. Enrolment of ward servants for employment overseas.**

The following additions are made to Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918:—

In paragraph 1 (3) after "Herdsman" add "Ward servants."

In paragraph 1 (4) after "Assistant Hospital Storekeepers (2nd grade)" add "Ward servants."

[ 01105 (A. G.). ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 170 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**170. Decentralisation of administrative work in Army Commands in India.**

It is estimated that the sum of Rs. 24,700 will be incurred during the current financial year in connection with the decentralisation of administrative work in Army Commands in India authorised by Army Instruction (India) No. 94 of 1918. To meet this expenditure the sum of Rs. 24,700 is hereby transferred from the "Reserve" under grant 14 of the Army estimates to the grants and head of account stated below:—

Rs. 20,300 to grant I—Administration.

Rs. 4,400 to 47—Military Works—Ordinary Demands.

[  $\frac{56066 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 171 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

- 1. Rules governing the promotion to higher rank of pensioned Indian officers who have been re-employed in combatant units of the Indian Army during the war.**

It has been decided that the promotion to higher rank of pensioned Indian officers who have been re-employed in combatant units of the Indian Army during the war shall be governed by the following rules:—

- (i) Those Indian officers who were re-employed under the terms of India Army Order No. 701 of 1914 may be promoted to higher rank, if considered suitable, medically fit and recommended. When their services are no longer required, these officers will be considered eligible for a higher rate of pension if qualified under paragraph 1035, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

- (j) Those Indian officers who were re-employed under the terms of Army Department letter No. H. S.-465, dated the

being re-

suitable,

motion subject to the

- (a) Pension will be surrendered from the date of such promotion.

- (b) All service subsequent to date of surrender of pension, will count towards a higher rate of pension, if the Indian officer eventually qualifies under paragraph 1035, Army Regulations, India.



2. It should be clearly understood that the services of the Indian officers, both under (i) and (ii) above, will be dispensed with when no longer required and that they have no right to claim to continue in the service in order to qualify for a higher rate of pension.

3. The expenditure involved will be adjusted in the same manner as the pay charges of units in India.

[ 50113 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 173 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**173. Grant of authority to Army Commanders to dispose of questions regarding the grant of disability pensions to men of the Indian Army.**

It has been decided to empower Army Commanders to dispose of questions regarding the grant of disability pensions to men of the Indian army who have been invalided from the service on account of disabilities aggravated by field service but have spent

• *Vide* India Army less than 3 months on such service\*. The Order No. 797 of 1917. general principles to be followed in the disposal of such cases are explained in the attached memorandum.

[ 55353 (A. G.), ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

**General principles to be followed in the disposal of cases referred to in Army Instruction (India) No. 173 of 1918.**

The conditions under which the pensions for disabilities aggravated by field service are granted are laid down in Army Department letter No. 1825, dated the 7th February 1917 (India Army Order 797 of 1917). Only those cases where a man has spent less than 3 months on field service will be submitted to Army Commanders for decision. Unless a man has spent at least three months on field service, no disability pension is ordinarily admissible; but if the Invaliding Board certifies that the disability would not have occurred under the ordinary conditions of life during peace to such an extent as to necessitate the man being invalided from the service such a pension should ordinarily be granted. For example, prior to proceeding on field service a man may be suffering from some dormant disease which under ordinary conditions would never have appeared or would not have prevented him from completing sufficient service for pension. The rigours of field service, however, aggravate the disease to such an extent as to necessitate his being invalided from the service. In such a case a disability pension under the letter referred to above would be admissible. In other cases, where the Invaliding Board certify that the disability would have occurred under peace conditions, no disability pension would be admissible. Such men should be discharged with the invalid gratuity or retiring pension that they may have earned by length of service under the provisions of paragraph 1044-A, Army Regulations, India Volume I.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 174 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

174. Grant of a sum of Rs. 100 to each depôt of Labour and Porter Corps to provide sports gear.

lines 13 and 14 of the marginal entries in Army Instruction (India), No. 44, dated the 22nd January 1918, for "Porter Depôt, Poona" read "Porter Corps Depôt, Pallavaram."

[46099(A. G.).]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 175 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

75. Disposal of kits of recruits of the Indian Army enlisted on or after 1st October 1917.

With reference to India Army Order No. 1190 of 1917, paragraph 2 (b), it has been decided that articles of personal and public clothing, necessaries, equipment and bedding, shall be treated in the same manner as similar issues to British troops, subject to the following modification:—

Personal clothing and necessaries will remain the property of Government until the soldier has completed three years' service. In the case of men who become non-effective from any cause within that period, the articles shall be taken into regimental store for re-issue if serviceable. If unserviceable, they will be disposed of to the best advantage of the State.

[ 36996 (Q. M. G.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 176 of 1918.**

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**Revised distribution of Senior Assistant Surgeons, Indian Subordinate Medical Department.**

The following distribution of Senior Assistant Surgeons is laid, in supersession of that laid down in Army Department No. 11769, dated the 9th August 1917:—

	Lieutenants.	Captains.
1 . . . . .	14	14
2 . . . . .	3	4
3 . . . . .	7	6
4 . . . . .	23	21
	47	

Temporary increases in the number of Senior Assistant Surgeons, consequent on the employment of military medical officers as temporary Assistant Surgeons during the period of the war, will be utilized by promoting Assistant Surgeons according to seniority and merit, irrespective of the presidential establishments to which they belong.

[ 14965 (A. D.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 177 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**177. Grant of compensation in lieu of renewals of personal clothing in kind.**

It has been decided that compensation in lieu of renewals of personal clothing in kind is admissible to all British soldiers to whom the system of renewals in kind is applicable. The rates of compensation are those laid down in the Price List of Clothing and Necessaries.

To qualify for compensation a soldier must be in possession of the full prescribed scale in a good and serviceable condition when replacements become due.

The soldier is liable for any renewals which may be necessary during the period for which he has received compensation.

[37632 (Q. M. G.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 178 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**1178. Pay and allowances of Assistant Recruiting Officers.**

It has been decided that officers of the Indian Army and Indian Army Reserve who are employed on recruiting duty as Assistant Recruiting Officers shall be granted Indian Army pay of rank *plus* staff pay at Rs. 250 per mensem *plus* exchange compensation allowance.

2. This decision has retrospective effect in the case of those Assistant Recruiting Officers to whom a special allowance of Rs. 150 per mensem in addition to pay of rank has hitherto been admitted.

[ 66911 (A.G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 179 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

1. Issue of additional stores and explosives to Pioneer units and depôts.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of the additional stores and explosives detailed in the accompanying statement to all Indian Pioneer units and depôts.

Cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 10,500 initial ordinary grant

[ 7179 (D. G. O.),  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



*Scale of additional stores and explosives for Indian Pioneer units and depôts.*

No.	Articles.	Number or quantity.	REMARKS.
SECTION 2-A.			
1	Nails, G S. (with helve) No	6	Equipment.
SECTION 2-B			
2	Lines, tracing . . . . "	10	"
3	Tapes, tracing . . . . "	24	"
SECTION 7			
4	Pioneers, carpenters . . "	20	"
SECTION 8-A			
Cordage, hawser, 3-strand white, prepared in oil—			
5	2-inch . . . . fms.	100	"
6	1½-inch . . . . "	200	"
7	1-inch . . . . "	150	"
8	Cordage, spun yarn, 3-thread, white . . . . "	0-0-20	"
9	Line, log . . . . "	10	"
Blocks, tackle, G S.			
10	2-inch, single . . . . No	1	"
11	" double . . . . "	1	"
12	" triple . . . . "	1	"
13	" snatch . . . . "	1	"
14	1½ inch, single . . . . "	1	"
15	" double . . . . "	1	"
16	" triple . . . . "	1	"
17	" snatch . . . . "	1	"
SECTION 25			
18	Dynamite . . . . lbs.	20	Annual supply.
19	Gunpowder, stall, L G . . "	100	" "
20	Gun cotton, dry, primers, fold, 1-oz. . . . No	250	" "
SECTION 26.			
21	Detonators, No. 8 . . . . "	250	" "
22	Igniters . . . . yds.	100	" "
23	Safety . . . . fms	200	" "
SECTION 29-D.			
24	Wires, binding . . . . lbs.	50	Equipment.
25	Flashards, wire enlarged—		
25	6 feet . . . . No.	120	"
26	4 feet 9 inches . . . . "	60	"

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 180 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**Provision of a coloured print of a 2.75" buffer cylinder, with explanatory description, for mountain batteries armed with 2.75" B. L. guns.**

sanction is accorded to the provision, for instructional purposes, of a large coloured print and explanatory description of a 2.75" buffer cylinder, in the proportion of one of each per mountain battery armed with 2.75" B. L. guns.

The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 318 initial and Rs. 10 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and account affected in the Army estimates.

[  $\frac{8260 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{R.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 181 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**81. Additional farriers' tools for Indian Non-Silladar Cavalry Regiments.**

The supply of the undermentioned farriers' tools, in addition to those authorised by Tables IX and XIII of Army Tables of Bodyguards and Indian Cavalry, 1916, to each Indian non-silladar cavalry regiment is approved:—

Articles.	No. per unit.
Buffers, farriers . . . . .	8
Chisels, farriers, handled . . . . .	8
Hammers, farriers—	
Shoeing . . . . .	■
Turning . . . . .	4
Knives, farriers, drawing . . . . .	16
Pincers, farrier . . . . .	Pairs 8
Rasps, farriers, 16-inch . . . . .	No. 16

The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 282 initial and Rs. 48 recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head account affected in the Army estimates.

[  $\frac{8139 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 182 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th February 1918.

**182. Grant for the purchase of practice ammunition for artillery units of the Indian Defence Force.**

Sanction is accorded to the increase of the grant for the purchase of practice ammunition for artillery units of the Indian Defence Force, vide paragraph 242 of "Rules and Regulations for the Indian Defence Force (Provisional)", from Rs. 25,000 to Rs. 27,592-8-10, for the financial year 1917-18 only.

[  $\frac{G. R. 127 N. S.}{10.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 183 of 1918.**

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**3. Grant of sub-charge allowance to sub-assistant surgeons in sub-medical charge of Indian troops' war hospitals.**

It has been decided that sub-assistant surgeons in sub-medical charge of Indian troops' war hospitals and other similar establishments which have been established in India for the reception and treatment of sick and wounded returning from overseas, shall receive sub-charge allowance at the rates shown below:—

*Prior to 29th January 1918.*

For 100 beds	Rs.
For 200 "	10
For 300 "	20
For 400 "	30
For 500 "	40
For 600 "	50
For 700 "	55
For 800 "	60
For 900 "	65
For 1,000 " And over	70
	75

*On and after 29th January 1918.*

For 100 beds and under	Rs.	Rs.
For 101 " to 150 beds	15	sum
For 151 " to 250 "	20	aba
For 251 " to 400 "	30	f
For 401 " to 500 "	40	mt
For 501 " to 600 "	50	
For 601 " to 700 "	60	
For 701 " to 800 "	70	
For 801 " to 900 "		
For 901 " and over		

*General.*—The battalions will be self-contained in every way. Men transferred thereto will be struck off the strength of their original battalions and their accounts transferred to and administered in their new units.

The expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[ O. 1007 (A.G.).  
E ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 185 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th February 1918.

**185. Schools of instruction for non-commissioned officers in the Northern and Southern Commands.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of schools of instruction for junior non-commissioned officers and young soldiers of British and Indian units in the Northern and Southern Commands.

1. Schools will be established as follows :—

*Northern Command.*—Headquarters.

- 1 Company, British.
- 3 Companies, Indian.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  Squadron, Indian.

*Southern Command.*—Headquarters.

- 1 Company, British.
- 2 Companies, Indian.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  Squadron, Indian.

2. The Northern Command school will be located at Rawalpindi during the winter and at Abbottabad during the summer. The Southern Command school will be located at Secunderabad.

3. The schools will be conducted on the lines of Army Council Instruction No 394 of 1916. The maximum number of students per company will be 200 and per  $\frac{1}{2}$  squadron 100.

4. The scales of staff and establishments, musketry appliances and allowances are shown in Schedules "A" and "B" attached to this instruction. The pay and allowances laid down

admissible from the 23rd December 1917 or from such later date as officers and non-commissioned officers take up the duties of their appointments.

5. The expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government and will be adjusted through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{19002 \text{ (G. S.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## SCHEDULE "A".

*Staff and Establishments.*

	Each Headquar- ters,	Each Company, British	Each Company, Indian,	Each Squadron.
Commandant (Temporary Lieutenant-Colonel, graded G. S. O. 1).	1	...	...	...
Adjutant . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Quartermaster . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Company Commander . . . . .	...	1	1	1
Subaltern . . . . .	...	1 (if number of students exceeds 100).	...	...
" for Physical and Bayonet Fighting.	1	...	...	...
Serjeant-Major . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Quartermaster Serjeant . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Company or Squadron Serjeant-Major.	...	1	1	1
Colour Serjeant Instructor, Musketry.	1	...	...	...
Serjeant Instructors . . . . .	...	1 per 20 students.	1 per 50 students.	1 per 50 student
Orderly Room Serjeant . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Indian Adjutant . . . . .	1	...	...	...
Indian officers . . . . .	...	...	1 per 100 students.	1
Indian Non-commissioned Officer Instructors.	...	...	1 per 12 students.	1 per 12 students.
Junior Non-commissioned Officers and young soldiers under instruction.	...	200	200	100
Bhistis . . . . .	...	2	2	1
Sweepers . . . . .	...	2	2	1
Bildars . . . . .	...	1	1	1
Fifth cart with driver and bullock.	1	...	...	...

admissible from the 23rd December 1917 or from such later date as officers and non-commissioned officers take up the duties of their appointments.

5. The expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government and will be adjusted through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{19002 \text{ (G. S.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

	Initial.	Recurring (per annum.)		
	Rs.	Rs.		
Brought over		1,16,379		
<i>Provision of obstacle courses</i>				
Northern Army School	250	25		
Southern " "	250	25		
<i>Provision of beyond fighting equipment..</i>				
Northern Army School	250	240		
Southern " "	250	240		
Contingent allowance (including targets and range appliances).		3,400		
Northern Army School, at Rs. 200 per mensem	...	1,800		
Southern Army School, at Rs. 150 " "	...	...		
Allowance for office and stationery, per school, at Rs. 100 per mensem	...	2,400		
<i>Musketry appliances (including those issued under the authority of Army Department letter No. 15437, dated 13th October 1917).</i>				
	Rate.	N. A.	S. A.	Total
Rests, tripod, musketry instruction	£ 0 4 0	103	81	=192 684 140*
Bag, sand, discottle	Rs. 0 12 0	225	175	=400 800 300†
Aim correctors	£ 0 2 8	14	11	=25 43 10*
Aim teachers	£ 0 8 1	14	11	=25 53 12*
Boards, black, 4' x 3', with enamel	Rs. 16 8 0	14	11	=25 413 81*
Cartridges, S. A. dummy drill	Rs. 20 0 0	9,000	7,000	=16,000 320 61*
	per thousand	24	24	48 1,800 360*
Rifles, short, -22" R.F.	£ 2 10 0			
Ammunition "30" for say 8,000 students at 50 rounds each	Rs. 42 0 0	...	...	=400,000 ... 10,800
	per thousand.	18,000	14,000	=32,000
Ammunition, -22"	Rs. 11 0 0	18,000	14,000	=32,000 ... 1,500*
	per thousand.	per class	=160,000	...
Action, skeleton M. L. E.	Rs. 2 2 0	5	5	=10 22 5*
Mittens, hedging, pairs	Rs. 1 12 0	12	12	=24 42 10*
	per pair.			
Cost of move of Northern Army non-commissioned officers' school to and from Abbottabad				2,000
Total				4,652 1 10 0

• At 20 per cent. recurring.

† At 100 per cent. recurred





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 186 of 1918.

---

Drian,  
6th March 1918.

38. Pay of officers of the Indian Army holding acting regimental rank when invalided.

It has been decided that the orders contained in India Army Order No. 1034 of 1917, regarding the pay of officers of the Indian Army holding acting regimental rank at the time of being invalided, shall be cancelled.

[ 61224 (A. G.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 188 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**188. Corrections to the revise of paragraphs 4 to 19, Army Regulations, India, Volume III (Provisional Issue).**

The following corrections to paragraphs 6 and 13-L of the "Revise of paragraphs 4 to 19, Army Regulations, India, Volume III," published with Army Department letter No. 14841-1 (A. D.), dated the 21st November 1917, are approved:—

In paragraph 6 (VI) and note and paragraph 13-L (VIII), for the words "Assistant Directors of Ordnance Stores" substitute "Ordnance Officers in charge of arsenals."

[ 9979 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 189 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**189. Supernumerary appointments of jemadars, havildars and naiks in Indian infantry battalions and depôts.**

With reference to paragraph 1 (2) of India Army Order No. 668 of 1917, the following supernumerary appointments are authorised with a view to their allotment to selected battalions and depôts :—

- 10 Jemadars,
- 10 Havildars,
- 10 Naiks.

2. These appointments will be filled by the Adjutant General in India in the manner and under the conditions specified in the India Army Order quoted above.

3. The men so appointed will be absorbed in the first vacancy occurring in their class in the unit to which they are allotted.

4. As supernumeraries become absorbed, fresh appointments are authorised to be made by the Adjutant General in India up to the limits mentioned in paragraph 1 above.

[ 0840 (A. G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 190 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**190. Grant of a special advance of Rs. 450 to chaplains on the Indian establishment to meet the cost of field service clothing, camp kit, etc.,**

It has been decided with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India that British chaplains who may in future be appointed for duty with the Force in Mesopotamia and who receive pay and allowances under Indian rules, may, in addition to the usual advance of one month's pay admissible to officers proceeding on service overseas, draw a special advance not exceeding Rs. 450 to meet the cost of uniform, camp kit, etc., required for use in the field. This special advance will be recovered, monthly, to the extent of the field allowance issuable under Paragraphs 881, 883, and 387, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, the whole has been adjusted.

In the event of a chaplain dying or reverting to duty in India before the advance has been recovered in full, any portion not recoverable from the field allowance will be written off as a charge against the War Office.

[  $\frac{14605 \text{ (A. D.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 187 of 1918.

DELHI.

5th March 1918.

1. Decision that, in the case of a journey performed partly by rail and partly by road, the rail journey may be completed by warrant and the road journey by travelling allowance.

It is notified that paragraph 35-VI, Army Regulations, India, clause X, has been reconstructed as shown below:—

"All other inspecting officers will ordinarily travel on warrant, when moving on inspection duty, but may, at their option, draw travelling allowance for any such journey.

In the case of a journey performed partly by rail and partly by road, the whole journey may be completed either by warrant or by travelling allowance, or the rail journey by warrant and the road journey by travelling allowance, at the option of the officer concerned.

The officers mentioned in clause V above, for whom reserved accommodation is admissible under rule when travelling by rail, also draw travelling allowance by road if they so desire, but in that case they will be restricted to the road allowance admissible in paragraph 29."

[ 37513 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 191 of 1918.

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**191. Sub-charge allowance for assistant and sub-assistant surgeons in sub-medical charge of a section of a combined field ambulance.**

**191.** It has been decided that, for the period of the war, sub-charge allowance at Rs.  $\frac{80}{10}$  per mensem will be admissible to an assistant surgeon for the sub-charge of a British section of a sub-assistant surgeon an Indian section of a combined field ambulance for which a separate dispensary is maintained, whether the section is detached or not.

[  $\frac{1052 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 192 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**2. Admission of family pension to the widow of a retired departmental officer with honorary rank or warrant officer who is re-employed during the war.**

The question has been raised whether a family pension is admissible to the widow of a retired departmental officer with honorary rank who is re-employed on account of the war and marries or re-marries after retirement, such marriage or re-marriage taking place either previous to, or during, the period of re-employment.

It has been decided that a case of this nature would be for consideration on the analogy of article 861 of the Royal Warrant, i.e., if the widow was otherwise eligible, a family pension would be admissible to her. Similarly, the widow of such an officer dying from any of the causes referred to in article 11 of the Royal Warrant of the 1st August 1917, published as an Annexure to India Army Order, No. 1264 of 1917, should be regarded as eligible for pension at the intermediate or highest rate.

The widow of a warrant officer of an Indian department who marries under the above mentioned circumstances will be dealt with under the rules for that rank.

[ 49190 (A. G.) ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

MY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 193 of 1918.

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

3. Decentralisation of administrative work in  
Army Commands in India.

Army Instruction (India) 94 of 1918 should be amended as  
follows:—

ANNEXURE A.

Under "Staff and Establishments of a Command" for "1  
Assistant Director of Ordnance Stores, R. A. pay (Lieutenant  
Colonel)" read "1 Assistant Director of Ordnance Services  
(Lieutenant-Colonel)."

Under "Distribution" for "Assistant Director of Ordnance  
Stores" read "Assistant Director of Ordnance Services."

[ 7478 (D. G. O.)  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 195 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**195. Temporary modification of paragraph 955, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, on the resuscitation of Pioneer classes.**

On the resuscitation of Pioneer classes it has been decided that, for the period of the war, the terms of Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 955, shall be modified in the following particulars :—

- (a) The classes will be of two months' duration, both for British officers and Indian officers and other ranks, and will be held twice yearly, at the headquarters of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Sappers and Miners. Each class will consist of a maximum of 8 British officers and 35 Indian officers and non-commissioned officers.

In addition to the allowance for materials laid down in the above-quoted regulation, an allowance of Rs. 30 per mensem for 1 Indian officer instructor and Rs. 5 per mensem, each, for two non-commissioned officer instructors will be granted for each class.

[  $\frac{17296 \text{ (G. S.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 196 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

96. Grant of authority to General Officers Commanding Divisions to sanction increased rates of detention allowance in the case of officers who are unable to pay for passages for themselves or their families and are granted free passage.

As a temporary measure and for the period of the war, General Officers Commanding Divisions are empowered to sanction an increase in the rates of detention allowance laid down in paragraph 97, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, in respect of officers who are unable to pay for passages for themselves or their families and are granted free passage under paragraph 65, Army Regulations, India, Volume X. The amount of the allowance should be determined by the General Officer Commanding concerned, according to the needs and circumstances of each officer, up to a maximum of Rs. 7 per diem for detention at a port of embarkation, and Rs. 5 per diem in other cases.

[ 58280 (A. G.).  
R. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

MY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 107 of 1918.

Delhi,  
6th March 1918.

Issue of badges of rank and of appointment authorised for personnel of mule transport units.

Badges of rank and of appointment authorised\* for personnel of mule transport units are detailed below :—

Description

Three plain "Y" in laurels,  
Embroidered, worsted  
Embroidered, worsted.  
Avildar's badge, with a worsted  
worsted.  
worsted.  
worsted.  
ser and pincer crossed, worsted.  
whoe, worsted.

For wear by—

Transport Veterinary Assistants  
(2nd grade).  
Not dafadars.  
Quartermaster dafadars.  
Veterinary Assistants, 3rd and  
4th grades.  
Veterinary Dressers.  
Maddlers.  
Carpenters.  
Blacksmiths.  
Shoing-smiths.

[ 176 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 198 of 1918.

DRAFT,  
5th March 1918.

198. Grant of detention allowance to army dental surgeons, while they are away from their headquarters station on temporary duty, in addition to fuel and lighting allowances and compensation in lieu of free quarters.

It has been decided that detention allowance, under the conditions laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 254-A, is admissible to army dental surgeons, while they are away from their headquarters station on temporary duty, in addition to fuel and lighting allowances and compensation in lieu of free quarters.

\* Army Department.  
G.O. 10805, dated the 21st July 1917.

C  
[722 (D. M. H.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

ia.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 199 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**199. Hire charges on account of tentage drawn from arsenals for the accommodation of officers temporarily attached to units.**

It has been decided that when tents are drawn and retained in regimental charge for the use of officers, owing to the deficiency of bungalow accommodation, hire shall be payable for the period of actual occupation only. It should be understood that undue delay must not occur in returning tents to arsenal charge when it is clear that their continued retention is unnecessary.

[37514 (Q. M. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY-DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 200 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

10. Pay of enemy officer prisoners of war.

Army Council Instruction No. 1745 of 1917 (reproduced below) republished for the information and guidance of all concerned in continuation of Army Department letter No. 16396, dated the 31st October 1917.

[1823 (A. G. 7).  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

Army General Instruction, No. 156, dated 24th Novr 1877.

With reference to paragraph 3 of A. C. II LIII of E. M. I  
 is and is liable to be either prisoner of war or prisoner for  
 period during which he is at large, including the day on which  
 escapes, but if he is recaptured pay may be resumed at from  
 date of capture and inclusive.

W. H. D. H. C. (T. 1.)

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 201 of 1918.**

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**1. Formation of 10 additional squadrons of Indian Cavalry.**

1st Duke of York's Own Lancers (Skinner's Horse). 1st Cavalry. 1st Maratha Lancers 1st Cavalry 1st Cavalry. 1st King George's Own 1st Cavalry. 1st Light Cavalry. 1st Queen Victoria's 1st Light Cavalry. 1st Scinde Horse. 1st King George's 1st Central India Horse.	Sanction is accorded to the formation of a 5th, or additional squadron in each of the marginally noted Indian cavalry regiments, as a temporary war measure, with effect from 26th September 1917.
---	--

2. The establishment of these extra squadrons will be that of an Indian cavalry squadron on peace scale, and they will be entitled to all the allowances admissible to the latter.

3. Except in regard to British officers, the personnel for these extra squadrons will be found from within existing establishments as sanctioned by Army Department letter No. 18189, \* dated 8th December 1917, to the Adjutant General in India.

Communicated to  
all Officers Com-  
manding Armies, Divi-  
sions and Independent  
Battalions and Controllers  
No. 18190, dated  
December 1917.

Promotions are authorised to allow each squadron its proper complement of Indian officers and non-commissioned officers of the red ranks.

4. The horses for these extra squadrons will be supplied and replaced by Government as occasion demands, and will remain the property of Government. Officers Commanding, Indian silladar regiments concerned, will credit to Government on behalf of each horse Rs. 2-8 per mensem, as is done in the case of a silladar cavalry regiment on field service, *vide* paragraph 10 (a), Field Service Manual, Silladar Cavalry, from the date of formation of the squadrons:

Should mules at any time be issued to these squadrons, they will be supplied by and remain the property of Government; to cover the cost of replacements, Indian silladar cavalry regiments concerned would credit to Government on behalf of each mule the deduction mentioned in paragraph 10 (b), Field Service Manual, Silladar Cavalry.

In all other respects these additional squadrons will be maintained on the silladar system.

5. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 5,52,593 initial and Rs. 2,80,450 recurring. It should be adjusted in the same way as charges of units serving in India.

[55090 (A. G.).]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 202 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
6th March 1918.

2. Adjustment of the pay of British Service officers transferred to Indian payment.

The Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India has intimated that an increase of pay has recently been sanctioned for Officers of the British Service in receipt of British rates of pay, and that in the case of officers transferred to Indian payment when the last-pay certificates show the old rates Agents will adjust the pay up to the date before embarkation, and Controllers of Military Accounts thereafter. The increased rates of pay will be notified in Army Orders in due course.

[ 01746 (A. G.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 203 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**103. Instruction of British and Indian rank and file at local classes in the Hotchkiss Gun.**

With reference to Army Department letter No. 17541, dated 6th November 1917 (printed as an appendix to this Instruction) sanction is accorded, as a war measure, to the extension of the provisions contained therein, with effect from 1st June 1917, to local classes for instruction in the Hotchkiss Gun.

2. The extra expenditure involved will be met from the grant and head of account affected or by reappropriation.

[  $\frac{17883 \text{ (G. S.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 204 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

104. Reckoning of field service for the purpose  
of the grant of disability pensions.

It has been decided that field service for the purpose of the grant of disability pensions under the provisions of paragraph 061-A, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, counts from the date of embarkation to the date of disembarkation, both days inclusive.

[  $\frac{37623 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 205 of 1918.

---

DRAFT,  
6th March 1918.

05. Grant of extra duty pay to chiropodists employed with reserve battalions (India).

In Army Department letter No. 16503, dated the 2nd November 1917, sanction was accorded to the conversion of the 16 combined British Infantry depôts into 8 reserve battalions (India).

Sanction has been accorded to the payment of the allowances authorised in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 84 (xvi), to chiropodists actually employed with these reserve battalions (India) on the scale of 2 in each reserve battalio

[ 01719 (A. G.-1).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 207 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**207. Staff pay of officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps commanding all classes of British field ambulances.**

It has been decided that officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps commanding all classes of British field ambulances shall receive, in addition to the Indian Medical Service rate of grade pay, staff pay at the rate of Rs. 100 per mensem for each section in the ambulance. Staff pay will not, however, be admissible for the charge of a detached section.

[ $\frac{792 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 207 of 1918.

DILEH,  
26th March 1918.

207. Staff pay of officers of the Royal Army  
Medical Corps commanding all classes of  
British field ambulances.

It has been decided that officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps commanding all classes of British field ambulances. Staff pay will not, however, be admissible in the case of officers in charge of a detached section.

L. H. BINGLI,  
Secretary to the Government.

al,  
of In



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 208 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

8. Detention allowance to Army Service Corps officers.

It has been decided that detention allowance at Rs. 5 per diem will be admissible to an Army Service Corps officer when deputed to a station other than his own on duty in connection with his appointment. The allowance will not be admissible for any day on which travelling allowance is drawn.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[  $\frac{56868 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA),

No. 209 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

19. Amendment to the regulations governing the expenditure of the Annual Training Grant.

The following amendment is made to paragraph 10 of the memorandum attached to Army Department letter No. 4845-1 S., S. D.-8), dated the 28th January 1918:—

After the words "of their allotments:" in second line of paragraph 10 of the memorandum add "This list is not intended to be exhaustive and when occasion arises the powers conferred on General Officers Commanding in paragraphs 7. I (v), Army Regulations, India, Volume III, should be exercised."

[  $\frac{68 \text{ (G. 8).}}{\text{B. 1}}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



non-commissioned officers required for the duty in question will be detailed from the existing ranks.

3 This sanction will have effect from the 3rd December 1917.

4 The extra expenditure involved during 1917-18 will be treated as pertaining to the schedule measure "Grant of free rations to all ranks of the Indian Army, etc." From 1st April 1918, the expenditure will fall to the ordinary grant and head of accounts in the Army Estimates.

\* Communicated with No. 1870, dated 14th February 1918, to General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern command, all Divisions, and Independent Brigades, and all Controllers.

5. These orders supersede those contained in Army Department letter No. 1463,\* dated 14th February 1918.

[ 40154 (A G.), ]  
E

A H BINGLEY, *Major-General,* "  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 211 of 1918.

---

DYLT,  
5th March 1918.

211. Sub-charge allowance for sub-assistant surgeons in sub-medical charge of Royal Artillery depôts.

~~It has been decided that sub-assistant surgeons in sub-medical charge of Royal Artillery depôts shall receive sub-charge allowance at the following rates, in addition to any allowances that may be payable under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 57.~~

Per annum,  
Rs.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 212 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

2. Supply of chargers to officers of the British service serving in British Infantry units and officers of the New Army and Special Reserve.

It has been decided, as a temporary measure during the period of the war, that officers of the British service serving in British Infantry units whose duties require them to be mounted shall be permitted to hire chargers from Remount depôts on payment of Rs. 12-8-0 per mensem, subject to the conditions laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 754 and 754-A. to D.

2. Special Reserve and New Army officers, of any branch of the service, whose duties require them to be mounted, will be given the same concessions as applicable to Territorial and Garrison battalion officers, i.e. when serving in their units they will be supplied with horses by the State under the provisions of Army letters No. H.-2579\* No. H.-1373†, dated 1st March 1916.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions, and Controllers of Military Accounts, under the same number and date.

† Communicated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions, under Quarter-master General's No. 490-1-W. S., dated 1st March 1916.

Communicated to Controllers of Military Accounts under the same number and date.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

MY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 213 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

Forms for submission of claims to "1914 Star."

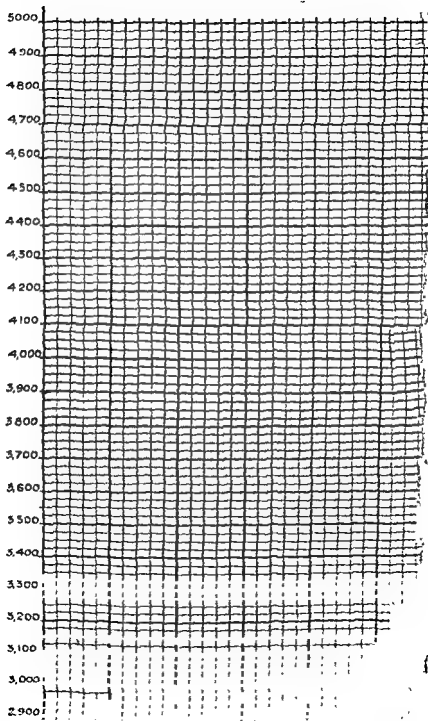
Reference to Army Instruction, India, No. 137 of 1918, are now obtainable from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, Medal Section, Simla, for the submission of claims to the 1914 Star.

Instructions for completing the forms, which are given on the reverse thereof, should be strictly complied with in order that when submitted may be considered without delay.

[14521 (A. D.).  
Medals.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*











(3)—*Non-commissioned officer instructors.*

These will be obtained from the Indian Defence Force and will consist of:—

1 Sergeant.

17 Corporals.

Terms of service, rates of pay, allowances, etc., will be as in Annexure "A" of Army Department letter No. 18784, dated 20th December 1917.

As it is anticipated that the required number of British instructors will not be forthcoming at once, sanction is accorded for the employment of Indian instructors until such time as the authorities of British instructors has been completed. The following Indian instructors will be given the acting rank of 1st Lieutenant, pay, etc., of that rank as in a Mechanical Transport Company.

(4)—*Pupils and followers.*

The terms of service, etc., of pupils and followers will be as laid down in Army Department letter No. 18784, dated 20th December 1917.

(5)—*Vehicles.*

50 Ford motor cars and 5 Ford chassis.

(6)—*Clothing.*

Clothing will be issued to all ranks on the scales authorised in Army Department letter No. 18784, dated 20th December 1917.

5. The expenditure involved will be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[ 37303 (G. M. O.),  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 215 of 1918.

Dated,

5th March 1918.

215. Payment of advances and grants-in-aid to officers' and sergeants' messes of all Territorial units and Garrison battalions and of any units or formations, whether regular or temporary, which were not in existence in August 1914.

Army Department letter No. 11603 (M. W.-2), dated the 24th November 1914, as modified by that Department's letter No. 15788-1 (M. W.-1), dated the 29th August 1916, sanctioned the grant of certain concessions to units in India, and these concessions of India to various the Govern-

2. It has now been decided that the concessions referred to the following revised system all Territorial units and units or formations, whether 1914— which were not in existence in August

- (a) Payment of initial grants and advances in cash for the purchase of equipment and furniture for messes to be made each year. The following may be given to officers' messes, but sergeants' messes will receive initial grants only.

- (b) The payment of the initial grants and advances mentioned in (a) above will be made only if the General Officer Commanding the Division or Independent Brigade concerned, considers that the formation of a separate mess is necessary and desirable for the unit.

2

General Officers Commanding may, however, arrange at their discretion for the formation of station or combined messes which will be eligible for these initial grants and advances.

(c) The amounts of the advances shown in the sliding scale are maxima only, and may be drawn in full, or not, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding concerned.

(d) The advances will be repaid in 25 equal monthly instalments, and will be deducted from the mess allowance admissible under paragraph 284, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. The maximum of Rs. 150 per mensem will not be applied until the advance has been fully recovered.

(e) Those units which have already received either mess equipment in kind under Army Department letter No. 11608 (M. W.-2), dated the 24th November 1914, or an allowance in lieu of mess equipment under that Department's letter No. 15758-1 (M. W.-1), dated the 20th August 1916, or a grant from the War Office for the purchase of mess equipment, will not be eligible for a further initial grant under these orders. They may, however, be allowed to draw the advance admissible under these orders.

(f) Units which have received furniture additional to that authorized in Table 44, Section IV, Army Rules, Military Works Services will be permitted to retain such furniture as a free gift.

(g) Units which have received furniture from the Military Works Services on hire will be given the option of taking it over at a valuation to be fixed by the Standing Barrack Committee. If not taken over, the furniture will be withdrawn and returned to the Military Works Services.

(h) Units who have received furniture for their quarters on hire from the Military Works Services under the orders contained in the Army Department letters quoted in paragraph 1 above will be given the option of taking it over at a valuation to be fixed by the Standing Barrack Committee. If not taken over, it will be withdrawn and returned to the Military Works Services.

(i) If a unit leaves India, or a mess is abolished before the whole of the advance is repaid, Government will have

a lien on the mess property purchased from the grant and advance to the extent of the unpaid portion of the advance.

- (j) Claims for grants and advances will be submitted by units, supported by the necessary authority, to the Divisional Disbursing Officer concerned.
- (k) Units, and not the Military Works Services, will be responsible for the purchase and maintenance of furniture other than that authorised in Tables 44 and 45, Section IV, Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, which will continue to be supplied and maintained by the Military Works Services.

3. Officers' messes which have been provided with billiard tables, etc., under the conditions laid down in Army Department letter No. H. S.-413, dated the 12th February 1915, may be permitted to retain such tables, etc., under those conditions, but no new tables, etc., will be purchased by the Military Works Services in future.

4. The expenditure involved in giving initial grants to messes under these orders should be adjusted in the same way as other charges of units, depôts, etc., in India. The advances should be treated as advances recoverable on the books of the Divisional Controllers of Military Accounts.

5. The amounts realized by the sale of the furniture referred to in clauses (g) and (h), of paragraph 2 above will be credited to the receipt head corresponding to the disbursement head against which the initial cost of purchasing the furniture in question was charged.

[ 2356 (M. W.-S.)  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA):

No. 216 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
5th March 1918.

**6. Formation of a Reserve of Railway personnel for employment overseas.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation on Indian Railways of a reserve of certain classes of railway personnel for employment overseas as detailed in the annexure.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central Works Controller.

[ 117 (A. G. R.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





7. Permanent promotion on a railway from one class to another (*e.g.*, from Signaller to Assistant Station Master) will render the person concerned eligible for increased reserve pay and transfer to a higher class. Acting or officiating appointments will not entitle the reservist to any enhancement of reserve pay.

8. A reservist undertakes :—

- (a) To serve in any country he may be directed.
- (b) To proceed to the port of embarkation within 15 days of being called up.
- (c) To maintain himself in a state of efficiency as will enable him to undertake the duties for which he has enrolled.
- (d) Immediately to notify to the enrolling officer any physical disability likely to militate against his immediate despatch on active service. Failure to notify such disability will render the reservist liable for the re-imbursement of reserve pay from date of disability.
- (e) To continue in the reserve during the present war and until six months thereafter (but see paragraph 10).
- (f) To serve overseas, after being called up, for the duration of the present war, and six months thereafter if required.

9. A reservist having once enrolled will not be called up until the expiry of one month from the date of enrolment.

10. When the services of a reservist are no longer required he may be discharged from the reserve, in which case he will be paid up to the date of receipt of the notification of discharge.

11. Payment will be made in arrears through the Chief Recruiting Officer of the Railway concerned.

12. Payment may be withheld should the reservist commit any fault which will render him liable to dismissal from railway service or during suspension, but should it be subsequently considered that the fault did not render his retention in the reserve undesirable he may be paid any sums that may have been withheld.

13. Payments to men who cease to be employed on a railway but who continue to be reservists, will be made from such

and at such times as the exigencies of the case may permit.

14. For the present the reserve will be limited to :—

	European.	Indian.
Drivers . . . . .	10	30
Station Masters . . . .	10	30
Assistant Station Masters	10	40
Signallers . . . . .	...	45

15. The reserve will be kept up to strength by the admission of new reservists in the place of the reservists who are called up, for which purpose a waiting list will be maintained.

16. The reservists will be called up in the order of their length of service in the reserve.

17. The Chief Recruiting Officers should submit applications from men who wish to join the reserve to the Superintendent of Recruitment who will intimate whether they have been accepted or not.

18. In order that the reserve may be effective, it will be necessary for the Railway District Officer concerned to see that he has sufficient railway staff to permit of the immediate relief of the reservist when called up.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 217 of 1918.

DELHI,

5th March 1918.

**217. Pistol, Musketry and Machine Gun courses to be fired annually by the personnel of Machine Gun Companies.**

The following courses will be fired annually by the personnel of Machine Gun Companies :—

## PISTOL COURSE.

*Officers.*—That defined for British officers in Musketry Regulations, Indian Supplement, Chapter I, paragraph 472-A.

*Other Ranks.*—(Armed with the pistol, i.e., one Indian officer) The course defined in the same paragraph but for "other ranks, Royal Artillery and Infantry."

## ANNUAL MUSKETRY COURSE.

*All British Ranks.*—To be exercised in Table B, Appendix II, Musketry Regulations, Part I, 1909 (Reprint 1914).

## MACHINE-GUN COURSE.

All ranks, with the following exceptions, will execute the course laid down in Table 'C,' Musketry Regulations, Part I, 1909 (Reprint 1914) :—

British Officers	} Will fire Part I and practices 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of Part II.
Company Sergeant Major	
Company Quartermaster	
Sergeant	

2. The following allowances are authorized :—

- (i) An allowance of annas 4 per annum for each individual who completes the annual course under the terms of paragraph 252, Army Regulations, India, Volume I

(ii) An additional allowance of annas 4 per man per annum for each individual who completes the annual Machine Gun course.

(iii) An allowance of Rs. 4 per mensem for each Machine Gun Company for the upkeep and maintenance of butts and targets, under the terms of paragraph 246, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

3. The foregoing orders will apply to the four permanent Machine Gun Companies at present in India and to the seven Machine Gun Companies formed for service overseas.

4. An initial grant will be made to each of the four permanent Machine Gun Companies in India to enable them to make up their targets. A statement of stores required for this purpose, with the approximate cost, is attached (*vide* Appendix D).

5. The approximate cost, which is estimated at Rs. 94,902 initial, and Rs. 33,896 recurring (*vide* Appendices A to E), will be debited to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

6. Appendices A, B, C, D and E are attached as annexures to this Instruction.

[  $\frac{17589 \text{ (G. S.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General.*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX "A."

STATEMENT OF AMMUNITION REQUIRED PER MACHINE GUN  
COMPANY.

	Total rounds
<b>Pistol, Ball—</b>	
Officers 10 × 72 rounds . . . . .	720
Indian officer 1 × 24 rounds . . . . .	24
	<hr/> 744
<b>Pistol, Blank—</b>	
(For training shy mules to stand fire)	200
	<hr/>
<b>303" Blank S. A. A.—</b>	
All ranks armed with the rifle 103 × 100 rounds . . . . .	10,300
<b>303 Ball S. A. A.—</b>	
<i>Annual rifle course.</i>	
Trained soldiers' course 146 × 40 rounds . . . . .	5,840
<i>Machine gun course.</i>	
<b>Part I—</b>	
Headquarters, 26 × 170 rounds . . . . .	4,420
Four sections—	
30 × 4 × 170 rounds . . . . .	20,400
17 men (extra peace establishment) at 170 rounds . . . . .	2,890
<b>Part II—</b>	
Headquarters—	
22 (rank-and-file) × 550 rounds . . . . .	12,100
4 (officers, S. M. and Q. M. S.) × 350 rounds . . . . .	1,400
Four sections—	
4 × 28 (rank-and-file) × 550 rounds . . . . .	61,600
4 × 2 (officers) × 350 rounds . . . . .	2,800
17 men (extra peace establishment) × 550 rounds . . . . .	9,350
<b>Per section for additional practices—</b>	
4 sections at 6,500 rounds per section . . . . .	26,000
Commanding officer for experimental purposes . . . . .	12,000
<b>Extra training, etc—</b>	
Brigadier for Brigade training . . . . .	32,000
	<hr/>
	190,500
<b>220 R. F. Ammunition—</b>	
Per trained soldier—	
146 × 33 rounds . . . . .	4,818
	<hr/>

## APPENDIX "B."

### STATEMENT OF COST OF AMMUNITION PER MACHINE GUN COMPANY.

	Initial	Recurring
	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.
Pistol, Ball, Webley, Mark II, 741 rounds at Rs. 33 per 1,000	24 8 10	24 8 10
Pistol, Blank, Webley, Mark II, 200 rounds at Rs. 45 per 1,000	9 0 0	9 0 0
303" Blank, S. A. A. 10,300 rounds at Rs. 25 per 1,000	257 8 0	257 8 0
303" Ball, S. A. A. 190,800 rounds at Rs. 42 per 1,000	8,013 9 7	8,018 9 7
22 R. F. Ammunition 4,818 rounds at Rs. 10 per 1,000	48 2 10	48 2 10
TOTAL	8,352 13 3	8,352 18 8

## APPENDIX "C."

### STATEMENT OF THE ALLOWANCES ANNUALLY FOR THE PERSONNEL OF EACH MACHINE GUN COMPANY.

	Rs. A. P.
Annual allowance under the terms of paragraph 346, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, Rs. 4 x 12	48 0 0
Annual allowance under the terms of paragraph 252, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, 146 x 4 annas x 3	78 0 0
	126 0 0

## APPENDIX "D."

### STATEMENT OF STORES, WITH APPROXIMATE COST, REQUIRED BY EACH OF 4 PERMANENT MACHINE GUN COMPANIES TO MAKE UP THEIR TARGETS.

	Rs. A. P.
8 instructional targets for Part I at Rs. 7-8-0 each	45 0 0
8 10' screens for Part II at Rs. 2-8-0 each	15 0 0
8 30' screens for Part II at Rs. 7-0-0 each	42 0 0
64 falling plates for Part II at Rs. 5-0-0 each	320 0 0
TOTAL	422 0 0

# . APPENDIX "E."

## STATEMENT OF TOTAL COST OF THE SCHEME

### *Initial.*

(a) Cost of ammunition and allowances for 11 machine gun companies at Rs. 8,474 per company (Appendices B and C)	Rs. 93,214
(b) Cost of stores required for the 4 permanent machine gun companies at Rs. 423 per company (Appendix D.)	1,772
	<hr/> Rs. 94,986

### *Recurring.*

Cost of ammunition and allowances for the 4 permanent machine gun companies at Rs. 8,474 per company (Appendices B and C)	Rs. 35,896
---	------------





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 219 of 1918.

---

DEPT.,  
12th March 1918.

219. Summoning of cantonment magistrates to Headquarters by Divisional and Brigade Commanders.

It has been decided that, when a divisional or brigade commander considers it necessary to summon a cantonment magistrate to divisional or brigade headquarters for consultation in matters relating to cantonment administration, the move may be sanctioned by the General Officer Commanding the Division or Brigade, with the sanction of the Government, under whom

[ 31101 (G. M. O.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 220 of 1918.

---

Draft,  
12th March 1918.

220. Maintenance of clothing stocks at transport recruiting depôts.

The provisions of India Army Order No. 1192 of 1917 are extended to transport recruiting depôts which may accordingly hold 3 months' requirements of such authorized articles of clothing and necessaries as may be deemed advisable by the Officer Commanding.

[1019 M. O.]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



## ARMY DEPARTMENT.

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 221 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**221. Increase in the establishment of British officers, Indian officers, and Indian non-commissioned officers in depôts of (free) Labour and Porter Corps.**

It has been decided that the establishment of British officers, Indian officers and Indian non-commissioned officers for (free) Labour and Porter Corps Depôts shall be as detailed below :—

*Depôt for a single corps.*

- |                                  |       |   |
|----------------------------------|-------|---|
| 1 Commandant (Captain)           | •     | Pay of rank, plus Rs. 250 per mensem staff pay.   |
| 1 Adjutant (Lieutenant)          | •     | Pay of rank, plus Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay.   |
| 1 Quartermaster (Indian officer) |       | Pay of rank under Army Instruction (India) No. 119, dated 12th February 1918, plus Rs. 17-8-0 per mensem staff pay and pension if a pensioner.                  |
| 2 Indian officers (pensioners).  |       | Pay of rank under Army Instruction (India) No. 119, dated 12th February 1918, plus pension.   |
| 8 Havildars                      | • • • | } Pensioners or men promoted from Corps. Pay under Army Instruction (India) No. 119, dated 12th February 1918. Pensioners will draw pension in addition to pay. |
| 16 Naicks                        | • • • |   |

*Combined depôt for two corps.*

- |                                |       |   |
|--------------------------------|-------|---|
| 1 Commandant (Captain)         | •     | Pay of rank, plus Rs. 250 per mensem staff pay.   |
| 1 Adjutant (Lieutenant)        | •     | Pay of rank, plus Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay.   |
| 1 Quartermaster (Lieutenant)   |       | Pay of rank, plus Rs. 150 per mensem staff pay.   |
| 4 Indian officers (pensioners) |       | Pay of rank under Army Instruction (India) No. 119, dated 12th February 1918.   |
| 12 Havildars                   | • • • | } Pensioners or men promoted from Corps. Pay under Army Instruction (India) No. 119, dated 12th February 1918. Pensioners will draw pension in addition to pay. |
| 24 Naicks                      | • • • |   |

2. Combined depôts dealing with more than two corps will, necessary, be dealt with specially.

3. The above establishments do not apply to Depôts of Labour Companies.

[  $\frac{02296 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 222 of 1918.

DRAFT,  
12th March 1918.

22. Entertainment of barbers for service in hospitals and Base depôts overseas.

The following additions are made to Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918 :—

In paragraph 1 (3) before the entry "Labourers, Porters, Coolies, etc." insert the following :—

"Barbers engaged for hospitals and Base Depôts overseas."	"Will receive Rs. 10 in India and Rs. 15 out of India."
---	---

In paragraph 1 (4) before "Labourers" insert "Barbers."

2. In order to cover the case of barbers who have been entertained at Followers' Clubs, the status as public followers from the 20th September 1916, conditions of service as regard their from con-

[ 40991 (A.G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 223 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

3. Field service concessions to troops and followers serving beyond Nushki with the Seistan Field Force.

Field service concessions are not admissible to troops and followers whose employment has no connection with the operations Seistan, although they may be serving in the area defined in my Department letter No. H-322, dated the 1st February 1916, the limits within which these concessions shall be allowed.

[ 243 (Q. M. G.-7). ]  
G.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 225 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**225. Formation of a fifth or additional squadron in the 3rd and 37th Lancers.**

Sanction is recorded to the formation of a fifth or additional squadron in each of the marginally noted Indian cavalry regiments with effect from the 20th October 1917.

3rd Skinner's Horse,  
37th Lancers (Baluch Horse).

2. The establishment of these additional squadrons will be that of an Indian cavalry squadron on peace scale, and they will be entitled to all the allowances admissible to the latter.

3. Except in regard to British officers the personnel for these

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades, to Controllers of Military Accounts with Army Department endorsement No. 18190, dated 8th December 1917.

extra squadrons will be found from within

existing establishments as sanctioned by

Army Department letter No. 18189,

dated 8th December 1917.

4. Promotions are authorised to allow each squadron complement of Indian officers and non-commissioned require ranks.

5. The horses for these extra squadrons will be replaced by Government as occasion demands and will property of Government. Officers commanding concess credit to Government, on behalf of each horse, Rs. 5 mensem, as is done in the case of sildadar cavalry regiments in field service, vide paragraph 10 (a), Field Service Manual, Sildadar Cavalry, from the date of formation of the squadrons.







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 228 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

28. Employment of additional officers in the Inspection Section of the Ordnance Department.

Sanction is accorded to the employment in the Inspection Section of the Ordnance Department of 10 additional officers of the Indian Army Reserve or Garrison Battalions, on pay of rank *plus* Rs. 250 staff pay per mensem, as a temporary measure, for the period of the war.

2. The expenditure involved should be debited to the ordinary account and head of account affected in the Army estimates. The Central War Controller will make any necessary readjustment between His Majesty's and the Indian Governments.

[99 (D.G.O.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 229 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**229. Increase in educational establishments of Gurkha units and depôts.**

With a view to affording greater facilities for the instruction of Gurkha recruits in Urdu, it has been decided that, for the period of the war, each Gurkha unit and depôt shall be authorised, at the discretion of Brigade Commanders, to engage one extra vernacular teacher for every 100 pupils over 200, in addition to the establishment already authorised.

The extra expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same manner as the pay charges of units and depôts in India.

[ 0783 (A. G.). ]  
C

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 230 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**230. Replacement of necessaries in possession of boys.**

It has been decided that, during the war, an Officer Commanding may condemn and replace free in kind such of the articles of necessaries in possession of boys of British units, specified in the appendix to this Instruction as have, in his opinion, and tear. In the case of annas respectively will be

The above decision is applicable only to boys not in receipt of quarterly clothing allowance or the separate issue of two annas a day kit allowance.

2. The expenditure will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ $\frac{36312 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major*,  
*Secretary to the G*

# APPENDIX TO ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA) No. 23 OF 1918.

*Statement showing the articles of necessaries in possession of boys which may be condemned and replaced by Officers Commanding.*

Bag, stable (Cavalry and mounted men of Artillery).

Blacking, tin (except Mountain Artillery).

Braces.

Brush, blacking (except Mountain Artillery).

„ brass (except Rifles).

„ clothes.

„ hair.

„ hard (Artillery and Royal Engineers only).

„ polishing (except Mountain Artillery).

„ shaving.

„ tooth.

Comb, hair.

Garters and rosettes

Hosetops

Housewives.

Laces, boot.

Dubbing.

Rubber, Horse (Cavalry and mounted men of Artillery).

Shirts, flannel.

Socks, worsted.

Towels.

} Highland regiments, but only  
} pipers of H. L. I.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 231 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**1. Provision of web equipment for Headquarters and field companies of Sapper and Miner units in India.**

Sanction is accorded to the re-equipment of all headquarters and field companies of sapper and miner units in India with the 1908 pattern web equipment.

The expenditure involved, so far as the units left in India of pre-war authorised establishment are concerned, is estimated Rs. 27,878 initial and Rs. 1,190 annual recurring, and is payable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the ordinary estimates.

[ 7519 (D. G. O.)  
-E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 232 of 1918.**

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**Scale of furniture for transport veterinary hospitals and central transport pharmacies.**

The following articles of furniture are authorised for each transport veterinary hospital and each central transport pharmacy :—

Articles.	Number.	Source of supply.
Almirah, large . . . . .	1	M. W. S.
„ „ small . . . . .	1	
Tables, 5' x 2' 10". . . . .	3	
Fittings, enamelware, for washhand stands (set).	1	S. & T. Corps.
Jug, enamel iron, 3 pints . . . . .	1	
Kettle, tin, 6 pints . . . . .	1	

The expenditure involved, based on the number of transport veterinary hospitals and transport pharmacies now maintained, estimated at Rs. 20,015 initial and Rs. 2,409 recurring annually. the current financial year at either from the sanctioned or by reappropriation.

[ 35367 (Q.M.G.N.)  
D. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 233 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**233. Grant of a bonus to recruits enlisted into the Indian Ordnance Department.**

Sanction is accorded to the grant, as a temporary measure for the period of the war, of a bonus of Rs. 50 to each lascar enlisted into the Indian Ordnance Department. The amount will be paid as follows :—

Rs 10 on enrolment and Rs. 40 as soon as the lascar has been passed fit by a Medical Officer after joining an Arsenal or Depot.

This sanction will cover any cases in which the bonus has already been paid in good faith, under the provisions of India Army Order No. 668 of 1917, in consequence of the grant of combatant status to lascars, vide Army Department letter\* No. 13063, dated the 31st August 1917, addressed to the Director General of Ordnance in India.

\* Communicated with Army Department endorsement No 13051, dated the 31st August 1917, to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and to Controllers of Military Accounts.

[ 58643 (A. G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 234 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**234. Issue of two additional "Spanners, H. B., No. 147," to 4.5" Q. F. Howitzer batteries.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue of two additional "Spanners, hydraulic buffer, No. 147" for each 4.5" Q. F. Howitzer battery and to the provision of two staples and securing strap for the carriage of the spanners on the inside of the trail of all carriages.

2. The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 180 initial, and Rs. 31 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 8617 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 235 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

5. Slop-pail for Nussceerabad pattern cookhouses.

It has been decided to cancel standard plan No 20-B. F., for  
slop-pail for Nussceerabad pattern cookhouses. All existing copies  
of this plan should be destroyed.

[  $\frac{4664 \text{ (M. W.-S.)}}{C.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 235 of 1918.

---

DRLH,  
12th March 1918.

135. Slop-pail for Nusscorabad pattern cookhouses.

It has been decided to cancel standard plan No 20-B. F., for slop-pail for Nusscorabad pattern cookhouses. All existing copies of this plan should be destroyed.

[  $\frac{4664 \text{ (M. W.-S).}}{C.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**I INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 237 of 1918.**

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

gation to the Brigade, Divisional and my Commanders of the power to sanction excesses over sanctioned plinth area estimates for temporary buildings in certain cases.

ence to paragraphs 288 (g) and (e), Army Regulations Volume III, it has been decided that, in the case of accommodation required in connection with the war, Commanders may approve of any alterations or additions in the plinth area estimate for a work sanctioned on the authority if the following conditions are fulfilled:—

counts of the project are not closed.

al actual cost of the work, including that of the alterations or alterations, is not more than the amount of sanctioned estimate *plus* five per cent. on the same.

itions or alterations are fairly contingent on the works contemplated in the sanctioned project, are fairly reasonable, and have not previously been disapproved by higher authority.

l cost, including that sanctioned estimate *plus* 10 per cent., applicable to the Divisional

have power to sanction alterations or additions within the limits of the sanctioned estimate

alterations or additions not exceeding 5 per cent., but subject to the sanction of the Army Commander-in-Chief. In the case of alterations or additions exceeding 5 per cent., the sanction of the Army Commander-in-Chief is required.

5. The horses for these extra squadrons will be supplied and replaced by Government as occasion demands and will remain the property of Government. Officers Commanding concerned will credit to Government on behalf of each horse, Rs. 2-8-0 per mensem, as in the case of silladar cavalry regiments on field service, *vide* paragraph 10 (a), Field Service Manual, Indian Silladar Cavalry, from the date of formation of the squadrons.

Should mules at any time be issued to these squadrons they will be supplied by and remain the property of Government; to cover the cost of replacements, Officers Commanding concerned, would credit to Government on behalf of each mule the deduction mentioned in paragraph 10 (b), Field Service Manual, Indian Silladar Cavalry.

6. In all other respects these additional squadrons will be maintained on the silladar system and, in the case of these squadrons of regiments not in possession of regimental mules and grasscutters, whilst in India, deductions will be credited to Government for  $\frac{1}{2}$  payment of a grasscutter and upkeep of  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mule as laid down in Army Department letter No. H.-2289,\* dated the 25th March 1916.

\* Communicated to Controllers, with same number and date.

7. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 6,74,800 initial and Rs. 9,56,000 annual recurring. It should be adjusted in the same way as charges of units serving in India.

[  $\frac{114 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 237 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

237. Delegation to the Brigade, Divisional and Army Commanders of the power to sanction excesses over sanctioned plinth area estimates for temporary buildings in certain cases.

With reference to paragraphs 288 (g) and (e), Army Regulations, India, Volume III, it has been decided that, in the case of temporary accommodation required in connection with the war, Brigade Commanders may approve of any alterations or additions not included in the plinth area estimate for a work sanctioned by higher authority if the following conditions are fulfilled:—

- (a) The accounts of the project are not closed.
- (b) The total actual cost of the work, including that of the additions or alterations, is not more than the amount of the sanctioned estimate *plus* five per cent. on the same.
- (c) The additions or alterations are fairly contingent on the proposals contemplated in the sanctioned project, are clearly reasonable, and have not previously been disallowed by higher authority.

2. If the total cost, including that of the alterations or additions, exceeds the sanctioned estimate by more than 5 per cent., but not by more than 10 per cent., application for sanction to the person concerned, who shall have power to sanction such excess if the total cost is within his power of sanctioning estimates, and provided that the conditions in clauses (a) and (c) above are fulfilled, in all other cases falling within the limits specified in this paragraph, application for sanction should be made to the Director of Military Works.

3. In cases where the excess over the plinth area is over 10 per cent., a revised estimate must be submitted to authority who sanctioned the project, and the additions alterations must not be put in hand until permission has been obtained, which can be applied for by telegram if necessary..

[ $\frac{4703 \text{ (M. W.-5).}}{C.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY. DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 238 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

3. Provision of tubing, gaspipe, lead, in advance for sanitary sections and of Calx Chlorinata for these sections only when mobilisation is ordered.

It has been decided—

- (i) that tubing, gaspipe, lead, shall be provided in advances for all sanitary sections in order to avoid delay in its supply on mobilisation; and
- (ii) that Calx Chlorinata shall be obtained for all sanitary sections only when mobilisation is ordered on account of its liability to rapid deterioration.

2. Mobilisation Store Tables for a Sanitary Section will be ended accordingly.

[ 18793 (D. M. S.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

3. In cases where the excess over the plinth area is over 10 per cent., a revised estimate must be submitted to authority who sanctioned the project, and the additions alterations must not be put in hand until permission has been obtained, which can be applied for by telegram if necessary.

[ $\frac{4705 (M. W. 5)}{C.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY. DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 238 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

8. Provision of tubing, gaspipe, lead, in advance for sanitary sections and of Calx Chlorinata for these sections only when mobilisation is ordered.

It has been decided—

- (i) that tubing, gaspipe, lead, shall be provided in advance for all sanitary sections in order to avoid delay in its supply on mobilisation; and
- (ii) that Calx Chlorinata shall be obtained for all sanitary sections only when mobilisation is ordered on account of its liability to rapid deterioration.

2. Mobilisation Store Tables for a Sanitary Section will be amended accordingly.

[ 18793 (D. M. S.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 230 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**239. Khaki drill caps for Indian Defence Force.**

A pattern of cap forage (Indian pattern), made of khaki drill, has been approved for issue, during the war, to the rank and file of units of the Indian Defence Force (except killed men). The new pattern cap will be taken into wear gradually as renewals of forage caps now in possession become necessary.

[  $\frac{720 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 240 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
12th March 1918

10. Pay of unemployed, retired or pensioned officers on re-employment.

It has been decided to employ in staff or administrative appointments in India, certain unemployed, retired or pensioned British service and Indian Army officers. Unemployed officers who are re-employed in recognised staff or other appointments commensurate with the rank held will receive the recognised pay and staff pay of such appointments. Unemployed officers for whom suitable employment cannot be found and who are posted to fill minor appointments, will receive unemployed pay or pension, *plus* staff pay at Rs. 500 per annum. These rates will also be admissible to retired or pensioned officers. In all cases the rate of pay to be granted to re-employed officers will be notified when posting orders are issued.

[ 01420 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDI

No. 241 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**241. Grant of compensation for mosquito curtains or nets purchased by Indian units.**

It has been decided that, in cases where Indian units in stations where malaria is rife are certified by their Commanding Officers to be in possession of mosquito curtains or nets which were purchased regimentally on the advice of the Deputy Director or Assistant Director of Medical Services, prior to the issue of Army Department letter No. 19108-2 (D. M. S.-5),\* dated 24th October 1917, the value of these curtains or nets will be assessed by a Station Board, and compensation granted to the unit at a rate not exceeding Rs. 4-8-0 and Rs. 2-8-0 for each serviceable rectangular shaped mosquito curtain and tent-shaped mosquito net respectively.

[  $\frac{37107 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 242 of 1918.

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**242. Messing establishments of depôts of Indian units on field service.**

It has been decided that the number of langris (cooks) allowed for the messing establishments of depôts of Indian units on field service shall be one for every 25 men of the number present.

2. These followers will be engaged under the terms of Army Department letter\* No. H.-9546, dated the 3rd December 1915.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions, and Independent Brigades, and Controllers of Military Accounts under the same number and date.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[ 01457 (A. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 243 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

43. Rewards admissible for the apprehension of deserters and absentees without leave.

The rates of rewards payable for the apprehension of deserters and men absent without leave are as sanctioned in India Army Order No. 363 of 1916. The reward in the case of non-combatants is not confined to the classes mentioned in paragraph 1014, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, but is admissible in respect of all followers.

Paragraph 1014, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, was constructed by India Army Order No. 1118 of 1917, the scope of the regulation previously in force being extended. It is however, clearly stated in clause 3 of India Army Order No. 1118 of 1917 that the provisions of India Army Order No. 363 of 1916 are still in force.

[ 01165 (A. G.-9).  
R ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT  
CENTRAL

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 243 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

243. Rewards admissible for the  
of deserters and absentees.

The rates of rewards payable for the apprehension of deserters and men absent without leave are as sanctioned by India Army Order No. 363 of 1916. The reward in this Order is not confined to the classes mentioned in the Regulations, India, Volume I, but is admissible for all followers.

Paragraph 1014, Army Regulations, India, as reconstructed by India Army Order No. 111 of 1917, of the regulation previously in force, but is, however, clearly stated in clause 3 of India Army Order No. 111 of 1917 that the provisions of India Army Regulations, India, Volume I, are still in force.

tion of accommodation to India from overseas expeditions other than leave or the hot weather

is sanctioned in Army Order No. 111 of May 1917, which provides for the accommodation of officers and other overseas expeditions on medical certificates held good for the 101st Division for nursing sisters necessary. The financial sanction of India under the provisions of paragraph 4 of the scheme shall cease absolutely, and the local committees have been constituted in 1918 on the same lines.

A. H. BINGLEY, J.  
Secretary to the Government

of the scheme, a portion of the scheme was framed at Bombay with

conducting officers who



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 214 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

44. Arrangements for the accommodation of Mesopotamian medical forces of 1918.

Medical forces on leave (other than leave on medical certificate) during the hot weather of 1917, shall hold good for the 1918 season with the addition that accommodation for medical forces will also be provided this year when necessary. The financial responsibility assumed by the Government of India under these arrangements will be to the extent indicated in paragraph 4.4 of Army Department letter No. 1000 of 1917. The arrangements will operate after the 31st October 1917. The arrangements have been instructed to make as in 1917.

2. In order to facilitate the working of the Reception Committee is being formed at Bombay which will consist of:—

(a) *President*—One of the senior commanding officers who can be spared during the leave season, owing to many regular officers travelling on every transport and being available for command.

(b) *Members*—(1) Two officers with a staff pay of Rs. 250 per mensem each, for the period during which they are actually

employed in connection with this duty. (2) Also as many voluntary members as may be necessary and procurable.

(c) *Office establishment*—Two soldier clerks on regimental pay plus extra-duty pay at Rs. 30 per mensem each.

3. The expenditure involved by the aforesaid arrangements is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[ 37526 (Q. M. G.-1).  
Q. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX TO ARMY INSTRUCTION No. 244 of 1918:

*(Army Department letter No. 6854, dated the 10th May 1917.)*

The Government of India have had under their consideration the question of the arrangements to be made for the accommodation of officers coming to India from Mesopotamia and other overseas expeditionary forces on leave (other than leave on medical certificate) during the hot weather of 1917. The number of officers who will obtain such leave is expected to be considerable and it is anticipated that they will encounter serious difficulties if left to make arrangements for their accommodation privately; while it is also considered necessary in the interest of efficiency that steps should be taken to ensure that their leave will be spent in healthy surroundings.

2. The Government of India have accordingly agreed to the appointment of local committees at various stations in India for the purpose of making suitable arrangements on behalf of the officers in question. These committees will be informed by the military authorities of the number of officers for whom accommodation is likely to be required, and it will then be the duty of the committees to secure suitable accommodation and to make suitable messing arrangements for these officers at the most favourable rates which can be obtained. In particular the committees have been authorised at their discretion to reserve rooms in hotels or to hire and equip bungalows.

3. The primary intention is that the officers in question will be charged rates for board and lodging which will fully recoup the expenditure incurred by the committees, provided that the accommodation reserved is fully utilised. The Government of India have however decided that, in the event of accommodation provided by the local committees under instructions from the military authorities not being fully taken up, the responsibility for any financial loss so accruing shall be assumed by Government. The manner in which this Government guarantee is intended to operate is indicated in the illustrations given in the following paragraphs.

4. *Hiring of bungalows—(a) Lodging.*—In the case of a bungalow, capable of accommodating 10 officers, the rent of which is Rs. 250 a month, and the other fixed charges, such as wages of establishment, Rs. 100 a month, total Rs. 350, each officer living in the bungalow will be required to pay, as his share of the amount at the rate of Rs. 35 per mensem for each day of occupation. This charge shall not be increased by reason of there being less



10 officers in occupation for the whole or any part of the month. The difference, if any, between the total aggregate amount recovered from the officers occupying the bungalow, on account of the charges mentioned in this paragraph, and Rs. 350 will be borne by Government. Similarly, in the event of a local committee finding it necessary to rent a bungalow for a total period of 6 months, while the bungalow is actually occupied for 4 months only, Government will undertake to pay the whole rent for the 2 months during which the bungalow remains empty.

(b) *Messing*.—The local committees will arrange for the messing of the officers occupying the bungalow at the most economical rates obtainable. It may be assumed, for example, that in the case of a bungalow capable of accommodating 10 officers, messing can be arranged for at the rate of Rs. 4 per officer per diem. In such a case, each officer occupying the bungalow will be required to pay for messing at the rate of Rs. 4 per diem for each day of occupation; and this charge also shall not be liable to any increase on the ground that less than 10 officers have been in occupation for the whole or any part of the month. The difference, if any, between the amount recoverable from officers on account of messing charges and the expenditure actually incurred by the local committee on account of messing will be borne by Government. The committees will of course be expected to keep this loss at a minimum by making suitable arrangements with contractors, etc.

Accommodation in hotels shall be required to be paid for the actual period of such accommodation, including board, has been engaged by the local committee. If a local committee has reserved a given number of rooms in a hotel and certain of these rooms are not continuously filled by officers on leave, and are not otherwise utilised by the hotel proprietor, the amount actually charged to the local committee by the hotel proprietor on account of such vacant rooms shall be borne by Government. The local committees will of course endeavour to minimise such expenditure as far as possible by surrendering rooms as soon as it is found that they are not likely to be required.

3. The financial guarantee indicated in the preceding paragraph will cease absolutely to operate after the 31st October 1917, and local committees have been instructed that accommodation should, so far as possible, not be taken up for any period extending beyond the 31st of August 1917, nor in any case for more than six months.

6. The local committees are being instructed to submit bills in respect of any charges for which Government are liable under the

arrangements described in this letter to the Divisional Disbursing Officer of the Division or Divisional Area concerned in India Army Form A.-115. These bills should give full information regarding the nature of the charges and should be supported by a certificate to the effect that the charges billed for have been necessarily and correctly incurred. The bills, when received, should be paid with the least possible delay, for the reasons that the committees, will have no cash in hand with which to meet immediate demands, and that the bills will represent sums owed to land-lords, tradesmen, servants, etc., who cannot be kept waiting for their money.

7. The expenditure involved by the foregoing scheme is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 215 of 1918.

Dated,  
12th March 1918.

1. Formation of a combined British Infantry depôt for British details from the 1st (Peshawar) Division.

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a combined British Infantry depôt at Ghora Dhaka and Khanspur, for the accommodation of British details from the 1st (Peshawar) Division.

2. The staff for this depôt will consist of :—

- 1 Commandant.
- 1 Quartermaster.
- 1 Adjutant.
- 1 Acting Sergeant Major.
- 1 Acting Quartermaster Sergeant
- 1 Provost Sergeant.
- 1 Acting Orderly Room Sergeant.
- 1 Clerk to Quartermaster.
- 1 Acting Orderly Room clerk for each unit represented at the depôt at a strength of 100 or more (to deal with the documents of his own unit).

Pay Sergeants and pay clerks will be appointed on the following scale :—

- 1 Pay Sergeant for less than and not exceeding 250 men,
- 1 Pay Sergeant plus 1 pay clerk for more than 250 but not exceeding 600 men.

- 2 Pay Sergeants *plus* 1 pay clerk for more than 600 but not exceeding 750 men.
- 2 Pay Sergeants *plus* 2 pay clerks for more than 750 but not exceeding 900 men.
- 3 Pay Sergeants *plus* 2 pay clerks for more than 900 but not exceeding 1,100 men.
- 3 Pay Sergeants *plus* 3 pay clerks for more than 1,100 but not exceeding 1,500 men.
- 1 Storeman (if more than 400 men in the depot, a second storeman will be appointed).

3. Conservancy establishment will be on the scale laid down in Table 4, Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, part I, page 6, note "Hill Sanatoria", and will be paid at lowest local rates at which obtainable.

4. Staff pay will be admissible as follows :—

Commandant Rs. 200 per mensem.

Adjutant „ 75 „

Quartermaster „ 60 „

The acting sergeant major, quartermaster sergeant, provost and pay sergeants will receive extra duty pay as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraphs 570 and 571.

Pay clerks and storemen will receive extra-duty pay as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 161.

The acting orderly room sergeant and acting orderly room clerks will be appointed only in the absence of battalion orderly room sergeants and clerks from the depot.

They will receive extra-duty pay as follows :—

Acting Orderly Room Sergeant Rs. 10 per mensem.

„ „ „ Clerk „ 7-8 „

Contingent and stationery allowances will be admissible as under :—

Contingent allowance Rs. 70 per mensem.

Stationery „ „ 30 „

The staff and extra-duty pay referred to above will be admissible from the dates the individuals concerned take up their appointments.

Contingent and stationery allowances will be admissible from the date from which the depôt is opened.

5. The expenditure should be adjusted in the same way as that of British Regular units serving in India.

[  $\frac{53783 \text{ (A. G.)}}{\text{E.}}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

2 Pay Sergeants *plus* 1 pay clerk for more than 600 but not exceeding 750 men.

2 Pay Sergeants *plus* 2 pay clerks for more than 750 but not exceeding 900 men.

3 Pay Sergeants *plus* 2 pay clerks for more than 900 but not exceeding 1,100 men.

3 Pay Sergeants *plus* 3 pay clerks for more than 1,100 but not exceeding 1,500 men.

1 Storeman (if more than 400 men in the depôt, a second storeman will be appointed).

3. Conservancy establishment will be on the scale laid down in Table 4, Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, part I, page 6, note "Hill Sanatoria", and will be paid at lowest local rates at which obtainable.

4. Staff pay will be admissible as follows :—

Commandant Rs. 200 per mensem.

Adjutant „ 75 „

Quartermaster „ 60 „

The acting sergeant major, quartermaster sergeant, provost and pay sergeants will receive extra duty pay as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraphs 570 and 571.

Pay clerks and storemen will receive extra-duty pay as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 151.

The acting orderly room sergeant and acting orderly room clerks will be appointed only in the absence of battalion orderly room sergeants and clerks from the depôt.

They will receive extra-duty pay as follows :—

Acting Orderly Room Sergeant Rs. 10 per mensem.

„ „ „ Clerk „ 7-8 „

Contingent and stationery allowances will be admissible as under :—

Contingent allowance Rs. 70 per mensem.

Stationery „ „ 30 „

The staff and extra-duty pay referred to above will be admissible from the dates the individuals concerned take up their appointments.

Contingent and stationery allowances will be admissible from the date from which the depôt is opened.

5. The expenditure should be adjusted in the same way as that of British Regular units serving in India.

[  $\frac{53783 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 246 of 1918.

DRAFT,

15th March 1918.

**6. Re-organization of Followers' Central Depôts.**

In supersession of all previous orders regarding the formation of Followers' Central Depôts, it has been decided that the total establishment of such depôts shall be as follows:—

*For First Class Depôts.*

1 Commandant . . . .	Pay and allowances of rank plus Rs. 250 per annum staff pay.
3 Assistant Commandants . .	Pay and allowances of rank plus Rs. 150 per annum staff pay.
1 Pensioned Indian Officers . .	Rs. 100 per annum consolidated, plus pension.
10 Pensioned Havildars or Naiks .	Pay and allowances of rank, plus pension.
6 Chowdhris . . . . .	Rs. 10 per annum plus free rations.

*For Second Class Depôts.*

Commandant . . . . .	Pay of rank plus Rs. 250 per annum staff pay.
Assistant Commandants . . .	Pay of rank plus Rs. 150 per annum staff pay.
Pensioned Indian Officers . . .	Rs. 100 per annum consolidated, plus pension.
Pensioned Havildars or Naiks .	Pay and allowances of rank, plus pension.
Chowdhris . . . . .	Rs. 10 per annum, plus free rations.

*Note.*—The scales of clothing for the Indian officers and non-commissioned officers are laid down in Army Department letters No. 1037 dated 17th March 1917, and No. 3825 dated 11th March 1917.

2. *Clerical Establishment.*—The clerical establishment of the dépôt will be fixed at the discretion of the Officer Commanding. For this purpose the Officer Commanding will receive a sum not exceeding Rs. 100 per mensem till the strength of the followers on the books of the dépôt reaches 500. For every 250 followers or fraction of that number in excess of 500, the Officer Commanding will receive an additional Rs. 50 per mensem, but no Officer Commanding will expend more than Rs 2,500 per mensem under this head without the special authorization of the General Officer Commanding. This money may be disbursed amongst the clerical establishment at the discretion of the Officer Commanding the Dépôt, provided the sum sanctioned is not exceeded and that no more clerks are employed than are absolutely necessary.

3. *Dépôt allowances.*—

	For First Class Dépôts.	For Second Class Dépôts.
	Rs.	Rs.
Recruiting Allowance. . . .	500	500
(Permanent Imprest)		
Contingent allowance . . .	100 p. m.	100 p. m.
Office allowance . . . . .	100 "	75 "

4. *Recruiting Area*—The Recruiting Area of each Dépôt will be as decided from time to time by the Adjutant General in India.

5. *Entertainment of a limited number of followers for service in India.*—Officers Commanding Dépôts are authorized to engage a limited number of followers for service in India, if fit, from amongst men rejected as unfit for service overseas.

6. *Discipline and Administration of Dépôts*—Each Dépôt will be under the General Officer Commanding the Division concerned for purposes of discipline and administration. All questions connected with recruiting and despatch of reinforcements will be dealt with by the Adjutant General in India. Officers Commanding Dépôts will exercise the disciplinary powers of a Commanding Officer, and may grant, at their discretion, short leave to followers who are proceeding on field service.

7. *Telegrams*—Officers Commanding Dépôts are authorized to use "O. H. M. S." forms for the despatch of all telegrams connected with the working of the dépôt. The telegraphic address "Followers" has been registered for all Followers' Central Dépôts.

8. *Recruiting Pamphlets.*—Officers Commanding Depôts are authorized to have such vernacular recruiting pamphlets, as may be considered necessary by the Local Civil Authorities, printed locally, the expenditure involved being recovered on a contingent bill (India Army Form A.-115), to be submitted to the Divisional Disbursing Officer concerned.

9. A treasury guard will be provided under arrangements made by the General Officer Commanding the Division in which each depôt is situated.

10. The followers will be engaged on the terms set forth in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918.

[  $\frac{49542 \text{ (A. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 247 of 1918.

DELHI,  
12th March 1918.

**17. Leave camps and depots British Troops. Additional staff and establishments during leave season 1918.**

The following additional staffs and establishments with the rates of pay mentioned are sanctioned for the leave camps and depots mentioned below for the leave season 1918.

*Leave camp at Kirkee for British Cavalry and British miscellaneous details, and at Deolali for British ranks (Royal Artillery) and Machine Gun Companies.*

	Pay.	Staff Pay.
1 Commanding Officer . . . .	Pay of rank and branch .	Rs 250 per mensem.
1 Adjutant . . . . .	Ditto . . . . .	Rs 60 per mensem.
1 Quartermaster . . . . .	Ditto . . . . .	Ditto.
Officers in command of 100 leave details.	Command pay at Rs. 25 per mensem each.	...
1 Medical Officer . . . . .	Pay of rank . . . . .	...
1 Acting Sergeant Major . . . .	Extra duty pay at 6 annas per diem.	...
1 Acting Quartermaster Sergeant .	Ditto . . . . .	...
1 Pay Sergeant . . . . .	Extra duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem.	...

	Pay.	Staff pay.
2 Orderly Room clerks . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 5 per mensem each.	...
1 Provost Sergeant . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem.	...
1 Provost Corporal . . .	Regimental pay and allowances.	...
1 Armourer Sergeant . . .	Pay in accordance with paragraph 535, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.	...
1 Assistant Armourer . . .	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem	...
50 Duty men plus soldier cooks to be drawn from Reserve and Garrison Battalions	Pay of rank . . .	...
1 Company Quartermaster Sergeant for every 200 non commissioned officers and men attached to the leave camps at any one time	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem each for work as Pay Sergeant.	...
Office allowance including Adjutant's and Quartermaster's allowance also Company allowances Rs 150 per mensem	...	...

*Royal Engineering Training Company, Bangalore.*

1 Pay Sergeant for every 100 non-commissioned officers and men attached to the training Company at any one time	Extra-duty pay at Rs 7 per mensem each	...
1 Additional clerk . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem	...

(This establishment is conditional on there being no men of the Royal Engineers available in the company for these duties)

*Army Service Corps depot, Bangalore.*

1 Acting Quartermaster Sergeant .	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem.	...
1 Acting Pay Sergeant for every 100 non-commissioned officers and men attached to this Army Service Corps Depot at any one time	Extra-duty pay at Rs 7 per mensem.	...
2 Additional clerks . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem each.	...

(This establishment is conditional on there being no men of the Army Service Corps available at the Depot for these duties)

	Pay.	Staff pay.
<i>Royal Army Medical Corps depôt at Deolali.</i>		
1 Pay Sergeant for every 100 non-commissioned officers and men attached to the Royal Army Medical Corps Depôt at any one time.	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem.	...
1 Additional clerk	Extra duty pay at Rs 10 per mensem.	

The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[ 58996 (A. G.).  
Rs. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



	Pay.	Staff pay.
2 Orderly Room clerks . . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 5 per mensem each.	...
1 Provost Serjeant . . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem	...
1 Provost Corporal . . . .	Regimental pay and allowances	...
1 Armourer Serjeant . . . .	Pay in accordance with paragraph 535, Army Regulations, India, Volume I	...
1 Assistant Armourer . . . .	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem.	...
50 Duty men plus soldier cooks to be drawn from Reserve and Garrison Battalions	Pay of rank . . . .	...
1 Company Quartermaster Serjeant for every 200 non-commissioned officers and men attached to the leave camps at any one time	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem each for work as Pay Serjeant.	...
Office allowance including adjutant's and Quartermaster's allowance also Company allowances Rs. 150 per mensem	...	...

*Royal Engineering Training Company, Bangalore.*

1 Pay Serjeant for every 100 non-commissioned officers and men attached to the training Company at any one time	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem each	...
1 Additional clerk . . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem	...

(This establishment is conditional on there being no men of the Royal Engineers available in the company for these duties.)

*Army Service Corps dépôt, Bangalore.*

1 Acting Quartermaster Serjeant .	Extra-duty pay at annas 6 per diem.	...
1 Acting Pay Serjeant for every 100 non-commissioned officers and men attached to this Army Service Corps Dépôt at any one time.	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem.	...
2 Additional clerks . . . .	Extra-duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem each.	...

(This establishment is conditional on there being no men of the Army Service Corps available at the Dépôt for these duties.)



*Revised scale of armourers' tools for units of the Indian Defence Force.*

Item No.	Articles.	NUMBER PER ARMOURY FOR UNITS ARMED WITH		
		1914 pattern rifles	Short rifles	Carbines.
SECTION 7.				
1	Hammers, riveting, 4—oz. . . . . No	1	1	1
2	Pliers, flat nose . . . . . Pcs	1	1	1
WRECKON SECTION.				
3	Braces, armourers :— . . . . . No.	1	1	1
4	Bits, screwdriver, buttplate screw. . . . . "	1	1	1
5	Bits, screwdriver, stockbolt M. L. M. . . . . "	...	1	1
6	Cans, oil, lubricating, armourers . . . . . "	1	1	1
Clams, regimental armourer, parallel vice :—				
7	Cork lined . . . . . Pcs	1	1	1
8	Leather lined . . . . . "	1	1	1
9	Cleaners, breech 256-inch rifle No	1	...	...
10	Depressors, platform, magazine 203-inch rifle, pattern 1914. . . . . "	1	...	...
Drifts :—				
11	Fore-end, M. L. M. R. Mark II. . . . . "	...	1	1
12	Magazine catch pin, M. L. M. . . . . "	1	1	1



*Revised scale of armourers' tools for units of the Indian Defence Force—contd.*

Item No.	Articles.	NUMBER PER ARMOURY FOR UNITS ARMED WITH		
		1914 pattern rifles.	Short rifles.	Carbines
	WREEDON SECTION—conold.			
	Screwdrivers:—			
28	Armourers, large . . . . "	1	1	1
29	" small . . . . "	1	1	1
30	Extractor axis, M. L. M. . . "	1	1	2
31	Fork dial sight, M. L. M. . . "	1	1	...
32	Testers, trigger pull . . . . "	1	1	1
	Tools:—			
33	Adjusting foresight, R. S. M. L. E., punches . . . "	1 (b)	1 (b)	...
	Clearing, .303-inch arms:—			
34	Bits, screw . . . . "	1	1	1
35	Bushes, bit screw . . . . "	1	1	1
36	Rods . . . . "	1	1	1
37	Extractor, spring . . . . "	...	1	1
38	Tool's stripping belt, No. 2. . . . "	2	...	...
	Tools, removing:—			
39	Handguard, No. 1 . . . . "	...	1	...
40	Stricker, pattern "D" . . . . "	...	...	1
41	Stricker R. S. M. L. E. . . . "	...	1	...
42	War, stock bolts . . . . "	...	1	1
43	Vices, parallel, regimental armourers. . . . "	1	1	1

(a) "Rods, cleaning, .303-inch, No. 2" with a "bush, stop rod cleaning, .303-inch, No. 2" may be issued in lieu.

(b) For expanding end of swivel screws.

NOTE—Units which have both rifles and carbines on charge should demand only those items special to the latter in addition to those common to both weapons.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 249 of 1918.

DELHI,

12th March 1918.

**249. Formation of No. 12 (Burma) Porter Corps composed of jail prisoners for service in Mesopotamia.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of No. 12 (Burma) Porter Corps composed of jail prisoners for service in Mesopotamia.

The establishment and organisation of the Corps are detailed in the attached Appendix A.

The Corps will be enrolled and organised under the orders of the Adjutant General in India.

[49688 (A. G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Majr-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



2. All ranks will be enrolled on Form No. III-D (as amended by Army Department notifications Nos. 1665 and 2270, dated the 28th September and the 29th December 1917, respectively), for the period of the war, with effect from the date of leaving jail for field service.

3. Convicts will be granted a conditional release by the Local Government from the date of embarkation at Rangoon for service overseas.

4. Convicts on return to India will be disposed of in accordance with the instructions contained in Army Department letter No. 2131, dated 13th February 1917 (copy attached).

5. *Tentage*.—The following tentage will be allowed :—

Tents, I. P., complete, G. S., 80 lbs.	8
Tents, I. P., complete, G. S., 21 lbs.	350

6. *Equipment*.—The following miscellaneous and medical equipment will be allowed :—

*Miscellaneous Equipment.*

4	Tables.	
6	Stools.	
2	Chairs.	
4	Lamps, spring candle, with 2 dozen candles.	
2	Leather bags for letters.	
2	Yakduns with necessary stationery.	
50	Felling axes.	
50	Khukries or dahs.	
100	Mattocks.	
10	Spring balances.	
10	Bunniahs' scales and weights.	
5,000	Yards of canvas (for making loads).	
250	of awkward loads).	
10	Sets punches, numerals (O.-9).	
2	Sets punches, letters.	
4	Sets stencil plates (one inch) with Bolowah ink, complete in box.	
4	Small hammers, Canterbury, claw.	
8	Mussacks.	
8	Dols.	
	Section sets cooking pots—1 set per 25 men.	
1,233	Log lines (for tying up kits).	



### Medical Equipment.

- 1 Pair field medical panniers.
- 1 Field medical companion.
- 1 Field surgical haversack.

1,238 First field dressings.

7. *Clothing*.—Clothing will be supplied in accordance with scales laid down from time to time in India Army Orders. (S.O. 13)

8. *Rations and firewood*.—Whilst serving in India, Indian officers and havildars will draw rations or a money allowance in lieu of rations on the scales laid down in Army Department letters Nos. 2436\* and 9173,\* dated the 17th February and 21st June 1917, respectively, to the Controllers of Military Accounts.

Free clerks will receive free rations only from the date of embarkation; the remainder will receive free rations on the scale

\* Communicated with Army Department endorsement No. 2439 and 9174, dated the 17th February and 21st June 1917, respectively, to the Controllers of Military Accounts.

laid down in Army Department letter No. 14270,† dated the 22nd September 1917, from date of enrolment, and if this personnel serves in India at a place where the Supply and Transport Corps is not represented, a money allowance in lieu of rations will be allowed at the rate sanctioned in Army Department letter† No. 6767, dated the 9th May 1917. While overseas all personnel will draw rations in accordance with the scale in force.

† Communicated with Army Department endorsement No. 6768, dated the May 1917, to Heads Branches of Arm Headquarters and Controllers of Military Accounts.

9. *Followers, baggage, etc.*—Private followers, baggage, on the scale authorised for Indian Expeditionary Force "D," will be taken with the Porter Corps. Chargers for officers will be supplied at the Base if necessary.

10. *Advance of pay*.—Free men may be granted one month's advance of pay. Convicts should not receive more than Rs. 5 unless the convict wishes to make a family allotment, in which case three months' advance may be sanctioned and all but Rs. 5 be sent to the allottee under arrangements made by the Commandant in communication with the Officer Commanding, Jail Labour Depot.

11. Whilst in India the Officer Commanding the Porter Corps is authorised to submit requisitions for cash for pay and other expenditure to the Controller of Military Accounts concerned and arrange in direct communication with that officer for the submission of accounts for audit.

12. The Indian officers and havildars only are eligible for the special field allowance authorised in India Army Order 175 of 1916.

13. The 12th (Burma) Jail Porter Corps will constitute a Corps for the purposes of the Indian Army Act in accordance with Army Department notification No. 1033, dated 15th October 1915.

#### PENSIONS.

14. *Indian Officers and Havildars of Burma Police.*—Wound and injury and family pensions under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for men of the Indian Army of corresponding rank, or under the rules and scales in the Civil Service Regulations, whichever may be more favourable, vide Statement A attached to Army Department letter No. 11588\*, dated the 20th October 1916.

\* Communicated with Army Department endorsement No. 11887, dated the 20th October 1916, to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Brigades and Controllers of Military Accounts.

*Convict Naks, Porters, Bhittis and Sweepers.*—Wound and injury pensions under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1062, as for sepoys as regards conditions, but  $\frac{2}{3}$  rates in all cases.

*Family pensions.*—Under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1074.

15. The cost of all measures connected with the Porter Corps will form a charge against the Imperial Government and should be debited to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

71 *Copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, to the Adjutant General in India, No. 2181, dated the 13th February 1917.*

I am directed to convey the approval of the Government of India to the following rules relating to the disposal, on their return to India, of convicts who have been enrolled for service in Mesopotamia:—

- (1) Convicts returned for misconduct should be handed over to the local civil police authorities at the port of disembarkation, in the case of Bombay to the Commissioner of Police, Bombay, and in the case of Karachi to the Deputy Superintendent, Criminal Investigation Department in Karachi, and transferred thence to their original jails under civil arrangements.
- (2) Convicts invalided for sickness or other causes will be treated as free men except that they will not be given

leave from the Convalescent Section, which is combined with the depôt, and will be sent on service again when they are pronounced fit, if the period for which they were enrolled has not expired.

- (3) Convicts who are pronounced unlikely to be fit within a reasonable time should be discharged by the Officer Commanding the Depôt in communication with the head of their civil district. The convict will be given by the Officer Commanding the Depôt a warrant for the railway journey home, and if other precautions are necessary to secure him returning to his destination the District Officer will be responsible for arranging for the same.
- (4) In the event of a convict being discharged before recovery of the whole or any portion of the amount granted him as an advance of pay has been effected, the amount unrecovered should be written off.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 250 of 1918.

Dum,

12th March 1918.

150. Organisation of Armoured Motor Batteries in India.

In modification of all previous orders\* on the subject, it has been decided to group the Armoured Motor Batteries in India into Brigades and the sanction of the Government of India is accorded to the attached scheme.

\* Vide Army Department letter No. H-2497, dated 1st March 1916, and Army Department letter No. H-8182, dated 2nd October 1916.

2. The object of the new organisation is to ensure proper supervision, efficient and uniform training, constant inspection and improved administration, combined with systematic arrangements for tactical and technical instruction.

3. Separate orders will be issued hereafter as regards the pay and allowances of the personnel.

4. No expenditure should be incurred in the provision of additional accommodation required in connection with the scheme without the sanction of the Government of India being obtained to the estimated cost of each item.

5. The cost of the measure should be debited to the special service head "War India—measures of internal defence" in the books of the Central War Office.

... the following new sub-  
... should be opened for the purpose before the

sub-grant "British Army—Engineers" in the India Army Estimates and Accounts:—

*British Army Armoured Motor Batteries.*

- Pay of Officers.
- Pay of Warrant Officers.
- Pay of Non-Commissioned Officers.
- Pay of Rank and File.
- Pay of Indian Non-Commissioned Officers.
- Pay of Indian Rank and File.
- Pay of Regimental Educational Establishments, etc.
- Pay of Indian Artificers and Followers.
- Exchange Compensation Allowance.
- Command, Staff, Horse and Extra-duty Allowances.
- Contract Allowances.
- Miscellaneous Allowances
- Good-service and Good-conduct Pay to Indians.
- Messing Allowance.
- Service or Proficiency Pay to British Soldiers.
- Contribution in respect of Insurance Charges under the National Insurance Act.

[18266 (G. S.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

*Scheme for the Organisation of Armoured Motor Batteries  
in India.*

At present armoured motor cars in India are organised in batteries of three cars. These batteries are classed "A" and "B."

2. In future, class "A" Armoured Motor Batteries will be distributed and grouped as shown in the attached Statement I. Those class "B" batteries which have been retained will be affiliated to the class "A" in certain Brigades

3. There will be 27 class "B" Batteries, of which 5 will be left unarmoured for use as light motor patrols. Of the remainder, 13 will be re-equipped with the cars to be set free from existing class "A" Batteries on the re-equipment of the latter with a more suitable type of car expected from England, one will be located at Poona, and two each at Calcutta and Bombay at which stations suitable types of cars for armament can be obtained locally. Further instructions regarding class "B" Armoured Motor Batteries will be issued under the orders of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.

4. Nos. 1, 2 and 10 Armoured Motor Brigades will have their Headquarters at Peshawar, Ferozepore and Bannu, respectively.

The Commanders of each of these Brigades will be provided with a motor car. A separate Headquarters will not be provided for the other Brigades.

5. No. 1 Armoured Motor Brigade at Peshawar will be the Headquarter Brigade and Instructional School. It will be provided with the Staff detailed below:—

A Commandant (Officer Commanding No. 1 Brigade).

An Adjutant.

A Sergeant Major.

A Quartermaster Sergeant.

A Sergeant Driver.

The Commandant will also act as Inspector of Armoured Motor Batteries, and will be granted the temporary rank of Major, if not already of that rank.

4

6. The personnel for the Armoured Motor Batteries will be provided as follows :—

*For Class " A " Batteries.*

In Peshawar	}	from British regular or Territorial Force Infantry.
Quetta		
Ferozepore	}	from Indian Infantry ; with British drivers found from regular or Territorial Force Infantry.
Ambala		
Kohat		
Banna		
Dera Ismail Khan		

The remainder—from Indian Defence Force.

*For Class " B " Batteries.*

From Indian Defence Force.

The British Regular or Territorial Force Infantry personnel will be transferred to the Machine Gun Corps after one month's probation in an Armoured Motor Battery. The Indian Infantry personnel will be seconded in their units for not more than three years after a similar period of probation.

7. The War Establishments of an Armoured Motor Battery and of the several Brigades are detailed in Statements II to II (d).

8. Class " A " Batteries will be equipped with one Machine Gun per car and Class " B " Batteries with one machine gun per battery ; the latter will be completed to one machine gun per car when guns become available.

9. The following arrangements are authorised with a view to ensure the effective supervision and maintenance of armoured vehicles :—

- (i) All Armoured Motor Battery Commanders will undergo a course of training in carrying out running repairs at the headquarters of a Mechanical Transport unit.
- (ii) An artificer, who has been included in the establishment of each Armoured Motor Battery, will be provided with the necessary tools to carry out running repairs to the cars and also minor repairs to the machine guns.
- (iii) Heavy repairs will be carried out at the local mechanical transport workshops where available. In other cases, local facilities should be made use of ; an allotment for repairs will be made to the armoured motor batteries concerned.
- (iv) A periodical inspection of all vehicles will be made by an Inspector of Mechanical Transport.

# STATEMENT I.

*Distribution and grouping of armoured motor batteries into brigades.*

	Brigade Hqrs.	BATTERIES.	
		"A" Class	"B" Class.*
No. 1 Brigade . . . . . Peshawar	1	3	1
No. 2 Brigade (6 batteries)	{	Lahore . . . . .	1
		Rawalpindi . . . . .	1
		Ferozepore . . . . .	1
		Ambala . . . . .	1
No. 3 " "	{	Delhi . . . . .	1
		Bareilly . . . . .	1
		Meerut . . . . .	1
		Agra . . . . .	1
No. 4 " "	{	Lucknow . . . . .	1
		Cawnpore . . . . .	1
		Allahabad . . . . .	1
No. 5 " (6 batteries)	{	Calcutta . . . . .	2
		Assnoel . . . . .	1
		Danlipore . . . . .	1
		Benares . . . . .	1
No. 6 " (2 batteries only).	{	Quetta . . . . .	1
		Karachi . . . . .	1
No. 7 " "	{	Jhansi . . . . .	1
		Kanpore . . . . .	1
		Jubbulpore . . . . .	1
		Ajmere . . . . .	1
No. 8 " (6 batteries)	{	Mhow . . . . .	1
		Ahmedabad . . . . .	1
		Bombay . . . . .	1
		Kirkee . . . . .	1
No. 9 " (3 batteries only).	{	Secunderabad . . . . .	1
		Bangalore . . . . .	1
		Madras . . . . .	1
No. 10 " (Indian personnel).	{	Kohat . . . . .	1
		Rannu . . . . .	1
		Dera Ismail Khan . . . . .	1

\* To be manned by I. D. F. personnel.



# ATTACHMENT II.

## AN ARMOUR D MOTOR BATTERY "A" OR "B."

{(3) ARMOURD CARS WITH 1 MACHINE GUN EACH.

At Establishment.

Detail.	PERSONNEL										ATTACHED TO REPORT.			REMARKS.	
	FIGHTING MEN										TENDERS OR LITTERS.				
	British.					Indian.					At Ach- ed.				
	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Artillery.	Book and File.	Total.	Men Commanded.	Artillery.	Book and File.	Total.	Public.	Private.	Motor cars.		Armoured cars.
One A M Battery															
Captain of Squadron	1														
Sergeants (a)															
C. Total (a)															
Clerk (a)															
Storeman (a)															
Cook (b)															
Artiller (c)															
Private (c)															
Cleaners															
Public Followers															
Total	1	2	1	1	22	26	18	18	18	2 (d)	1	1	3	3	3

(a) In the units of No. 10 A. M. Brigade personnel is replaced by Indian personnel except for 8 different Armoured cars.

(b) Cook is replaced by 1 Public Followers in units of No. 10 A. M. Brigade.

(c) Includes 2 Lance Corporals.

(d) 6 Reserve men.

(e) 1 Blister, 1 sweeper.

(f) 1 tender with 2d there forming part of the establishment in the case of Nos. 1 and 8 A. M. Batteries. In all other units it is attached as required, if available.

NOTE 1. 1 picket, 1 shovels, 1 falling axe, are carried on 1 crawler, 1 bull hook, 1 tow each car.

NOTE 2. The crew of an armoured car consists of 11. 1 car commander (non commissioned officer).

(a) In the units of No. 10 A. M. Brigade personnel is replaced by Indian personnel except for 6 drivers, armoured cars.  
(b) Cook is replaced by 1 Public Follows in units of No. 10 A. M. Brigade.  
(c) Includes 2 Lance Corporals.  
(d) 1 Bhaili, 1 sweeper, 5 Reserve men.  
(e) 1 tender with 2 d. drivers forms part of the establishment in the case of Nos. 1 and 2 A. M. Batteries. In all other units it is attached as required, if available.

# STATEMENT II (a). (HEADQUARTERS) ARMoured MOTOR BATTERIES AND ONE "B" CLASS BATTERY.)

No. 1 PESHAWAR (HEADQUARTERS AND THREE "A" CLASS BATTERIES AND ONE "B" CLASS BATTERY) *War Establishment.*

(COMPRISING HEADQUARTERS AND THREE "A" CLASS BATTERIES AND ONE "B" CLASS BATTERY.)

Detail	PERSONNEL.										REMARKS.
	FIGHTING MEN.					PERSONNEL.					
	British					Indian					
	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.	Non-Commissioned Officers.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.	
No. 1 (HEADQUARTERS) BRIGADE.	Headquarters—	Commandant	Adjutant	Sergeant Major	Quartermaster	Sergeant Driver	Total	Armoured Motor Batteries			
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	12	4	8
	1										

# STATEMENT II (b).

## No. 2 A. M. BRIGADE.

(COMPRISING HEADQUARTERS AND THREE "A" CLASS BATTERIES AND THREE "B" CLASS BATTERIES.)

### War Establishment.

Detail.	PERSONNEL.											ATTACH- ED		REMARKS.	
	FIGHTING MEN.											Tenders or lorries.	Personnel.		
	British.					Indian.									
	Officers.	Warrant Off- cers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.	Non-Commis- sioned Officers.	Artificers	Rank and File.	Total.	Public.				Private.
	Motor cars.	Armoured cars.													
No. 2 A. M. BRIGADE. (a)														(a) Lahore. Rawalpindi. Ferozepore. Ambala.	
Headquarters—															(b) Includes 12 cleaners.
Commandant	1						1								(c) One tender or lorry and 2 drivers are attached as required, if avail- able.
Sergeant-Major		1					1								
Motor Car Driver					1	1									
Total	1	1			1	3						1	1		
6 A. M. Batterie	6		12	6	132	156					(b) 24	6	18	6	12
Total No. 2 A. M. Brigade	7	1	12	6	133	159					24	7	1	18	12

# STATEMENT II (c).

No. 10 A. M. BRIGADE

(COMPRISING HEADQUARTERS AND FOUR "A" CLASS BATTERIES WITH INDIAN PERSONNEL.)

War Establishment.

Detail	PERSONNEL.													ATTACH- ED.	REMARKS.		
	FIGHTING MEN.																
	British.					Indian											
	Officers	Warrant off- cers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants	Artificers	Rank and File.	Total.	Non-Commis- sioned Officers.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.	Public.	Private	Motor cars			Armoured cars.	Tenders or lorries
No. 10 A. M. Brigade (a)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(a) Kohat, Bannu, Dera Ismail Khan	
Headquarters - Commandant	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(b) Armoured Car Drivers.	
Serjeant-Major	...	1	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(c) Includes 4 cooks, 8 cleaners	
Motor Car Driver	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(d) In No. 6 (Bannu) A. M. B. one tender with 2 drivers forms part of the establishment.	
Total	1	1	...	...	1	3	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	In the 3 other units, one tender or lorry with 2 drivers is attached as required, if available.	
4 A. M. Batteries	4	...	...	...	(b) 25	28	8	4	60	72	20	4	...	12	4	8	
Total No. 10 A. M. Brigade	5	1	...	...	25	31	8	4	60	72	20	5	1	12	4	8	

# STATEMENT II (b).

## No. 2 A. M. BRIGADE.

(COMPRISING HEADQUARTERS AND THREE "A" CLASS BATTERIES AND THREE "B" CLASS BATTERIES.)  
*War Establishment.*

Detail.	PERSONNEL.											FOLLOW-ERS.		ATTACH-ED.		REMARKS.	
	FIGHTING MEN.											Public.	Private.	Armoured cars.	Tenders or lorries.		Personnel.
	British.					Indian.											
	Officers.	Warrant Off- cers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.	Non-Commis- sioned Officers.	Artificers.	Rank and File.	Total.							
No. 2 A. M. BRIGADE. (a)																(a) Lahore Rawalpindi. Ferozepore. Ambala	
Headquarters—																(b) Includes 12 cleaners	
Commandant	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(c) One tender or lorry and 2 drivers are attached as required, if avail- able	
Serjeant-Major	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...		
Motor Car Driver	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...		
Total	1	1	...	...	1	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...		
3 A. M. Batteries	6	...	12	6	132	156	...	...	...	...	...	(b) 24	...	18	6	12	
Total No. 2 A. M. Brigade	7	1	12	6	133	159	...	...	...	...	...	24	1	18	6	12	

OF INDIA.

RTMENT.

ION (INDIA).

1918.

DUBLIN,

19th March 1918.

see stencillers for the  
Depôt, Dadar, and one  
ombined Labour Depôt,

rtainment of three stencillers  
dar, and one stenciller for the  
on a maximum pay of Rs. 20  
f stencilling identity numbers  
ersonnel passing through these

debitable to His Majesty's  
ted through the Central War

[  $\frac{959-G. (A. G.).}{E.}$  ]

LEY, Major-General,

to the Government of India.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 252 of 1918.

Dated,

1918 March 1918.

1. Formation of classes for the instruction in equitation and stable management of young officers and non-commissioned officers of mobile artillery units.

Sanction is accorded to the formation of two classes at each of following stations :—

Rawal Pindi, Meerut and Kirkee.

The classes will be of approximately six weeks duration each. They will be held during the hot weather of 1918, under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff who will fix dates, etc.

2. The following staff will be employed, at the rates of staff and extra-duty pay, etc., stated :—

*Rawal Pindi and Meerut Classes.*

Two riding masters (one at each station) at Rs. 100 per mensem plus staff pay.

Four rough riders (two at each station) at Rs. 20 per mensem plus extra-duty pay.

*Kirkee classes.*

One riding master (Temporary Captain and Riding Master, Royal Artillery), employed with the Army Remount Department, Rs. 5 per diem detention allowance. He will, in addition, continue to draw the Rs. 75 per mensem deputation allowance, which he receives while employed in the Remount Department. He will be replaced in that department by a Royal Artillery officer who will draw Rs. 75 per mensem deputation allowance for approximately 3 months.



Two rough riders at Rs. 20 per mensem each extra-duty pay.

These rates of pay and allowances will be admissible during the interval between the two classes at each station.

3. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 1,500 approximately and is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

The above does not include incidental travelling and (except in the case of the riding master specified) detention allowances, which (with the exception quoted) will be met from ordinary provision for that purpose at the disposal of General Officers Commanding.

[ 19657-G. S.  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY - DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 253 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

- Continuance of separation allowance to families of soldiers discharged or transferred to the reserve in the United Kingdom.

It has been decided that in cases where a British soldier, whose family is detained in India owing to the restriction of passages for men and children, is discharged from the service or transferred to the reserve in the United Kingdom, the issue of separation allowance will be continued to his family for so long as they are detained in India in consequence of the restriction of passages to the United Kingdom.

[ 51499 (A. G.). ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 254 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

4. Promotion on re-engagement of temporary officers of the Indian Medical Service who joined prior to the 1st January 1917 and who resigned on completion of one year's service or more.

With the approval of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, the Government of India have decided that temporary officers of the Indian Medical Service, who joined the service prior to 1st January 1917, and who resigned on completion of one year's service or more, will, if re-engaged, be granted the temporary rank of Captain after a total of 18 months' actual service.

[ 21592 (D. M. S.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 255 of 1918.**

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

**255. Officers appointed adjutants or acting adjutants and granted the acting rank of captain.**

It has been decided, with reference to India Army Order No. 1852 of 1917, that an officer selected for appointment as adjutant in a regularly or rank of lieutenant or second captain on the date on

that an officer who is appointed acting adjutant, during the absence or pending the appointment of a permanent incumbent, will be granted the acting rank of captain (in conformity with the rules contained in India Army Order No. 677 of 1917) from a date 31 days subsequent to that on which he assumes his duties. Pay and allowances as for a lieutenant only will be admissible in such cases as heretofore.

[ 39943 (A. G.).  
B. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 256 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**6. Provision for dependents of insane Indian soldiers and followers returned from field service overseas.**

The Government of India have decided that in the case of Indian soldiers and permanent or temporary followers who have returned insane from field service overseas, family allotments shall be continued to the allottee by way of advance until the claim for injury or disability pension has been disposed of, the disbursement being carried out by the Officer Commanding the unit or post to which the man originally belonged in communication with the Divisional Disbursing Officer of the Division in which the unit depot is located.

2. The injury or disability pension ultimately found to be payable should have effect from the date following that of the man's discharge from which date pay will cease to be credited to his account. The family allotment paid during the intermediate period under paragraph 1 above may be more or less than the pension finally sanctioned and in such cases, if the allotment paid has been greater than the pension, recovery of the difference should be waived. If the allotment paid has been less than the pension, the difference should be paid to the person concerned.

[ 57918 (A. G).  
R ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 257 of 1918.

Delhi,  
19th March 1918.

7. Grant of medical charge allowance to sub-assistant surgeons in medical charge of depots or detachments of Porter, Coolie, or Labour Corps.

It has been decided that the allowance of Rs. 15 or Rs. 10 per mensem authorised under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 957, for the temporary medical charge of the wing of a regiment or that of a detachment, respectively, shall be admissible to a sub-assistant surgeon in temporary medical charge of the depot or a detachment of a Porter, Coolie, or Labour Corps, according to the strength of the depot or the detachment.

2. This decision has effect from the commencement of the war, and the expenditure involved, which is debitable to His Majesty's Imperial Government, should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[ 21434 (D. M. S.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 258 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

22. Concessions to private practitioners of the sub-assistant surgeon class, who undertake liability for general service.

In addition to the concessions sanctioned in the communications noted in the margin,\* it has been decided that private practitioners and retired men of the sub-assistant surgeon class, who undertake liability for general service, shall receive a special allowance of Rs. 50 per mensem as sanctioned† for 3rd and 4th grade civil sub-assistant surgeons.

\* Army Department  
Order No. H-5802, dated 27th  
October 1915.

Army Instruction  
(India) No. 75, dated 29th  
January 1918.

Army Instruction  
(India) No. 128, dated  
21st February 1918.

† Army Department  
Order No. H-4509, dated  
9th May 1916.

[22292 (D. M. S.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA);

No. 259 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

19. Grant-in-aid of Infants' and Sewing Schools.

It has been decided that, for the remaining period of the war, the grant-in-aid of Infants' and Sewing Schools, under paragraph 1, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be increased from Rs. 1-12-0 to Rs. 3-8-0 for each child above four years of age attending school.

The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant-in-aid and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[ $\frac{01231 \text{ (A. G.-7).}}{0.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 260 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

**Command of a field company of sappers  
and miners when mobilized.**

It has been decided that, as a temporary measure during the present war, a field company of sappers and miners when mobilized shall be commanded by an officer holding the rank of Major. If the Officer Commanding the Company does not hold the substantive rank of Major, he may be given the acting rank of Major.

[ $\frac{59010 \text{ (A. G.-3).}{C.}}{C.}$ ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**

*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 261 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

1. Office establishments of Divisional Artillery Commanders.

The six sanctioned appointments of Commanders, Royal Artillery, of divisions are now distributed as in India Army Order 51 of 18. These appointments are held under the conditions specified in India Army Order 665 of 1911, one of which is that clerical assistance for the officers in question will be found from that sanctioned for divisional establishments.

2. Owing to changed conditions, however, adequate clerical assistance can no longer be provided in the manner prescribed.

3. Sanction is therefore accorded to the provision of the following for each Commander, Royal Artillery, in India :—

One 3rd grade Military Staff clerk on Rs. 120 per mensem, consolidated pay.

One typewriter and one yakdan, at an estimated cost of Rs. 230 for the two.

4. The Military Staff clerk will, in each case, form part of the clerical establishment of the division in which the Commander, Royal Artillery's headquarters are situate, and will be borne on the roll of that division for promotion in office grading.

This will result in the addition of a 3rd grade Military Staff clerk to the establishment of each division affected, the selection of a non-commissioned officer to fill the actual appointment of Commander, Royal Artillery's clerk being made under the orders of the divisional commander concerned.

5. No separate office allowance will be granted, but the existing allowance of Rs. 200 per annum, for contingencies, admissible to

Commanders, Royal Artillery, will be added to the continuing allowance of the divisional office concerned, and that office supply the Commander, Royal Artillery, with all office requisites.

6. The clerk will be permitted to accompany the Command Royal Artillery, at the public expense, to all practice camps manœuvres in which the artillery under the latter's command engaged.

7. The financial effect of the measure is estimated at Rs. 1,8 initial and Rs. 9,000 per annum recurring which will met from the ordinary grant and head of account affected or reappropriation.

[18211 (G. S.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 262 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

32. Command of a Divisional Signal Company.

It has been decided, as a temporary measure during the present war, that with effect from the 28th September 1917, the command of a Divisional Signal Company shall be held by an officer of the rank of Major. If an officer of the substantive rank of Major is not available, the officer appointed to the command may be given the acting rank of Major while so employed.

[58223 (A. G. S.)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 263 of 1918.

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

163. Refund of the special allowance of Rs. 2 per diem in the case of officers of the Territorial Forces, Special Reserve, New Armies, etc., when appointed to the Regular Army.

It has been decided that all subaltern officers of the Territorial Forces, Special Reserve, New Armies, etc., who are granted permanent commissions in the Regular Army under Army Order No. 295 of 1916, shall not be called upon to refund the special allowance authorised by India Army Order No. 392 of 1915, and India Army Order No. 99 of 1916, when their appointments are antedated to 9 months subsequent to first appointment to a commission in the Territorial Force, etc. In such cases, the special allowance authorised by the India Army Orders referred to above, will cease with effect from the date of the receipt in India, as published in India Army Orders, of the *London Gazette*, notifying the grant of a regular commission. Any sums that have already been deducted from the pay of officers on this account should be refunded to them.

[ 57899 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 284 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

**Detention allowance for warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps.**

It has been decided, as a temporary war measure, that warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps, when detained at outstations in India on duty connected with the provision of supplies arranged by the Supply and Transport Corps, shall be granted detention allowance at Rs. 3 per diem and Rs. 2 per diem, respectively, for each day of detention.

2. This allowance, which is subject to the terms of the definition of "Detention allowance" in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, will be in lieu of any command allowance admissible under rule, and will not be admitted for any day for which travelling allowance is drawn.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 828 (Q. M. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 266 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

266. Training grant for the Indian Defence Force, 1917-18.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding, Commands, Divisions and Independent Brigades and all Controllers of Military Accounts with No. 15929, dated 23rd October 1917.

It has been decided that the limit of the maximum sum to be expended during 1917-18 for the training of the Indian Defence Force, which was fixed in Army Department letter No. 15928\*, dated 23rd October 1917, at Rs. 4,00,000, should be increased to Rs. 4,01,820.

[  $\frac{17431}{E.}$  (G. S.). ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 267 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**267. Formation of an additional company of Jats to be attached to the dépôt, 106th Hazara Pioneers, and another of Bishnois in the 2-10th Jats.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of an additional special company of Jats to be attached to the dépôt, 106th Hazara Pioneers, and another of Bishnois in the 2-10th Jats.

2. The terms of enlistment of the men forming these companies and any other special company or companies which may be raised hereafter, will be for the period of the war and for six months afterwards, provided His Majesty shall so long require their services.

3. The following measures are applicable to the raising, training, discipline, etc., of such special companies :—

- (i) The appointment of such direct commissioned Indian officers and non-commissioned officers as may be considered necessary by the officer detailed to raise the companies.
- (ii) The appointment of 1 havildar and 1 naick for every 20 recruits.  
These appointments to be temporary and in addition to any appointed under (i) above.
- (iii) The grant of an allowance of Rs. 5 per mensem to the two men performing the duties of pay havildars in each company.

The above appointments will be included in the total strength of the company.

- (iv) The grant of an initial allowance to cover the cost of the purchase of books, stationery, etc., of Rs. 30 per company.
- (v) The grant of a monthly allowance of Rs. 40 per company.

The recurring allowance referred to above is intended to remunerate clerks, armourers, mochis, etc., for the extra work devolving on them in connection with these special companies.

- (vi) The allowances in (iv) and (v) will be drawn on the following conditions:—

(a) The initial allowance when the company is started.

(b) Half the monthly allowance after 25, and the full after 50 men have been enrolled in a company.

- (vii) Where a special company is attached to a battalion, the officer placed in charge of the company shall be entitled to the staff pay admissible for the command of a company. The staff pay, however, will not be granted until the strength of the company exceeds 125 men.

4. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[ 02207 (A. G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 268 of 1918.

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

68. Grant of a sum of Rs. 100 to each dépôt of Labour Companies for France, to provide sports gear.

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Depôt (Labour for France),  
Lanchi

Sanction is accorded to an initial grant of Rs. 100 to each of the marginally noted dépôts to assist in the purchase and maintenance of sports gear. The amount will be expended under the orders of the Commandants of the dépôts concerned.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 600, is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[ 02345 (A. G.).  
E. ~ . ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 269 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

1. **Equipment for Engineer Units.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Augers, earth, boring"  
"Rods, extension, 3 ft." on the following scale:—

To each Engineer Field Park . . . . .	4
To the headquarters of each corps of sappers and miners— as instructional equipment— . . . . .	2

The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 1,485 initial and  
150 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and  
of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[  $\frac{2924 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{2}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 270 of 1918. —

---

DETH,  
19th March 1918.

**Exemption from Indian income tax of [all  
ranks serving in Persia during the war.**

In reference to India Army Order No. 767 of 1917 under  
the troops on active service in Persia are treated as forming  
an Indian Expeditionary Force for the purpose of  
exemption from Indian income tax of the salaries of all ranks serv-  
ing in Persia during the war, it has been decided that the  
order shall have effect from the commencement of the war  
of from the 17th April 1917.

[ 1193-P. (M. F. B.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT,

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 271 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

19th March 1918.

1. Scale of clothing and equipment for Railway staff and Inland Water Transport dockyard ratings recruited for service in Mesopotamia and East Africa, etc.

It has been decided that, with effect from the date of this instruction, issues of clothing and equipment to the Railway staff and Inland Water Transport dockyard ratings, who are recruited by the Director of Railways, Basrah (Mesopotamia) and East Africa, and for the Director of Inland Water Transport, shall be made in accordance with the scale laid down in the annexure to Special India Army Order No. 1-S., dated the 5th February 1918, in lieu of that authorised in Army Department letter No. 14840, dated the 3rd October 1917.

The expenditure is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[ 30933 (Q. M. G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 272 of 1918.**

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**2. Rate of exchange for army remittances and allotments to England, through Government, from India and Mesopotamia.**

With the approval of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that, with effect from the 1st October 1917, the rate of exchange to be applied to army remittances and allotments to England through Government from India and Mesopotamia shall be 1s. 5d. instead of 1s. 4d. the rupee.

2. Broadly defined, the Secretary of State will increase the payments to recipients at home in the case of remittances or allotments which are expressed in rupees, while the account authorities in India and Mesopotamia will refund to senders the excess recoveries made in the case of remittances and allotments which are expressed in sterling.

3. In respect of payments made on or after 1st October 1917, the India Office will accordingly make the necessary adjustments at home in the case of—

- (1) All remittances included in monthly rolls.
- (2) All credits and other final balances of pay, etc., advised by Field Controllers for payment at home.
- (3) All gratuities or other sums ordinarily payable at the official rate of exchange.

4. From the same date refunds, for excess recoveries, to senders in India and Mesopotamia and the necessary readjustments will be made by Controllers in respect of—

- (1) Family allotments which will continue to be paid at home at the sterling rate, whether they are by the India Office or (in the case of) by Regimental Paymasters







(2) Payments on account of accumulation of balances in the field in the nature of occasional allotments.

(3) Remittances for deposit in post office savings. Secretary of State has directed that such should be treated as if fixed in sterling, as Post Office will not accept differences of fractions of a shilling.

(4) Family allotments of officers. The Secretary has decided that the sterling payments to recipients will remain unaltered except so far as may be amended, and that account officers in the field should recredit officers with rupees commencing with allotments for September 1917, paid in October 1917, and make reduced recoveries from pay in future. Controller of Military Accounts may advise rates in individual cases.

5 The payments made under paragraph 4 of these instructions should be adjusted by reduction of the credits previously made. Instructions regarding accounts adjustment will issue.

6. Further orders will be issued as to whether the 1s 5d. the rupee should be applied to the value of the rupee, in connection with the war.

All future recoveries, with effect from 1st January 1918, should, however, be made at 1s 5d. the rupee. Colonial Governments including Australasia should be direct to Colonial Administrations should be at the 1s 5d. rate will, from 1st January 1918, the case of funds supplied to Immigration Agents in African Protectorates.

[ 02003 ]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 271 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**Delegation of powers to the Director-General of Military Works, General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern Commands, and General Officers Commanding, Divisions, to sanction plinth area estimates for temporary accommodation required in connexion with the war.**

Army Department letters No. 17621, dated the 28th November, and No. 18817, dated the 21st December 1917, the General of Military Works has been authorised by the Government of India to deal finally with the plinth area estimates for temporary accommodation required in connection with the estimates specified in the Appendix hereto, provided the total of each estimate does not exceed Rs. 50,000.

As it has been found necessary in many instances and for other units and to alter or under construction, the schemes above referred to be carried out exactly in accordance with the detailed proposals originally framed.

It has therefore been decided to group all these schemes and hereafter be approved by the provision of additional temporary accommodation necessitated by the war, the cost of the Government, into two portions, the provision of new lines for battalions and the expansion of old lines for battalions and of Indian troops and with the provision of additional accommodation for the Indian personnel of Royal

*Rates laid down in Appendix "A" attached to Army Depar  
No. 853, dated 19th January 1917.*

**48 Artificers, viz. :—**

16 Masons . . . . .	}	Rs 40, 30 and 25 per mensem
16 Carpenters . . . . .		2nd and 3rd class mason carpenters, respectively.
4 Smiths and fitters . . . . .		Rs 40 and 25 per mensem for 2nd class blacksmiths, respectively and Rs 30 to Rs. 50 for fitters.
■ Brick moulders . . . . .		Rs. 30 per mensem.
4 Hammermen . . . . .		Rs. 30, 24 and 15 for 1st, 2nd and 3rd class hammermen, respectively.
10 Clerks . . . . .	}	1 Head clerk—in India Rs. 100 per mensem; overseas Rs. 100 per mensem consolidated.
		1 Second clerk—in India Rs. 80 per mensem; overseas Rs. 90 per mensem consolidated.
		8 Clerks—in India Rs. 50 per mensem; overseas Rs. 80 per mensem consolidated.
1,024 Labourers . . . . .		Rs 13 per mensem in India and per mensem out of India— <i>vide</i> Instruction (India) No. 84 of 1917.

**■ Public followers, viz. :—**

■ Bhitties . . . . .		Rs. 12 per mensem in India and per mensem out of India— <i>vide</i> Instruction (India) No. 84 of 1917.
16 Cooks . . . . .		Rs 10 per mensem — <i>vide</i> "A" attached to Army Department letter No. 100 dated 19th January 1917.
4 Durzis . . . . .		Rs. 20 per mensem
4 Mochis . . . . .		Rs 20 per mensem
16 Sweepers . . . . .		Rs. 12 per mensem in India and

**Note**—Where men have been engaged on motor transport to serve on them until the expiration of their term of engagement.

**10 Private followers, viz. :—**

For Officer Commanding . . . . .	2
For Adjutant . . . . .	1
For 4 Company Commanders . . . . .	4 (one for each).
For Overseers . . . . .	■
Cook . . . . .	1

[ 56450 (A. G.).  
E.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

## APPENDIX.

(1) Provision of temporary accommodation for additional Indian Infantry battalions referred to in Army Department letter No. 15838, dated the 20th October 1917.

(2) Provision of temporary accommodation for additional 21 Indian Infantry battalions referred to in Army Department letter No. 18821, dated the 21st December 1917.

(3) Provision of additional temporary accommodation in certain existing permanent lines occupied by Indian Infantry battalions referred to in Army Department letter No. 431, dated the 11th January 1918.

(4) Provision of additional accommodation in certain existing permanent lines occupied by Indian Infantry depôts referred to in Army Department letter No. 429, dated the 11th January 1918.

(5) Provision of additional temporary accommodation for the increased establishments of certain Indian Cavalry regiments and depôts referred to in Army Department letter No. 17765, dated the 30th November 1917.

(6) Provision of additional temporary accommodation for Royal Artillery depôts referred to in Army Department letter No. 427, dated the 11th January 1918.

(7) Provision of additional temporary hospital accommodation for Indian troops so as to bring the total hospital accommodation at any station up to 5 per cent. of the authorized barrack accommodation sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 18817, dated the 21st December 1917.

Artillery depôts, and the other with the construction of temporary hospital accommodation for Indian troops so as to bring the total hospital accommodation at any station up to 5 per cent. of the authorized barrack accommodation.

4. As the powers delegated in the orders referred to in paragraph 1 are considered inadequate, it has now been decided that plinth area estimates for works falling within the scope of the two projects specified in paragraph 3 may be sanctioned by the following authorities up to the limits mentioned against each, which are exclusive of departmental charges :—

- (a) By the Director-General of Military Works, up to a limit of Rs. 1,00,000.
- (b) By the General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern Commands, up to a limit of Rs. 50,000.
- (c) By the General Officers Commanding Divisions, up to a limit of Rs. 25,000.

5. The General Officers Commanding, Commands and Divisions, shall submit to the Director-General of Military Works, for the information of the Government of India, a report in respect of each plinth area estimate sanctioned by them under paragraph 4 above, giving sufficient details to enable the Director-General of Military Works to determine whether the costs are reasonable.

[  $\frac{4903 \text{ (M. W. 2-A.)}}{C.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 275 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**275. Establishment and organisation of a Porter Corps.**

Sanction is accorded to the establishment and organisation of a Porter Corps for service overseas as detailed in the annexure.

[ 57345 (A. G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 275 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
19th March 1918.

**5. Establishment and organisation of a Porter Corps.**

Sanction is accorded to the establishment and organisation of a Porter Corps for service overseas as detailed in the annexure.

[  $\frac{57345 \text{ (A. G.)}}{E.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 276 of 1918.

DELHI,  
26th March 1918.

**276. Modifications in the scale of train ration for British troops.**

The following amendments are made to the statement\* attached  
\* *Vide* India Army to Army Department letter No. 35591-1  
Order No. 15, dated 1st (Q. M. G.-6), dated the 11th December  
January 1918. 1917.

(i) After "Bread" in column 1 insert the words "(or biscuit)".

(ii) Against the item "Firewood", for the existing entries in columns 3 and 5, substitute " $1\frac{1}{2}$  (b)" and " $2\frac{1}{2}$  (b)", respectively, and connect with the following footnote:—

"(b) Includes  $\frac{1}{2}$ lb for heating water required to clean cooking and other utensils used."

Delete the existing entry " $\frac{3}{4}$ " in column 4.

(iii) Insert as a new item:—

Washing soda	oz.	6 per 100 men.	2 per 100 men.	...	4 per 100 men.	"
--------------	-----	-------------------	-------------------	-----	-------------------	---

[ 35591 (Q. M. G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

### *Miscellaneous Equipment—(contd.).*

- 4 Small hammers, Canterbury claw.
- 8 Mussacks.
- 8 Doles.
- 1,030 Log lines (for tying up kits).

### *Books, Forms and Stationery.*

By indent from the prescribed authority as required.

### *Medical Equipment.*

- 1 Field Surgical Haversack.
- 1 „ Medical Companion.
- 1 „ „ Pannier, No. 1.
- 1 „ „ „ No. 2.
- 1,253 „ First dressings

### *Pensions.*

*Clerks and Headmen*—Wound, injury and family pensions under paragraphs 1062 and 1073, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

*Naiaks, porters, dhuties and sweepers*—Wound and injury pensions under paragraph 1062, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, as for sepoy as regards conditions, but three quarter rates in all cases.

\*Those entertained after 31st January 1918 will be governed by the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 61, dated 22nd January 1918.

\* Family pensions—Under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1074.

### *Mess Allowance.*

A mess allowance of Rs. 8 per mensem per British officer of the corps is authorised.

### *Advance of pay.*

All ranks may be granted advances of pay as provided in current orders on the subject.

### *Special field allowance.*

Only Indian officers are eligible for the special field allowance authorised in India Army Order No. 175 of 1916.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 278 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th March 1918.

8. Discontinuance of the issue of shutters with tripod.

It has been decided that when the existing stock of shutters with tripod is exhausted no more of these articles will be issued.

[ 1632 (D. G. O.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 279 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

79. Substitution of 5-inch pattern heliograph for the 3-inch pattern.

It has been decided that when the existing stock of the 3-inch pattern of heliograph is exhausted, no more will be issued, and that "Heliographs, 5-inch, mark V" (*vide* India List of Changes, paragraph 9083) will be issued in lieu for all services.

The additional expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 1633 (D. G. O.). ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 280 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th March 1918.

80. Rates of pay to be admitted to a British Service officer when attached to a Sapper and Miner unit.

It has been decided that when a British Service officer is attached to a unit of Sappers and Miners, he shall receive the Indian rates of pay of rank and branch, *plus* staff pay at the rates laid down in paragraph 12 (c), Army Regulations, India, Volume I. This decision has retrospective effect to cover any outstanding cases.

[  $\frac{0969 (A. G.).}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY; *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 282 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**282. Issue of water pakhals to units in India by the Supply and Transport Corps.**

It has been decided that, from the above date, water pakhals shall be supplied free by the State to those units of the Indian Army which have hitherto supplied their own vessels and been eligible to draw the upkeep allowances laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 243. All units of the arms of service mentioned in the above quoted paragraph, which are raised hereafter, will be provided by the Supply and Transport Corps with the number of pakhals which they are required to maintain.

2. Pakhals now in possession of units will be taken over by Government up to the authorised scale at a fixed rate of Rs. 40 per pair, if serviceable, and will be re-issued to units. To this end Boards will be convened under the orders of General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades to examine the pakhals with units and decide how many are fit to be taken over by Government. Units not in possession of serviceable pakhals according to the authorised scale will be required to complete to that scale at their own expense. The number of necessary for this purpose will be provided by Government at a rate of Rs. 40 per pair.

3. The allowances authorised under Army Volume I, paragraph 243, are abolished; pakhals will in future be handed over to the Supply and Transport Corps for replacement.

4. General Officers Commanding Divisions and Brigades will intimate to the Director of quarters, Simla, the number of pakhals required to give effect to this decision.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 284 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

284. Method of calculating "average pay" and "average monthly pay" in connection with the grant of retiring, invalid, wound and injury pensions to sub-assistant surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department.

It has been decided that the principles of article 487, Civil Service Regulations, shall be followed in calculating the "average pay" and "average monthly pay" in paragraphs 1044 (a) (i) and (ii) of Volume I, respectively, in connection with invalid, wound and injury pensions to sub-assistant surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department.

[  $\frac{18645 \text{ (D. M. S.-1.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 285 of 1918.

---

Draun,

20th March 1918.

Supply of Hindustani clothing to sick and wounded Indian troops and followers invalided from field forces engaged in frontier operations.

The provisions of Army Department letter No. 10607, dated 7th September 1916, and I. A. O. No. 333 of 1916 relating to supply of Hindustani clothing to sick and wounded Indian troops and followers invalided from overseas forces are hereby extended to all sick and wounded Indian troops and followers invalided from any field force and discharged from hospitals in India—

- (a) to convalescent sections in India;
- (b) out of the service;
- (c) on sick leave;
- (d) to their units or depôts.

2. The expenditure is debitable to "War India—North-West Frontier 1916."

[ 52143 (A. G.), ]

A. H. BINGOLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 286 of 1918.**

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**Revised scale and pay of temporary clerks employed in Nos. 1 to 9 Companies, Army Bearer Corps.**

1 supersession of the scale of additional temporary clerks for Nos. 1 to 9 Companies, Army Bearer Corps, sanctioned in the marginally noted communications sanction is accorded to the employment of such clerks on the scale noted below. The pay of each additional clerk will be calculated as being Rs. 50 per mensem,

the actual number of men to be employed in each Army Bearer Corps Company Office, and their pay will be fixed by the Additional Deputy or Assistant Director, Medical Services, concerned, subject to the total monthly pay sanctioned for the office not exceeded.

Authorized strength.	Number of additional clerks.
From 1,000 to 1,999 men . . . .	3
" 2,000 to 2,999 " . . . .	4
" 3,000 to 3,999 " . . . .	5
" 4,000 men and over . . . .	6



2. The Expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[  $\frac{737 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 287 of 1918.**

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

- 287. Increase in the number of non-commissioned officers authorised for Indian cavalry regiments and depots and of kot dafadars for Indian cavalry depots in consequence of increased establishments.**

In supersession of the orders conveyed in the marginally noted Army Department letters, in so far as they refer to the increase in the number of non-commissioned officers for Indian cavalry regiments and depots with increased establishments, sanction is accorded to the following revised scale:—

- \* No. H-4022, dated the 5th April 1918.
- \* No. 10171, dated the 19th September 1918.
- \* No. 4708, dated the 2nd April 1917.
- \* No. 8201, dated the 4th June 1917.
- \* No. 18189, dated the 8th December 1917.

\* Communicated to all General Officers Commanding Divisions, etc., and Controllers of Military Accounts.

**(a) Silladar cavalry regiments—**

2 extra lance dafadars and 1 dafadar for every 30 men in excess of the normal peace establishment of 625.

**(b) Non-silladar cavalry regiments—**

(i) 2 extra lance dafadars for the first 30 men over the normal peace establishment of 602.

(ii) 2 extra lance dafadars and 1 dafadar for every 30 men after that.

**(c) Indian cavalry depots—**

2 extra lance dafadars and 1 dafadar for every 30 men in excess of 250.

2. The extra promotions, which will be temporary only for the period of the war, will be carried out as follows. Immediately 15 extra men are taken on the strength, 2 lance dafadars will be appointed, and for every additional 15 men subsequently taken on the strength, one promotion to dafadar will be made.

3. In lieu of the fixed establishment of 2 acting kot dafadars authorised for Indian cavalry depôts in section 7, Field Service Manuals Indian, Silladar and Non-Silladar Cavalry, one acting kot dafadar will be appointed for every 100 Indian ranks on the strength of depôts.

[57570 (A. G.).  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 288 of 1918.

---

DELHI,  
26th March 1918.

**288. Pay admissible to temporary followers who are invalided to India from active service overseas.**

As some misapprehension appears to exist on the above subject, the following instruction is published for guidance.

*I.—Cases occurring before the 4th June 1917 (date of India Army Order No. 607 of 1917).*

Under Army Department letter No. 12951, dated the 8th November 1916, and No. 7544, dated 23rd May 1917, the men should be treated as combatants, i.e., they are entitled to full Indian pay (exclusive of batta and other allowances) for the period during which they were in hospital (or a convalescent section) after their return to India invalided from field service overseas, as well as for any period of leave not exceeding three months from the date of discharge from hospital or convalescent section.

*II.—Cases occurring after the 4th June 1917.*

The men should be treated as combatants, i.e., they are entitled to full Indian pay (exclusive of batta and other allowances) for any period spent in hospital: the grant of sick or convalescent

2

leave is limited to those cases in which the conditions imposed by India Army Order No. 607 of 1917\* are fulfilled: for such leave as may be granted under this order, full Indian pay (exclusive of batta and other allowances) will be admissible.

\*This was confirmed by Army Department letter No. 16160, dated the 26th October 1917.

[ 6251 (O-6)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 289 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

189. Kits of recruits of the Indian Army enlisted on or after 1st October 1917.

The following amendment is made to the annexure to  
"India Army Order Army Department letter No. 34078-1  
No. 1190 of 1917. (Q. M. G.-8-A.),\* dated 21st September  
1917:—

Under the heading "Personal Clothing (Khaki)" after the  
item "Kullah, khaki" in column 1, insert "or pag".

[  $\frac{1055 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 290 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**Personnel of hospital ships and transports  
ineligible for the "1914 Star".**

With reference to Army Instruction, India, No. 137 of 1918, regarding the award of the "1914 Star", intimation has been received from the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India that the personnel of hospital ships and transports are not eligible for the award of the decoration even if, in the discharge of their duties, they were obliged to land in France at the port of disembarkation.

[ 14521 (A. D.).  
Medals. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 292 of 1918.**

DELHI,

*26th March 1918.*

**292. Periods of former service of mule transport personnel to reckon for pension.**

It has been decided that pensionable establishments of the Mule Transport service serving under the terms laid down in Army Department letter No. 7575, dated the 24th May 1917, may reckon former periods of service for pension on the same conditions as those laid down for combatants in paragraph 1031, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[  $\frac{326 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 293 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

13. Provision of handcuffs for transport units and mule depôts.

Sanction is accorded to the supply of two pairs of handcuffs to each transport unit and four pairs to each mule depôt.

2. The expenditure involved, viz., Rs. 4,030, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ $\frac{87540 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{E.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 294 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**Rice money. Grant of compensation to men receiving pension as a special case.**

It has been decided that the compensation for dearness of rice, provided for certain pensioners in Appendix VI (d), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, is admissible, although the pensioner have been granted pension as a special case.

[ 55528 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 295 of 1918.

DEPT,

25th March 1918.

25. Travelling allowances for the families of officers attending the staff school.

It has been decided that, as a special war measure, rail fare and road allowance in accordance with scale D, paragraph 22, Army Regulations, India, Volume X, shall be admissible to the families of officers attending the staff school, with retrospective effect to cover the present course which is being held at Sangor.

2. It has also been decided that the claims to travelling allowance for families of officers, which are outstanding in connection with the two courses held in Kashmir in 1917, shall be admitted as a special case.

3. The expenditure is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[  $\frac{18910 \text{ (G. H.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 296 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**296. Corrigendum.**

The concluding paragraph of Army Instruction No. 160 of 1918 is cancelled and the following substituted:—

"Any chaplain who is in the regular salaried employ of Government availing himself of this advance, will be required to sign an undertaking that, should he revert to duty in India before the advance can be adjusted from the field allowance, he agrees to the adjustment of the balance from his ordinary emoluments subject to a maximum deduction of one-third of such emoluments.

Any unadjusted balance of this special advance in the case of a deceased chaplain or a chaplain not in the regular salaried employ of Government will be written off as a charge against the War Office.

[ 14605 (A. D.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 297 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**Revised scale of shoeingsmiths for mule and pony transport.**

In supersession of the existing scales at which shoeingsmiths authorised for mule and pony transport, the following scales sanctioned for all mules and ponies in India and with oversea forces:—

*(1) In India (including field service).*

1 shoeingsmith.	{	for every 200 pack mules or fraction exceeding half that number;
	{	for every 100 draught mules or fraction exceeding half that number;
	{	for every 125 pack ponies or fraction exceeding half that number;
	{	for every 75 draught ponies or fraction exceeding half that number.

*(2) With oversea forces.*

1 shoeingsmith for every 200 transport mules or ponies or fraction exceeding half that number.

2. The extra expenditure involved is estimated as follows:—

		Rs.
For mule and pony units in India	{ Initial . . .	8,000
	{ Recurring per annum . . .	35,400
For mule and pony units overseas	{ Initial . . .	5,110
	{ Recurring per annum . . .	20,300

The incidence of the expenditure will follow that of the units in which the men are employed.

[  $\frac{37865 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 298 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

8. Decision that the General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern Commands, shall be responsible for all acting promotions in Indian Army units in their commands.

It has been decided with reference to India Army Orders Nos. 877 and 1352 of 1917 and 48 of 1918, Army Instructions (India) Nos. 94 and 97 of 1918 and Army Department letter No. 17588, dated the 26th November 1917, that in future the

2. Acting promotions recommended should be submitted direct to the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, for publication in the *Gazette of India*.

3. Any acting promotions consequent on temporary appointments which require publication in India Army Orders should not be made until such temporary appointments have been approved by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief and published in India Army Orders.

4. The General Officers Commanding, 8th (Lucknow), 4th (Quetta) and Burma Divisions, will continue to submit their recommendations for acting promotion in Indian Army units to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief as heretofore.

[ 7166 (M. H.), B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 299 of 1918.

DELHI,  
26th March 1918.

8. Scale of firewood for sick, wounded and convalescent Indian troops and followers returning from field service.

The orders \* in Army Department letter No. 11133, dated the 27th July 1917, regarding the grant of ration concessions to sick, wounded and convalescent troops and followers, are not intended to abrogate the scale of firewood admissible under the terms of Army Department letter No. H. 2751, dated the 12th April 1916.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding under Quarter Master General's No. 14197-1 (Q. M. G.-6-A), dated the 6th August 1917.

† Communicated to General Officers Commanding under Quarter Master General's No. 24483-1 (Q. M. G.-6), dated the 21st April 1916.

2. The statement attached to Army Department letter No. 11133, dated the 27th July 1917, should be amended as indicated below:—

Under the heading "Indian Troops and Followers", in the column of "Concessions", at the end of the second line insert "The allowance of firewood in the ration may be increased from 1½ lbs. to 3 lbs. per man per diem on the authority of the medical officer (Army Department No. H.-2751, dated 12th April 1916)".

[ 1071 (Q. M. G.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 300 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**300. Pay of civil officers, lady nurses and Unattached List ranks in the expeditionary forces while sick or wounded, who have been passed fit for general service and have been incapacitated a second time.**

It has been decided with reference to the orders marginally noted that lady nurses of the Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India, all civil officers (e.g., those on Accounts and Postal Staffs), all departmental officers with honorary rank and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Indian Unattached List, including those officiating in Unattached List appointments, as well as members of the Assistant Surgeon Branch of the Indian

Army Department letter No. H-5392, dated the 4th June 1918. India Army Order 618 of 1915. Army Department letter No. H-3883, dated the 9th May 1918. India Army Order 243 of 1917. Army Department letter No. 13733, dated the 18th September 1917.

Subordinate Medical Department who, having completed three months' leave on full pay as the result of wounds received or sickness contracted on field service, and having thereafter been passed fit for general service, are again incapacitated while in the field either through wounds or sickness (whether new or a recurrence of the former wound or disease), shall be eligible for a further period of three months' leave on full pay. The second or subsequent period of leave will be subject to the same conditions as the first period.

2. This concession will not, however, be admissible in the case of an individual who has had one period of three months on full

pay and who returns to duty *not in the field* if the wound breaks out again or the disease recurs, or a fresh disease is contracted.

[58651 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 301 of 1918.

---

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

1. Exchange compensation allowance in the case of officers appointed to the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers under the terms of Army Order No. 206 of 1917.

With reference to India Army Order No. 1418 of 1917, it has been decided that exchange compensation allowance shall be continued at the rate of 6½ per cent. to officers who have joined the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers under the terms of Army Order No. 206 of 1917 in the *bona fide* belief that they would receive exchange compensation allowance at this rate. Steps are being taken to amend the Army Order referred to so as to make it clear that officers who join the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers under the terms hereof after the date of the amendment will in the matter of exchange compensation allowance be placed on the same footing as other officers of the Indian Army.

[  $\frac{\text{A. G.'s Case.}}{\text{B.}}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 302 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

2. Recovery of income tax under the British Income Tax Regulations from the pay of British Service officers.

With reference to India Army Order No. 109 of 1915 conveying the decision of the Secretary of State for India that neither British nor Indian income tax should be recovered from the pay of officers serving with the Indian Expeditionary Forces during the present war, His Majesty's Government have now decided that income tax under the British Income Tax Regulations shall be deducted, with effect from the 1st April 1917, from the pay of British Service officers in Mesopotamia who were not on the Indian establishment at the outbreak of war and were posted from the home establishment to an Indian Expeditionary Force in an appointment or unit not included in the Indian establishment at the outbreak of war.

2. Any doubts that may arise in any individual case, may be settled by the Field Controller of Military Accounts, Poona, in direct communication with the India Office, London. Similarly, any doubts as to the particular appointments or units to which the present decision should apply should be settled in communication with the Adjutant General in India.

[ 50945 (A. G.)  
R ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA),

No. 303 of 1918.

DELHI,

26th March 1918.

**Formation of four Royal Artillery training depôts.**

It is decided to the formation of four Royal Artillery training depôts for the purpose of training British ranks of Royal Artillery as draft reinforcements for the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force.

The establishment for these training depôts will be as follows:—

	Per depôt.
<b>British officers—</b>	
Major or Captain . . . . .	1
Subalterns . . . . .	2
	<hr/>
	3
	<hr/>
<b>British ranks—</b>	
Battery Serjeant-Major . . . . .	1
Battery Quartermaster Serjeant . . . . .	1
Serjeants . . . . .	6
Corporals . . . . .	6
Bombardiers . . . . .	4
Acting Bombardiers . . . . .	300
Gunners . . . . .	<hr/>
	321
	<hr/>



Per depot

## Followers—

Pakhalis	4
Sweepers	6
Bullock drivers	2

---

 12
 

---

## Animals—

Bullocks	6
----------	---

## Conserancy establishment—

Dhiali	1
Sweepers	2
Bildar (with cart)	1

---

 4
 

---

## Vehicles—

Guns with limbers and connected drill stores	6
Wagons with limbers and connected drill stores	6

---

 12
 

---

3. These depôts are intended for the training of gunners in standing gun drill, marching drill, etc., and will be located as follows :—

Jubbulpore	3
Neemuch	1

4. The sources of supply of personnel, animals and vehicles, respectively, will be as follows :—

*British officers.*—Convalescent officers are being sent from Home and will be posted by the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

*British ranks.*—will be found from surpluses with units and depôts, under orders which will be issued from Army Headquarters.

*Followers and conserancy establishment.*—will be specially entertained.

*Bullocks.*—will be provided under the orders of the Quarter-master General in India.

*Vehicles and guns*—will, as far as possible, be provided from units and depôts, where additional guns are held on charge, and will be despatched together with the personnel now surplus in those units and depôts. The remainder will be supplied by the Ordnance Department.

5. The following extra duty pay and allowances are authorised for each depôt :—

- (i) Contingent and office allowances—Rs. 500 initial and Rs. 50 per mensem.
- (ii) Extra duty pay for Pay Serjeant and Assistant Pay Serjeant at Rs. 12 and Rs. 7-8-0, respectively, per mensem.
- (iii) Extra duty pay for Assistant Quartermaster Serjeant at Rs. 7-8-0 per mensem.
- (iv) Extra duty pay for Assistant Instructor in Physical Training at Rs. 5 per mensem.
- (v) Extra duty pay for Assistant Instructor in Signalling at Rs. 8 per mensem.
- (vi) Allowance for petty supplies at Rs. 100 per annum.
- (vii) An initial grant of Rs. 200 for the purchase of line carts.

6. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 10,519 initial and Rs. 1,05,788 recurring per annum approximately. The charges under "normal cost" heads are debitable to His Majesty's Government, other charges being adjusted under the ordinary grants and heads of account.

[ 58730 (A. G.).  
E ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 304 of 1918.

DUBLIN,

26th March 1918.

04. Opening of a sanitarium at Lebong for troops during the summer of 1918.

Sanction is accorded to the opening of a sanitarium for troops at Lebong during the summer of 1918, and to the employment of the following staff with rates of staff and extra-duty pay shown against each, viz. :—

	Staff pay.	Extra duty pay.
One Commandant . . . . .	Rs. 200 per mensem.	...
One Station Staff Officer . . . . .	Rs. 200 per mensem.	...
One Acting Serjeant Major . . . . .	...	Annas 6 per diem.
One Acting Quartermaster Serjeant . . . . .	...	Annas 6 per diem.
One Acting Orderly Room Clerk . . . . .	...	Annas 6 per diem.
One Pay Serjeant . . . . .	...	Rs. 15 per mensem.
One Pay Clerk . . . . .	...	Rs. 10 per mensem.
One Assistant Instructor of Physical Training . . . . .	...	Annas 6 per diem.
One Provost Serjeant . . . . .	...	Rs. 10 per mensem.

Sanction will have effect from the date on which the officers and others selected for these appointments assume charge of their duties.

2. The expenditure is estimated for eight months, at Rs. 8,165 (exclusive of the charges on account of Indian establishments which are subject to variation) as shown in Annexure A, and will be debitable to the grant and head of account affected.

[  $\frac{03290 \text{ (A. G.)}}{A.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ANNEXURE A.

*Estimate of expenditure on account of the re-opening of Lebong as a sanitarium during the summer of 1918, i.e., 8 months.*

	Rs	A.	P.
Commandant . . . . .	1,600	0	0
Station Staff Officer . . . . .	1,600	0	0
Acting Sergeant Major . . . . .	91	15	0
„ Quartermaster Sergeant . . . . .	91	15	0
„ Orderly Room Clerk . . . . .	91	15	0
Pay Sergeant . . . . .	120	0	0
„ Clerk . . . . .	80	0	0
Assistant Instructor, Physical Training . . . . .	91	15	0
Provost Sergeant . . . . .	80	0	0

*Allowances.*

Exchange compensation allowance, staff pay of Commandant . . . . .	52	0	0
Office allowance, Station Staff Officer, at Rs. 50 per mensem . . . . .	400	0	0
Section allowance at Rs. 20 per mensem per section . . . . .	1,280	0	0
Library allowance . . . . .	150	0	0
„ Lighting allowance at Rs. 3 per mensem . . . . .	192	0	0
Postage and telegrams . . . . .	500	0	0
Miscellaneous stores . . . . .	480	0	0
Librarian at Rs. 8 per mensem . . . . .	64	0	0
Officers' mess allowance at Rs. 150 per mensem . . . . .	1,200	0	0

*Indian establishments.*

As authorized by Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, page 6, Section 1, Table 4.

Total . . . . .	<u>8,165</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>0</u>
-----------------	--------------	-----------	----------



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 305 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
2nd April 1918.

305. Incidence of the cost of stationery supplied  
in connection with recruiting

With reference to Army Department letter No 14603\*, dated the 29th September 1917, it has been decided that the cost of stationery supplied to local Governments on behalf of war or Recruiting Boards shall be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

\*Communicated with endorsement No. 14603, dated 29th September 1917, to Heads of branches of Army Headquarters and Military Accounts Officers concerned and with endorsement No. 9343, dated 14th March 1918 to Civil Accounts Officers.

[54949 (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA.)**

No 306 of 1918

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**306. Emoluments during the period of transit for officers proceeding from England or from field service overseas to take up appointments in India.**

It has been decided that, as a special measure to meet the circumstances of the war, and with effect from the date of its commencement, the emoluments of officers during the period of transit from England, or from field service overseas, to an appointment in India shall be regulated as follows:—

- (a) A British officer of the Indian Army proceeding from duty in England or on field service overseas will receive the full pay of his substantive appointment until the date of taking over his new appointment.
- (b) A British service officer of regimental rank proceeding to regimental or staff duty in India will receive British regimental pay if he is not on ~~the~~ Indian Establishment; if he was on the Indian establishment prior to the outbreak of the war, he will receive Indian rates of pay.
- (c) A British service officer holding a staff appointment proceeding to India for further staff employment will receive pay at the rate drawn for the appointment that he is leaving or that of the Indian appointment, whichever is less.
- (d) A British service officer on half pay or retired pay will receive the pay of the Indian appointment from the date of embarkation, provided that at the date of selection he is in receipt of half pay or retired pay; if selected

while holding a staff appointment he will receive either the pay of his British appointment or that of the Indian appointment, whichever is less.

- (c) An officer of the Indian Army on unemployed pay or retired pay will receive the pay of the appointment in India with effect from the twenty-second day after leaving England.

In all cases the officer in India who is relieved of his appointment will continue to receive the pay of the appointment until he hands over his duties.

2. The extra expenditure involved should be adjusted as indicated below :—

- (i) In case (a) the expenditure should be debited to His Majesty's Government and not to the Central War Controller.
- (ii) The same procedure should be followed in case (c) in respect of officers on the Indian establishment.
- (iii) In other cases the pay charges for the period of transit should be adjusted in the same way as the pay charges of the appointment which the officer joins on arrival in India.

[47310 (A. G. O.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 307 of 1918:

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**307. Disposal of men of the West African Contingent, Inland Water Transport, invalided India.**

It has been decided that Europeans of the West African Contingent, Inland Water Transport, when invalided to India and on discharge from hospital, shall be sent to the Royal Engineer Training Company (India), Bangalore. Natives of West Africa will be sent to the Combined Labour Depot, Dadar, Bombay.

[ 51501 (A. G.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 308 of 1918.

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**8 Promotion of officers of the Indian Medical Service and grant of acting rank in the field to officers of that Service.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 62 of 1918, during the promotion of officers of the Indian Medical Service during the period of the war, the following decisions have been made at with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India :—

- (i) Captains of the Indian Medical Service will, if recommended, receive accelerated promotion to the same extent as has already been granted to Captains in the Royal Army Medical Corps on account of the war. The extent of such acceleration will be notified in the *Gazette of India* in due course.
- (ii) Acting rank will be granted to an officer of the Indian Medical Service, officiating in an appointment in the field, under the rules governing the grant of such rank in the Indian Army where applicable.

[ 11421 (A. D.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 309 of 1918.

---

SIR,

2nd April 1918.

**309. Pay of Second Lieutenants granted commissions from the ranks of territorial units.**

It has been decided that a Second Lieutenant commissioned from the ranks of a Territorial unit shall receive the pay of a Second Lieutenant of his branch of the service, plus the special allowance authorised in Army Department letter No. H.593, dated the 11th February 1918.

[  $\frac{28472 \text{ (A. G.)}}{11.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 310 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**310. Travelling allowance for officers of the British and Indian Armies travelling outside Indian limits**

It has been decided that officers of the British and Indian Armies travelling outside Indian limits shall draw travelling allowance under the "Regulations for the allowances of the Army." Field allowance at the rates laid down in paragraph 493 and subject to the conditions specified in paragraph 495 of the Allowance Regulations will be issuable to officers accommodated in tents and provided with rations. Colonial allowance is inadmissible in these cases.

2. Further instructions will be issued relating to journeys across France and Italy and to the case of warrant officers.

3. All outstanding cases should be disposed of in accordance with this decision.

[52837 (A.G.)]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*;

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 311 of 1918.

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

311. Batta for permanent clerks of Imperial Service Transport Units who are in receipt of less than Rs. 45 per mensem.

It has been decided that, with effect from the 1st January 17, the provisions of Accounts Manual (War), paragraph 90, under which the divisional administrative officer is empowered to fix the field batta of clerks drawing less than Rs. 45 per mensem, shall be extended to the permanent attested clerks of Imperial Service Transport Units serving with the Indian Expeditionary Forces.

[ 53391 (A.G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 312 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

- 3 2. Grant of the honorary rank of Major to retired Commissaries of Indian Army Departments and Senior Assistant Surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department.

With reference to Gazette of India, Army Department Notification No. 2027, dated the 1st December 1917, it has been decided that retired Commissaries of Indian Army Departments who are re-employed on the Indian establishment shall be eligible for the grant of the honorary rank of Major if duly recommended. This concession is also applicable to re-employed Senior Assistant Surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department who have completed three years' service in the rank of Captain.

[ 0270 (A.G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

No. 313 of 1918.

Smt. A.

2nd April 1918.

**313. Leave camps at Bombay and Karachi during leave season 1918 for Indian miscellaneous establishments. Staff of camps.**

The following staff and establishment is authorised at each of the leave camps to be formed at Bombay and Karachi for the reception of Indian miscellaneous establishments during the leave season 1918 :—

2 Indian Officers	} To be provided or depot fit only,
2 Indian Non-Commissioned Officers	
■ Sepoys	
One clerk	Pay at Rs. 50 per month

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[5909d (A. H.)]  
K

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 314 of 1918.

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**314. Increased scale of accommodation for operating theatre and X-ray blocks for hospitals in India.**

It has been decided to provide an operating theatre and X-ray block for all hospitals for British and Indian troops, where such accommodation may be authorised, on the following scale:—

(a) Operating theatre	...	24½' × 17' × 16'
Sterilizing room	...	16' × 11½' × 16'
Dressing room	...	16' × 11½' × 16'
Anaesthetic room	...	18½' × 11½' × 16'
Preparation room	...	13½' × 11½' × 16'

with 8' verandahs on three sides.

(b) X-ray room	...	22' × 14½' × 16'
Developing room	...	14' × 10½' × 16'
Store room	...	14' × 10½' × 16'

with 8' verandahs on three sides.

(c) Engine and battery room	...	25' × 16' × 16'.
-----------------------------	-----	------------------

2. This scale supersedes that authorised in Army Regulations, India, Volume XII, Appendix-V, item 146.

3. The scale now sanctioned will be followed only when considered necessary by the Director, Medical Services in India, in the construction of new operating- and X-ray rooms, and should also form the basis for such additional accommodation in existing operating rooms as may be required. It is, however, not the intention that all existing operating rooms should be remodelled to bring them up to the sanctioned scale.

[ 5304 (M. W. 2-A) ]  
G.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 315 of 1918

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

315. Formation of temporary Recruiting Depots.

In order to stimulate recruiting and to enable units of the Indian Army to establish for themselves a connection with particular localities in which recruits are forthcoming sanction is accorded to the formation, where necessary, of temporary recruiting depots.

2. A monthly contingent allowance of Rs. 35 is authorised for each depot so formed.

3. All subsidiary instructions regarding the formation of depots will be issued by the Adjutant General in India.

[01907 (A. G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 316 of 1918.

SIMLA, -

2nd April 1918.

**316. Grant of brevet promotion to officers holding temporary commissions.**

It has been decided by the Army Council that brevet promotion in the terms of Article 61 of the Royal Warrant shall be applicable to officers holding temporary commissions in the British Service.

2. It is particularly requested that, when submitting recommendations should be taken to differentiate between the temporary substantive rank "held by an officer so recommended the higher acting or temporary rank such officer may be held by virtue of the special appointment held by him."

3. Recommendations in all cases must be based on the "temporary substantive rank."

[02958 (A. G.).]  
B

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India;*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 317 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

317. Light special troop trains composed of 5 vehicles.

For the period of the war the following Railway Administrations have agreed to run light special troop trains consisting of not less than 5 vehicles, including two brake vans, and to waive, as far as practicable, the present limit to the number of vehicles to be attached to ordinary or mail trains laid down in Appendix XI (b), Army Regulations, India, Volume X :—

East Indian Railway

North Western Railway

Great Indian Peninsula Railway

Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway

Bengal and North-Western Railway

Udaipur-Chitorgarh Railway

Rohilkhand and Kumaon Railway

Dholpur-Bari Railway

Bhavnagar State Railway

Bengal-Dooars Railway Company Limited

Guzerat Railway Company Limited

Assam-Bengal Railway Company, Limited

Gondal-Porbandar State Railway

Jodhpur-Bikanir Railway



South Indian Railway.

Assam Railways and Trading Company Limited

Morvi Railway

Junagad State Railway

M. and S. M. Railway Company Limited

Bengal Provincial Railway Company Limited

Burma Railways Company Limited

Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway

— Eastern Bengal Railway

Bengal-Nagpur Railway

Jamnagar State Railway

Bombay Port Trust Railway

Ahmadpur-Katwa, Bankura-Damodar River and Jessore-  
Jhenidah Railways

Mysore Railways

Nizam's Guaranteed State Railway

Jorhat State Railway.

2. The above concessions have effect from the 1st April 1917 subject to the proviso that if any Railways should submit bills for transactions prior to that date based on the revised procedure, the question should not be re-opened with them.

[ 2531 (Q.M.O.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 318 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**318. Corrigendum.**

The following amendments are made to Army Instruction (India) No. 45 of 1918 :—

In the heading *for* the words " 3rd Sappers and Miners " *substitute* " 2nd Queen Victoria's Own Sappers and Miners and 3rd Sappers and Miners."

In line 4 *for* " 3rd Sappers and Miners " *substitute* " 2nd Sappers and Miners and 3rd Sappers and Miners " *respectively.*"

[02413 (A G).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General

Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No 310 of 1918

---

SIR,

2nd April 1918

**Submission of equipment and other Ledgers by  
Officers Commanding British and Indian units  
proceeding overseas.**

The attention of Officers Commanding British and Indian units proceeding overseas is drawn to paragraphs 874 and 876, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, and they are reminded that they are responsible for the submission of their equipment and other ledgers, referred to in paragraph 874, and lists of equipment, India Army Form Z-2108, referred to in paragraph 876 *ibid.*, before the units leave India.

[cces (D. G. O.)]  
F.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No 320 of 1918.

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

**320. Nomination of Central Authorities to check expenditure sanctioned by Divisional and Brigade Commanders under their enhanced financial powers.**

With reference to paragraph 3 of Army Department letter No. 541-1 (A.D.), dated the 21st November 1917, and paragraph 4 of my Department letter No. 14511 2 (A.D.), dated the 8th February 1918, it has been decided that, as Army, Divisional and Independent Brigade Commanders may sanction, both "Army" and "Military Works" expenditure against the allotments for unforeseen expenditure placed at their disposal, and as the expenditure sanctioned by Army Commanders may be incurred in any of the Divisions, etc., under their command, central authorities shall be nominated whose duty it will be to see that the sanction accorded from time to time do not, in the aggregate, exceed fixed allotments.

These authorities will be as detailed below :—

Sanctioning authority.	Annual limit of sanction to unforeseen expenditure.	Officers whose duty it will be to see that the limit is not exceeded.
General Officer Commanding, Northern Command.	Rs. 50,000	Controller of Military Accounts, 2nd (Rawalpindi) Division.
General Officer Commanding, Southern Command.	50,000	Controller of Military Accounts, 6th (Poona) Division.
General Officer Commanding a Division.	15,000	Controller of Military Accounts of the particular Division concerned.
General Officer Commanding an Independent Brigade.	7,500	Controller of Military Accounts of the Division in audit control of the Brigade.



3. (i) Each Army, Divisional and Independent Brigade Commander should communicate to the responsible Controller as indicated above a copy of each of his decisions sanctioning expenditure whether chargeable to the Army or to the Military Works Estimates, against the grant at his disposal, and should, in addition, send a copy to the particular audit officer concerned, i.e., the Divisional Controller of Military Accounts, the Controller of Military Supply Accounts, or the Examiner of Accounts Military Works as the case may be.
- (ii) A copy of each sanction accorded, when it involve expenditure under the Army Estimates, should also be communicated by the sanctioning authority to the Controller of Military Accounts, 3rd (Lahore) Division who will transfer the necessary funds from the " Reserve with the Government of India " under grant 14 of those estimates to the Controller concerned, on the latter's application.
- (iii) Copies of sanctions authorizing expenditure under " Military Works " should also be sent to the Director General of Military Works, who will arrange for the issue of the orders of Government transferring funds from " Grant 14—Reserve with the Government of India " to " 47—Military Works "

$\left[ \frac{14941 (A.D.)}{n} \right]$

(Sd) A H BINGLLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No 391 of 1918

SIMLA,

2nd April 1918.

21. Grant of extra leave to temporary lady nurses.

It has been decided that temporary nurses should not in future, in any circumstances, be granted leave, either with or without pay, by General Officers Commanding Divisions or Independent Brigades, or officers subordinate to them, in excess of that admissible under existing orders\*.

[ 1300 (D.M.S.) ]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

1A1-100-30-2-18-CCB: Simla



ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 322 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

322. Abbreviated Telegraphic Address.

The following abbreviated telegraphic address has been registered and should be used in all telegraphic communications —

Full address.

Abbreviated address.

Chief Lady Superintendent,

"Chief Ladysup."

Army Headquarters,

Medical Branch, Simla.

[1086 (D.M.S.)  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 323 of 1918.

SIR,

24 April 1918.

**323. Grant of free passage to officers of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers on resignation of commission or on removal from the service.**

It has been decided that an officer of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers shall be granted free passage for himself and his family in the following circumstances:-

- a. When resigning on compassionate circumstances beyond his control, he has no fixed place of residence in India.
- b. When dismissed, removed or permitted to resign, he is unable to pay his way to his home or to a place of residence in that country, or to the place to which he is to be sent if recruited there.

In cases falling under (a) above, 'passage money' will be granted at the discretion of the Director of the Commissioning Office and the class of passage determined according to the merits of the case.

Army Regulations India, Volume X (paragraph 9), will be amended accordingly.

[Sd/- (Q. M. G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 324 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

**324. Issue of train rations to officers on payment.**

British officers travelling by train are permitted to draw on cash payment train rations at the scales in force for British troops. Payment issues made on this authority will be confined to complete rations and will be charged for at the rate of annas twelve per ration.

2. The cost of rations drawn on payment will be recovered by the senior officer placed in charge of the train and remitted to the nearest treasury at destination for credit to the Divisional Disbursing Officer of the Division in which the treasury is located.

[ 1183 (Q.M.G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 325 of 1918.

---

Smt. L.,

24 April 1918.

**325. Signalling Allowance to Signal Officers.**

It has been decided that the signalling allowance of Rs. 100 per mensem authorised in the Note to paragraph 12 (c), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for subaltern officers serving with Divisional Signal Companies, shall also be admissible, with effect from the commencement of the war to all officers serving in the Indian Signal Service. This allowance will not be drawn by an officer holding an appointment in the Signal Service which in itself entitles him to staff pay in addition to the pay and allowances of his substantive appointment.

[57715 (A.S.)]

V. H. HINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 326 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

**326. Pay Havildar's allowances at Depots of Indian Infantry on Field Service.**

It has been decided that paragraph 1022 (iii), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, which authorises 8 pay havildars on Rs. 5 permensem extra duty pay each, for Indian Infantry regiments on field service, applies equally to all such regiments irrespective of the Presidency to which they formerly belonged. This allowance is accordingly admissible to pay havildars of Carnatic infantry regiments on field service.

[55535 (A.G.)]  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

N. 327 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

327. Educational Establishment of Indian Mountain Artillery.

The Government of India sanction, as a temporary measure for the period of the War, the employment of a vernacular schoolmaster with extra duty pay of Rs. 7 per mensem for each battery of Mountain Artillery located singly at stations other than Abbottabad, Kohat and Dehra Dun.

[ $\frac{(01324 A.G.)}{C}$ .]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 328 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

**328. Appointment of Company Officers for Convalescent Sections in India including Enteric and Malaria Convalescent Depots.**

It has been decided that the orders in Army Department letter No 12244, dated the 27th October 1916, regarding the appointment of company officers to Convalescent Sections in India are applicable to all Convalescent Sections including Enteric and Malaria Convalescent Depots.

[02832 (A G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 329 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA, 9th April 1918.

**329. Detention allowance for officers of the British Service when travelling on duty by rail with detachments of Indian troops.**

. It has been decided, as a war measure, that the provisions of paragraph 260 (b), Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be applicable to officers of the British Service, below the rank of field officer, while travelling on duty by rail with detachments of Indian troops.

[22310 (A. O.)]  
B.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 330 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

*9th April 1918.*

**330. Provision of "Deflector cartridge case, Lewis gun .303 inch, Bag No. 2."**

Sanction is accorded to the issue, as Mobilisation equipments of "Deflector cartridge case, Lewis gun .303 inch, Bag No. 2" on the scale of one for each Lewis gun, to all Infantry battalions in the Field Army and Frontier Brigades, and to such battalions allotted to the Peshawar and Baluchistan internal security areas as are in possession of Lewis guns.

The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 5,385 initial, is debitable to the grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates

[7757 (D. G. O.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 332 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

332. Provision of "Deflector cartridge case,  
Lewis gun '303 inch, Bag No. 2."

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Deflector cartridge case, Lewis gun '303 inch, Bag No. 2" to Schools of Musketry on the scale of one for each Lewis gun.

The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 175 initial, and Rs. 30 recurring, is debitable to the grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[7757 (D.G. O.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 334 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
9th April 1918.

**334. Prohibition against the grant of free passage to the families of candidates who proceed to the United Kingdom to obtain temporary commissions in the Royal Army Medical Corps.**

Intimation has been received from the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India that debits have been included in Divisional accounts current schedules for land and sea transport charges for the families of officers sent Home on temporary appointment to the Royal Army Medical Corps.

It is notified for the information and guidance of all concerned that the War Office have decided that when candidates proceed to the United Kingdom to obtain temporary commissions in the Royal Army Medical Corps, no responsibility on account of passages for their families by sea or land should be accepted and that such charges should not be incurred in India in future.

[ 1359 (G.M.G.).  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 336 of 1918.

SIRIA,  
9th April 1918.

36. Military works equipment for Indian troops' hospitals, Indian troops' war, frontier and specially equipped depot hospitals.

sanction is accorded to the provision on the scale shown in the  
 index of Military Works equipment for :—

- (i) Indian troops' hospitals.
- (ii) Indian troops' war, frontier and specially equipped depot hospitals.

The revised scale for (i) above is to be regarded as temporarily  
 crediting that laid down in Army Tables, Medical, Section IV,  
 of XIX, whilst the new scale for (ii) is in supersession of that  
 authorised in Army Department letter No. 15235, dated 28th  
 November 1916.

[4661 (M.W.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



No.	Name of article.	Scale.	Remarks.
23	Stands, ghurra for B . .	1 per 50 beds.	
24	Tables, 5' x 2' 10" . .	1 per Office.	
25	Tables, dispensing . . .	1 per Hospital	
26	Tables, dissecting . . .	1 per mortuary.	
27	Tables, prescribing . . .	1 per Hospital.	
28	Trays, dressing . . .	1 per 50 beds.	
29	Washhand stands . .	1 per surgery.	Fittings to be supplied by S. and T. Corps.
30	Mosquito poles and frames . .	1 per bed	Except where wires are used to support mosquito nets.

NOTE.—1 Bedsteads of iron, either Broome, Reid or Lawson Tate, are to be provided in all permanent Indian troops' hospitals. In temporary additions to these hospitals only Newar Cots are to be provided.

2. Where an article is entered at so many per so many beds it is to be understood that that number is to be given for any fraction of the number of beds.





Item.	Name of article.	Scale.	REMARKS.
20	Punkah fringes and punkah ropes.	As required.	
21	Racks, towel ...	1 per surgery.	
22	Receptacles, 6lth ...	As required.	
23	„ urinary ...	Ditto.	
24	Scopas, dry earth ...	Ditto ...	Only when dry earth closets are used.
25	Scrapers, dry earth ..	Ditto.	- Ditto.
26	Screens, movable ...	1 per 25 beds.	
27	Sieves, dry earth ..	As required.	Only where dry earth closets are used.
28	Stands, surahi for 2 ..	1 per surgery. ...	If piped water is not laid on.
29	Stands, gburra for 8 ..	1 per ward.	
30	Tables, 5' x 2' 10" ...	1 per office and 1 per clerk.	
31	Tables, bedside ...	1 per bed. ...	There are to be of cheap type not of type plan No. 60-H.F.
32	Tables, small, on wheels for dressing.	1 per ward. ...	See also item 39.
33	Tables, dispensing ...	1 per Hospital.	
34	Tables, dissecting ...	1 per mortuary.	
35	Tables, iron trestle 5' x 2 6	1 per 20 beds.	
36	Tables, invalid ...	1 per 7 beds.	
37	Tables, prescribing ...	1 per Hospital.	
38	Tables, ward, small ...	1 per 50 beds.	
39	Trays, dressing ...	1 per 50 beds. ...	See also item 32.



# ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 337 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

### 337. Provision of technical publications for the use of Veterinary Assistants of the Army Remount Department employed in circles.

Sanction is accorded to the purchase of 29 sets of the following publications for the use of the Veterinary Assistants of the Army Remount Department employed in the marginally noted circles. They should be issued in the proportion of one set for every seven Veterinary

Assistants, and be maintained at a Central Lending Library at the headquarters of each circle :—

Titles of publications			Cost.		
			Rs.	A.	P.
1. Equine Medicine by Colonel Pease	...	...	8	0	0
2. Equine Surgery by Colonel Pease	...	...	8	8	0
3. Soundness and Age by Colonel Pease	...	...	2	8	0
4. Veterinary Anatomy by Mehtab Shah	...	...	8	8	0
5. Materia Medica by Ghulam Rasul	...	...	6	8	0
6. Veterinary Physiology by Mehtab Shah	..	...	4	8	0
7. The Text Book of Histology by Hagnawaz Khan	...	...	5	8	0
Total			45	0	0

Item.	Name of article.	Scale	REMARKS.
40	Washhandstands ...	1 per surgery. ...	Fittings to be supplied by S. and T. Corps.
41	Mosquito poles and frames...	As required. ...	Except when wires are used to support mosquito nets.

NOTE.—1. As regards bedsteads in Indian War Hospitals, see Director-General of Military Works Circular Memorandum No. 2188-1 (M.W.-3-b), dated 23rd June 1917.

2. Where an article is entered at so many per so many beds it is to be understood that that number is to be given for any fraction of that number of beds.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 337 of 1918.**

SINLA,

9th April 1918

**337. Provision of technical publications for the use of Veterinary Assistants of the Army Remount Department employed in circles.**

Sanction is accorded to the purchase of 29 sets of the following publications for the use of the Veterinary Assistants of the Army Remount Department employed in the marginally noted circles. They should be issued in the proportion of one set for every seven Veterinary

Assistants, and be maintained at a Central Lending Library at the headquarters of each circle :—

Titles of publications	Cost.
	Rs. A. P.
1. Equine Medicine by Colonel Pease ... ..	8 0 0
2. Equine Surgery by Colonel Pease ... ..	8 8 0
3. Soundness and Age by Colonel Pease ... ..	2 8 0
4. Veterinary Anatomy by Mehtab Shah ... ..	5 8 0
5. Materia Medica by Ghulam Rasal ... ..	0 8 0
6. Veterinary Physiology by Mehtab Shah ... ..	4 8 0
7. The Text Book of Histology by Haseenawaz Khan ... ..	5 8 0
Total ... ..	45 0 0

2. The total cost involved in the proposal, amounting to Rs. 1,305, which will be incurred during the current financial year, should be met from the grant and head of account affected.

[ $\frac{1034 \text{ (Q.M.G.)}}{E.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 338 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

**338. Increase of pay for British soldiers.**

The following was published as a Gazette of India Extraordinary on the 1st April 1918 :—

No. 644.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to announce that the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India has approved an increase of pay for British soldiers in India as follows :—

1. From the 29th September 1917 and for the remaining period of the present war, the qualifying period for the grant of proficiency pay as required by Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be reduced from 2 years to 6 months, subject, in the case of those enlisted as boys, to the additional modification that they must have attained the age of 18½ years instead of 20 years as hitherto, and proficiency pay shall be issued to all soldiers eligible for that emolument who on or after the 29th September 1917 have fulfilled the conditions for the grant of proficiency pay as now modified.

2. In the case of soldiers who are in receipt of the rates of pay laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, the issue of separation allowance shall, from the 29th September 1917, and for the remaining period of the present war, cease to be dependent on the soldier making an allotment of his pay.

Where the wife or dependant of such a soldier was in receipt of separation allowance on the 2nd December 1917, or subsequently becomes entitled to receive an allowance with effect from that



or an earlier date, the whole sum which the soldier was allotting on the 2nd December 1917 (including any allotment in excess of that prescribed in the Appendix to the Regulations, issued on 27th October 1914 under the Royal Warrant of the 23rd September 1914) up to a total of 10*d.* a day for a soldier of the rank of serjeant, or higher rank, or 6*d.* for a soldier below the rank of serjeant shall be issued from public funds as separate allowance, and shall not be deducted from the soldier's pay.

Where the wife or dependant of such a soldier becomes entitled to separation allowance with effect from the 3rd December 1917 or a subsequent date, the usual procedure for assessing the allowance shall be followed and the whole amount to which the payee is entitled shall be issued from public funds as separate allowance; but in these cases any allotment voluntarily made by the soldier will be a charge against his pay.

3. From the 29th September 1917 and for the remaining period of the present war, the sum of 1*d.* per day War Pay in respect of each complete year of service with the Colours, rendered since the commencement of the present war, shall be granted all soldiers, except soldiers of the Non-Combatant Corps, who are in receipt of sterling rates of pay laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

Service within the meaning of this paragraph forfeited by desertion or fraudulent enlistment shall not be allowed to count towards War Pay unless restored in accordance with the King's Regulations and Orders for the Army. Any period of desertion, of servitude, or of imprisonment or detention exceeding 28 days undergone by the soldier, and any continuous period of absence without leave exceeding 28 days, will not be reckoned as service for the purpose of the grant.

4. From the 29th September 1917, and for the remaining period of the present war, the sterling rates of pay laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for warrant officers and non-commissioned officers down to and including the ranks of corporal, bombardier, or 2nd corporal, Cavalry of the Line, Royal Horse and Field Artillery, Royal Garrison Artillery and Infantry of the Line, shall be increased by the sum of 3*d.* a day.

5. From 29th September 1917, and for the remaining period of the present war, in the case of any soldier below the rank of serjeant, with the exception of boys, of soldiers of the Non-Combatant Corps, and of soldiers employed in agriculture, or otherwise under conditions which bring their earnings up to civil rates of wages, when for any day on which he is entitled to receive

his full emoluments his total pay assessed in the manner hereinafter prescribed does not amount to the minimum sum herein laid down for his rank or appointment, there shall be added for that day such amount as will increase the pay so assessed to the minimum sum herein laid down for his rank or appointment.

In assessing the total pay for this purpose there shall be taken into account, in addition to regimental pay (as increased by paragraph 4 above, any proficiency pay, service pay, engineer or corps pay, to which the soldier may be entitled; but if entitled to Class I proficiency pay or Class I service pay the minimum in his case shall be increased by 3d

The minimum sum shall be at the following rates, according to the soldier's rank or appointment. —

	s.	d.
Trooper, gunner, driver, sapper, pioneer (R. E.), private .. .. .	1	0
Paid lance-corporal or paid acting bombardier ..	1	9
Corporal or 2nd corporal .. .. .	2	0

6. All warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men now serving who, having, on or since 4th August 1914, completed 22 years' service on their current attestation, including the extra year under Section 87 (1) of the Army Act, have been retained in the Service under the provisions of the Military Service Act, 1916 (Session 2), or have voluntarily continued in the service during the war, may elect within 3 months from the date of this notification to draw with retrospective effect the pension to which they would have been entitled by service if they had been discharged on completing 22 years' service. A soldier who had more than 22 years' service on 4th August 1914 and who elects to draw pension under this notification may have his pension assessed and paid with arrears as though he had been discharged on 4th August 1914, but not sooner.

Similarly, soldiers who now have less than 22 years' service, may if they complete 22 years' service during the war, elect to draw service pension from the date of completion of 22 years' service.

The right to elect to draw service pension from the completion of 22 or more years' service must be exercised within 3 months of the date of this notification, or of the completion of 22 years' service, whichever is the later date; the election once

made will be final, and the pension granted will not under any circumstances be subsequently increased; though, if disabled, the soldier will be eligible for a disability pension in addition on the usual conditions.

A soldier who elects to draw his pension under this notification will be regarded as having terminated his existing engagement with effect from the date from which pension becomes issuable, and as having entered into a new engagement terminable at the end of the war. A soldier who does not claim his pension as above will continue to serve in the Army under the usual conditions providing for the continuance of men of such ~~service~~ counting his service towards increase of pension.

7. From the 20th September 1917 and for the remaining period of the present war, no stoppage shall be made from the pay of any soldier in respect of his admission to hospital unless the disability is due to an offence under the Army Act or to the soldier's own fault.

### **The following subsidiary instructions and explanations are notified for general information :—**

(1) The grant of proficiency pay, Class II (or in the case of a soldier holding the rank of serjeant or higher rank Class I), will in future be automatic on the soldier eligible for that emolument completing 12 months' unforfeited service, or, in the case of a boy, having attained the age of 18½ years in addition.

Divisional Disbursing Officers will therefore begin to credit the accounts of all men eligible as soon as they have completed the necessary service, unless an entry appears in Part II. Orders to the contrary. Commanding Officers on whom the duty of ascertaining the soldier's efficiency devolves, should take steps, in the case of any man who is considered unqualified, to make an immediate announcement in Part II. Orders when the soldier has completed the period of qualifying service. The pay of the soldier will not however be reduced below the minimum laid down for his rank in consequence of such an announcement [see paragraph (4) below].

Except with regard to the qualifying period of service the conditions and procedure for the grant of proficiency pay, Class I, will remain as heretofore.

(2) Paragraph 2 of the Notification does not apply to cases where allotment only and no separation allowance is being paid except in the case of an allotment made to secure a special separation allowance from the funds administered by the Special Grants Committee of the Ministry of Pensions, in regard to which separate instructions are being issued by the Ministry. Stoppages in respect of separated wives or illegitimate children will be made as hitherto from the pay of soldiers as required by Sections 135 and 145 of the Army Act, and the benefit granted by paragraph 2 is therefore not applicable to cases in which separation allowance is being issued under paragraph 55(c) or 75 (b) of the Separation Allowance Regulations, 1916, where there is an Order of Court. The paragraph does, however, apply to all other cases where separation allowance is being issued with allotment, including allotments for motherless children actually in payment or authorized by the soldier on or before the 2nd December 1917.

(3) It will be observed that the grants under paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 of the Notification do not apply to men in receipt of special rates of pay, e.g., men enlisted under the conditions of Army Order 283 of 1914, or under subsequent instructions at the rates of pay laid down therein, or similar rates granted under the Royal Warrant published in Army Order 282 of 1914.

Men in receipt of special rates of pay who for any reason are brought on to ordinary rates of pay will be entitled to the benefits of the Notification from the date of commencing to draw ordinary rates. Subject to the provisions of the Notification their whole service, whether at special or ordinary rates, will reckon for the purpose of the benefits.

Any man in receipt of special rates of pay will have the option of drawing ordinary rates and the benefits of the Notification in lieu of his special rate. Such election when made will be final, and will be recorded on his documents. He will not be entitled to re-elect his special rate at any subsequent date.

No arrears of the grant under paragraph 3 of the Notification will be paid for the period before 29th September, 1917, but all service, as defined in the Notification, since the commencement of the war (whether on a current or a previous attestation) will be allowed to reckon in calculating the addition to the soldier's pay.

(4) In assessing the pay of the soldier for the purpose of deciding whether an addition under paragraph 5 of the Notification is necessary, it should be noted that the emoluments to be taken in

account for soldiers serving at the rates of pay of arms which earn proficiency pay are :—Regimental pay, proficiency pay, and service pay.

For soldiers serving at Royal Engineer rates :—Regimental pay, engineer pay and service pay if entitled thereto.

For soldiers serving at the rate of arms which earn corps pay :—Regimental pay, corps pay and service pay if entitled thereto.

The following classes of pay will not be taken into account :—

(a) The War Pay of 1*l*. for each year of war service under paragraph 3 of Notification.

(b) Working pay under paragraphs 664 to 671, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

(c) Additional pay.

(d) Messing allowance admissible under paragraph 500 Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

It follows that the minimum rate for the Cavalry, Artillery, Infantry and other proficiency pay-earning arms will be :—

For soldiers entitled to proficiency or service pay Class II, or to no proficiency or service pay—

Private, 1*s*. 6*d*.; paid Lance-corporal or paid acting bombardier, 1*s*. 9*d*.

For soldiers entitled to proficiency pay, Class I, or service pay, Class I, whether at 6*d*. or 7*d*.

Private 1*s*. 9*d*.; paid lance-corporal or paid acting bombardier 1*s*.

A corporal of Infantry of the Line with less than 6 months' service and therefore not entitled to proficiency pay will get 2*s*.; if in receipt of proficiency pay, Class II, 2*s*. 2*d*.; Class I, 2*s*. 5*d*.

The grant under paragraph 6 will only be drawn if the soldier is entitled to his full emoluments and consequently will not be issuable if the soldier is subject to hospital stoppages (as now modified) or to any forfeiture or reduction of his pay under the following provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume I :—

(a) Any forfeiture of service pay under paragraph 492-A.

(b) Any forfeiture of service pay under paragraph 13 of Appendix XV.

(c) Any forfeiture or reduction of engineer or corps pay under paragraph 675, clauses (b), (c), (d) and (f).

It is not intended that the soldier shall forfeit this benefit for lack of efficiency other than as provided above. A soldier's pay

not therefore be reduced below the minimum in consequence of the forfeiture or reduction of proficiency pay under paragraph 1-B., Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

For the purpose of paragraph 5 a soldier will not be regarded as being in receipt of less than his full emoluments by reason of stoppages of pay under Section 138 (excepting those under paragraphs (1) and (2) thereof) or under Section 145 of the Army Act.

(5) Detailed instructions as to the method of exercising the option of drawing service pension, and as to the system of payment of pensions, will be issued at a later date.

(6) Hospital stoppages will be maintained as at present laid down in the case of any soldier who is admitted to hospital as the result of alcoholism or venereal disease, as certified by the medical officer, or other cause, notified in Part II. Orders, as due to the soldier's own fault.

(7) The increased rate of pay which, under the Notification will be admissible for any soldier from the 29th September 1917, will be notified by the Divisional Disbursing Officer to the soldier's commanding Officer. The notification will be made without delay.

The increased rates of pay granted by the Notification will not be inserted in Army Book 64, except on the Divisional Disbursing Officers authority, but, pending receipt of the authority, Company, Battalion, and Brigade Commanders may make such reasonable advances of cash as the increased net rates may justify, having regard to the provision in paragraph (2) of these subsidiary instructions relating to the continuance of compulsory stoppages.

(8) The special allowance of three annas per diem admissible in the case of British Soldiers who are not drawing field service pensions will be continued. This allowance should not be taken into account for the purpose of deciding whether the pay of a soldier is to be increased under paragraph 5 of the Notification.

(9) The orders regarding compulsory allotments, hospital stoppages, and pensions under paragraph 6 of the Notification for those serving for pension under the Royal Warrant apply also to members of the Indian Unattached List and Indian Subordinate Medical Department including those receiving consolidated rates of pay.

[54819 (A. G.)-]  
R

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 339 of 1918.

SINHA,

9th April 1918.

#### 339. Provision of funds in the Army Estimates for 1918-19 for the completion of the Schedule measure "Rearmament of Artillery."

With reference to Army Department letter No. 5243,\* dated

				24, dated	the 14th April 1917,
				iser, Milit-	a sum of Rs. 7,09,500
				my Head-	has been provided in
				Accounts	the Army Estimates of
concerned.					1918-19 on account of
				Initial,	the Schedule measure†
				Rs.	"Rearmament of Ar-
Home	...	...	...	6,85,500	tillery."
India	...	...	...	81,000	
Total				7,09,500	

2. The Home expenditure of Rs.

†Item II of Schedule for 1918-19.

6,85,500 includes the following amounts :—

- (1) Rs. 6,10,500 carried forward by the Secretary of State from his 1917-18 estimates to meet the liabilities of past years ; and
- (2) Rs. 75,000 for Home stores required by Indian Ordnance Factories during 1918-19.



3. The Indian expenditure of Rs. 84,000 is the estimated cost of local supply stores and of labour in India and is allocated, as shown below :—

Grant 10—Ordnance Establishments, Supplies and Services,—

Extra temporary artificers and others—

	Rs.
Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore ...	34,700
Ammunition Factory, Dum Dum ...	1,400
Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore ...	200

Local Supply of Stores for factories—

Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore ...	46,000
Ammunition Factory, Dum Dum ...	1,200
Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore ...	500

Total ... 84,000

[ S10-D. (D. G. O.) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA

No. 340 of 1918.

SIMLA,

9th April 1918.

340. Further increase of the strength of the Army Bearer Corps, for the period of the war from 19,000 to 23,000 men.

Sanction is accorded, as a temporary measure, to the further increase of the Army Bearer Corps, for the period of the war only,

\*Army Department letter from 19,000\* to 23,000 men, all on the No. 14243, dated the 21st effective list. The enlistments to be made March 1917 should be for the period of the war only.

2. The distribution of the total strength of the Army Bearer Corps to Divisional Companies is shown in the Appendix to this instruction.

3. The extra cost involved which is estimated at approximately Rs. 3,09,860 initial (including Rs. 70,000 for the provision of temporary accommodation for 1,000 men) and Rs. 7,88,436 annual recurring is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[  $\frac{677 \text{ (D. M. B.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

# APPENDIX.

Statement showing the distribution of the revised strength of the Army Beater Corps.

Number of companies and locality.	PRESENT AUTHORIZED ESTABLISHMENT.						ESTABLISHMENT NOW SANCTIONED.						REMARKS.
	Heavydars.	Lance Heavydars.	Naiks.	Lance Naiks.	Deputies.	Total effective.	Heavydars.	Lance Heavydars.	Naiks.	Lance Naiks.	Deputies.	Total effective.	
No. 1, 1st (Peshawar) Division	1	16	16	16	1051	1100	1	16	16	16	1051	1100	
No. 2, 2nd (Rawalpindi)	1	34	34	34	2047	2120	1	36	36	36	2191	2300	
No. 3, 3rd (Lahore)	1	35	35	35	2091	2200	1	43	43	43	2570	2700	
No. 4, 4th (Quetta)	1	25	24	25	1625	1700	1	23	23	23	1912	2000	
No. 5, 5th (Mhow)	1	28	27	27	1817	1900	1	37	37	37	2268	2400	
No. 6, 6th (Poona)	1	26	23	25	1722	1800	1	29	28	28	1911	2000	
No. 7, 7th (Meerut)	1	49	49	49	3072	3200	1	65	65	65	4101	4300	
No. 8, 8th (Lucknow)	1	48	48	48	2955	3100	1	63	65	65	4153	4350	
No. 9, 9th (Secunderabad)	1	26	26	26	1671	1750	1	26	26	26	1671	1750	
No. 10, Burma Division	...	...	1	1	48	50	...	...	1	1	48	50	
No. 11, Aden Brigade	...	...	1	1	48	50	...	...	1	1	48	50	
Total	9	287	237	237	18120	19000	9	317	317	317	21950	23000	

241-4,600-8-1-18-0078

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 341 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**341. Transfer of the administration of the Stores Section, Indian Ordnance Department, from the Director General of Ordnance in India to the Quartermaster General in India.**

Subject to the approval of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, sanction is accorded, as a temporary war measure, with effect from the 1st of April 1918, to the transfer to the Quartermaster General in India of the custody and issue of Ordnance Stores and the administration of the Stores Section, Indian Ordnance Department.

2. In consequence of the above transfer, all executive orders in connection with the issue or transfer of Machine guns, Mobilisation equipment and other stores of Ordnance supply will, in future, be issued by the Quartermaster General in India.

[ 56 (Q. M. G.-15). ]  
E.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT.**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).**

**No. 343 of 1918.**

---

SINLA,

*16th April 1918.*

**343. Fuel allowance to Royal Artillery Depots.**

It has been decided that Royal Artillery Depots in India which have a minimum of 12 vehicles on charge shall be granted a fuel allowance of Rs. 5 per mensem under paragraph 250, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[57614 (A.G.)]  
B.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

MY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

[No. 345 of 1918.]

---

SIMLA,  
16th April 1918.

**345. Repair and replacement of surgical appliances provided at Government expense for officers wounded in action.**

It has been decided that the rule in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 756, regarding the provision of artificial appliances, is intended to cover only the initial cost of such appliances. Officers have themselves to meet the cost of all replacements and repairs.

[495 (D.M.S.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 346 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**346. Submission of reports of the write-off of deficiencies in empty metal cartridge cases.**

It has been decided that reports of the write-off of deficiencies in empty metal cartridge cases referred to in Note 4, paragraph 81, Army Regulations, India, Volume III, shall, in future, be submitted quarterly instead of monthly as at present.

[ 340 (D.G.O.) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 347 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

16th April 1918

**347. Increase in the advance authorised to meet expenses of recruiting parties of the Army Bearer Corps**

It has been decided that the advance authorised \* to meet the expenses of recruiting parties of Nos. 1 to 9 Companies, Army Bearer Corps, shall, as a temporary measure, for the period of the war, be increased from Rs. 1,000 to Rs. 3,000.

\*Army Department letter No 6828, dated 19th July 1918, communicated to General Officers Commanding Divisions under D.M.S.'s memo. No 12768-1 (D.M.S.-S), dated 27th July 1916.

[  $\frac{727 \text{ (D.M.S.)}}{D}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 348 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

348. Cost of maintenance of military lunatics.

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 59 of 1918, it has been decided that the cost of maintenance of military lunatics, who have been sent from the overseas Expeditionary Forces for treatment in Lunatic Asylums in India, shall be assessed under the orders of the Local Government concerned, with due regard to the local conditions obtaining.

2 The expenditure so long as the war accounts are open will be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[ 445 (D.M.S.). ]  
U.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 349 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**349. Rate of pay admissible to an officer of the Indian Mountain Artillery on transfer to the Signal Service.**

It has been decided that an officer of the Indian Mountain Artillery who is transferred to the Signal Service shall cease to draw the special rates of pay admissible to officers of the Indian Mountain Artillery.

[ 59276 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 350 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
16th April 1918.

**350. Temporary appointment of two Surgeons-General to the Indian Medical Service.**

It has been decided, with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, to create, with effect from 19th March 1918 and for the remaining period of the war, two additional appointments carrying the rank of Surgeon-General, such appointments to be filled by officers of the Indian Medical Service in military employment. These appointments, which will be created by converting two Indian Medical Service Colonels into Surgeon-Generals, will carry pay at the rate of Rs. 2,200 per mensem, and service therein will qualify for additional pension under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 728, provided that the minimum service prescribed has been rendered.

2 The extra expenditure will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[14992 (A. D.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 351 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
16th April 1918.

**351. Effect upon privilege leave of the grant of War Leave to British Officers of the British and Indian Services serving regimentally or on the staff or with departments and services.**

It has been decided that paragraph 5 of India Army Order 291 of 1917, shall be reconstructed as follows:—

The provisions of this order shall in no way prejudice—

- (a) an officer's claim to privilege leave already accumulated, or hereafter to be accumulated, under the provisions of paragraph 22, except that no war leave under regarded as counting towards the accumulation of privilege leave:
- (b) the combining of any privilege leave so accumulated with leave on Medical Certificate under paragraph 222, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, whether such leave on Medical Certificate is taken in or out of India."

[52479 (A. G.)  
11.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*  
( 351 )



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 350 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
16th April 1918.

**350. Temporary appointment of two Surgeons-General to the Indian Medical Service.**

It has been decided, with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, to create, with effect from 13th March 1918 and for the remaining period of the war, two additional appointments carrying the rank of Surgeon-General, such appointments to be filled by officers of the Indian Medical Service in military employment. These appointments, which will be created by converting two Indian Medical Service Colonels into Surgeon-Generals, will carry pay at the rate of Rs 2,200 per mensem, and service therein will qualify for additional pension under Army Regulations India, Volume I, paragraph 728, provided that the minimum service prescribed has been rendered.

2 The extra expenditure will be debutable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected

[14992 (A. D.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 351 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**Effect upon privilege leave of the grant of War Leave to British Officers of the British and Indian Services serving regimentally or on the staff or with departments and services.**

It has been decided that paragraph 5 of India Army Order 201 917, shall be reconstructed as follows:—

5. The provisions of this order shall in no way prejudice—
- (a) an officer's claim to privilege leave already accumulated, or hereafter to be accumulated, under the provisions of paragraph 221, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, except that no year in which an officer has been granted war leave under the provisions of this order shall be regarded as counting towards the accumulation of privilege leave:
  - (b) the combining of any privilege leave so accumulated with leave on Medical Certificate under paragraph 222, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, whether such leave on Medical Certificate is taken in or out of India."

[52479 (A. G.)  
H.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*  
( 351 )



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 353 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**353. Percentage on salary admissible as exchange compensation allowance.**

It has been decided that the percentage on salary admissible as Exchange Compensation Allowance shall be Rs. 2-18-6 per Rs. 100 for the quarter commencing 1st April 1918. The allowance is subject to a maximum of Rs. 68-3-8 per mensem.

[57733 (A.G.-6).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 354 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**354. Provision of saddlery and line gear for officers attached to Reserve Battalions.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue of three sets of universal saddlery and line gear to each Reserve Battalion, for the use of the officers temporarily attached thereto, who are required to be mounted.

The saddlery and line gear will be borne on the equipment ledger of the battalion as Government property, and will be maintained at the expense of the State.

The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 2400 initial, and Rs. 400 annual recurring, and is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ 8729 (D. G. O.) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 355 of 1918.

SINLA,

16th April 1918.

**355. Conditions of admissibility of detention allowance.**

Owing to the large number of representations that are being received relating to the admissibility of detention allowances in the case of :—

- (i) officers provided with special railway accommodation under paragraph 158, sub-paragraphs I, II and III (a), Army Regulations, India, Volume X, and those accompanying them in the reserved accommodation; and

(ii) officers travelling in State owned motor cars; it is notified that—

- (a) detention allowance is inadmissible in the case of (i) for days on which the officers travel in such accommodation, and
- (b) in the case of (ii) detention allowance is inadmissible for days on which an officer travels, except where otherwise specially provided for in paragraphs 254 and 259, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. Travelling allowance in the case of (ii) is admissible to the extent laid down in paragraph 29, Army Regulations, India, Volume X, to cover expenses incurred in sending servants and baggage by rail or river.

2. The question whether the restriction against the grant of detention allowance in respect of days for which travelling allowance or free passage is received should be withdrawn or otherwise modified has been reserved for consideration after the war.

[52772 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 357 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**357. Recovery rate for payment issues of blankets to men of the Army Bearer and Army Hospital Corps and method of supply of these articles.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 266 of 1913, it has been decided that, for the period of the war or until further orders, the maximum recovery rate to be charged to men of the Army Bearer and Army Hospital Corps for payment issues of blankets from the Supply and Transport Corps, shall not exceed Rs. 2-4-0 each and that freight charges thereon shall be waived. ~~The~~ actual purchase price will be charged if lower than the above quoted rate.

2. Blankets will be supplied to the extent necessary, at the time of indenting, to complete to the authorised peace scale of kit, or to replace deficiencies or condemnations therein only when such deficiencies or condemnations have not been caused or necessitated through the fault of the individual or corps concerned. On no account shall they be demanded with a view to creating regimental stocks, and indenting officers should be required to furnish a certificate with each indent to the effect that the number demanded is limited to the number actually required.

3. Issues of blankets on payment as above will commence at once. Woollen blankets will be issued on payment to units in Divisions, Divisional Areas and Independent Brigades other than those noted in the margin \* in which cotton blankets will be supplied.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 356 of 1918.

SIMLA, *16th April 1915.*

**356. New scale of vegetable ration for British troops.**

It has been decided that the following vegetable ration shall in future be issued daily to British troops in lieu of that now authorised in Army Tables Miscellaneous Services, table 14, item 9, and connected entry:—

Potatoes	...	...	oz. 10
Onions	...	...	oz. 6
Fresh vegetables, other than onions		oz. 6	

The above scale will be varied by the issue of substitutes as circumstances may permit. When substitutes are issued, the following scale of equivalents shall apply:—

1 lb. potatoes = 1½ lb. onions

2 lbs. fresh vegetables other than onions  
or

4 ozs. unsplit shall (germinated).

Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, table 14, will be amended in due course

[ 571 (Q.M.G.) ]  
D.

A. H. RINGLBY, Major-General,

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 358 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**358. Provision of ammunition for practice of Mobile Artillery Batteries.**

Sanction is accorded to the increase of the allowance of practice ammunition for :—

- (a) Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery and Mountain batteries to 250 rounds per gun, and
- (b) Royal Garrison Artillery (Heavy) 30-pr. batteries to 100 rounds per gun, for the practice season of 1918-19.

The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 4,85,830\*,

Home, Rs. 2,43,190. and separate orders will be issued  
India, Rs. 2,42,640 † regarding the source from which it  
vide allocation statement will be met.  
attached.

[(8480 D. G. O.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

4. It is to be understood that the patterns of blankets to be supplied will vary very considerably and that units must accept whatever pattern is available.

5. The extra expenditure involved by the grant of free carriage should be met from the ordinary grants and heads of accounts affected.

[(87465 (Q.M.G.))  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 358 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**358. Provision of ammunition for practice of Mobile Artillery Batteries.**

Sanction is accorded to the increase of the allowance of practice ammunition for:—

- (a) Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery and Mountain batteries to 250 rounds per gun, and
- (b) Royal Garrison Artillery (Heavy) 30-pr. batteries to 100 rounds per gun, for the practice season of 1918-19.

The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 4,85,830\*, and separate orders will be issued regarding the source from which it

Home, Rs. 2,43,190.

India, Rs. 2,42,640.†

Fide allocation statement attached.

will be met.

[(8480 D. G. O.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

### Allocation Statement.

Statement showing the allocation of funds required to meet the expenditure in the Ordnance Department in connection with an increase in the scale of practice ammunition for Artillery in India during 1918-19:—

		Rs.
Home ...	{ Stores to be purchased at Home for ordinary requirements in Indian Ordnance Factories ...	2,43,100
 (Grant 10.—Ordnance Establishments—Supplies and Services.		
Extra temporary Artificers and others—		
		Rs.
	Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore ...	1,07,800
	Ammunition Factory, Dum Dum ...	1,07,850
	Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu ...	24,000
	Total, Grant 10 ...	2,39,650
India ...	Grant 17.—Conveyance by rail.	
	Railway charges, Ordnance—	
		Rs.
	Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore ...	1,330
	Ammunition Factory, Dum Dum ...	1,330
	Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu ...	330
	Total, Grant 17 ...	2,990
	Total, Indian expenditure ...	2,42,640
	GRANT TOTAL ...	4,85,830

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

- No. 359 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

### 359. Reorganisation of the existing Combined Ekka and Pony Corps and Ekka Corps.

Attention is invited to Army Department letter No. 9109\*,

\*Communicated to the command and divisional administrative authorities concerned with Quartermaster-general's memorandum No. 27888-1 (Q.M.G.-7), dated the 6th July 1917.

†Communicated to the command and divisional administrative authorities concerned with Quartermaster-general's memorandum No. 83340-1 (Q.M.G.-7), dated the 4th July 1917.

dated the 20th June 1917, as modified by that Department letter No. 9111† of the same date, regarding the formation of 2 Combined Ekka and Pony Corps, and 3 Ekka Corps to meet requirement in connection with the war.

It has been decided to reorganise these units into—

1 Pack Corps, to be called No. 61 Pack Mule or Pony Corps.

2 Draught Corps, to be called Nos. 62 and 63 Draught Mule or Pony Corps.

2 Ekka Corps, to be called Nos. 1 and 2 Ekka Corps.

2. The Pack and Draught Mule or Pony Corps will be formed without a Depot Troop and will be on exactly the same footing as regards personnel and other details, as the transport units, the formation of which was sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 2628‡, dated the 8th April 1916.

‡Communicated to the divisional administrative authorities concerned with Quartermaster-general's memorandum No. 26142-1 (Q.M.G.-7), dated the 26th April 1916.



Corps will be as already authorised  
will be allowed the additional  
below:—

44 drivers.

44 ponies.

40 ekkas.

The authorised establishments of Pack and Draught Mule or Pony Corps and Ekka Corps are shown in the appendix to this instruction

8. The reorganisation of the 61st, 62nd and 63rd Mule or Pony Corps and Nos. 1 and 2 Ekka Corps, and the provision of the extra animals and personnel required, will be carried out under the orders of the Quartermaster-General in India. The units will be located at such stations as may be deemed suitable with due regard to their employment.

4. The 550 additional Army Transport carts required in connection with this scheme will be provided from existing stocks, and will not be replaced without reference to the Government of India.

5. The initial extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 25,200, while there will be a recurring saving of Rs. 61,000 per annum. The expenditure will be adjusted in accordance with the procedure laid down in paragraph 4 of Army Department letter No. 9109, dated the 20th June 1917.

[ 35382-A. (Q.M.G.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

# STATEMENT SHOWING THE AUTHORISED ESTABLISHMENT OF

A Pack Mule (or Pony) Corps,  
 A Draught Mule (or Pony) Corps, } formed without a Depot Troop.  
 An Ekka Corps.

	Pack Mule (or Pony) Corps.	Draught Mule (or Pony) Corps.	Ekka Corps.
Commandant ... ..	1	1	1
British warrant and non-com- missioned officers.	4	4	1
Indian Officers ... ..	1	1	3
Quartermaster Dafadars ..	1	1	1
Kot Dafadars ... ..	8	8	10
Naiks ... ..	16	16	20
Veterinary Assistants ... ..	2	2	2
Lance-Naiks and Drivers ...	262	475	594
Dressers ... ..	7	8	5
Clerks ... ..	2	2	2
Bellowsboys ... ..	4	4	3
Blacksmiths ... ..	4	4	3
Carpenters ... ..	1	4	5
Hammermen ... ..	4	4	3
Shoengsmiths ... ..	2	4	5
Saddlers ... ..	16	16	10
Sycos ... ..	7	7	8
Ekkas ... ..	...	...	550
Ponies or mules ... ..	768	864	594
Riding ponies ... ..	14	14	15
Army Transport carts ... ..	...	400	...



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 360 of 1918

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**360. Pay to be admitted to Indian officers and soldiers of Silladar Cavalry when deputed for employment under the Imperial Government, a colonial administration, or if employed extra-regimentally, during the war.**

It has been decided that the following rules shall govern the employment of an Indian officer or soldier of silladar cavalry when employed under the Imperial Government, a colonial administration, or if employed extra-regimentally, during the war.

— In the case of a man who on being seconded from his corps does not take his horse or saddlery with him—

- (a) if employed for any period exceeding three months his account with the regiment will be closed and his assami will be held in deposit with the regiment until his return to it;
- (b) kit taken by the man will be valued by a regimental committee and his accounts will be credited with the value thereof, Government compensating the unit for the amount so credited;
- (c) while absent from his unit the man's pay will (unless some special rate of pay has been specifically fixed) be regulated as laid down in paragraph 89c, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, for non-silladar cavalry;

(d) on his return to his corps - the man's kit, i.e., articles which he may have taken with him and such articles as he may have been supplied with subsequently, will be taken over by the corps, and, having been valued as before, the value will be credited to Government. The man himself will receive dismounted rates of pay until absorbed in his corps.

3. In cases in which an Indian officer or soldier of billadar cavalry may be required to take his horse and saddle with him, it is not desired to lay down any general rule. Each case will be decided on its merits.

[ 58927 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGHAM, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 361 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

361. Grant of a tuition allowance for providing instruction in colloquial Hindustani to officers attached to all Mechanical Transport formations in India.

In supersession of the orders contained in Army Department

\*Communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters, General Officers Commanding, Northern Command and Divisions, and Controllers of Military Accounts concerned, with Army Department endorsement No. 1159, dated the 28th January 1918.

†Communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters concerned, General Officers Commanding Commands, Divisions and Independent Brigades, and Controllers of Military Accounts, with Army Department endorsement No. 9301, dated the 23rd June 1917.

letter No 1158\*, dated the 28th January 1918, it has been decided that the provisions of Army Department letter No. 9300†, dated the 23rd June, 1917, regarding the grant of a tuition allowance for providing instruction in colloquial Hindustani to officers of the Indian Army shall be applicable to officers attached to all Mechanical Transport formations in India.

2. These orders will have retrospective effect so as to cover the cases of any such officers as may have already drawn or claimed the tuition allowance referred to.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to "Grant 14—War, India—Miscellaneous"—under the Army Head. \*

[ 17188 (G. S.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 362 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**362. Formation at Ambala of a separate Mountain Artillery Depot.**

It has been decided that the Mountain Artillery details at present located in the Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala, shall be formed into a separate Depot, the organisation of which is detailed in the annexure to this instruction.

2. The Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala, will, in future, be restricted to Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery details only.

3. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same manner as charges of depôts of units on service with Indian Expeditionary Forces.

[ 03199 (A. G.) ]  
R.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



## Scheme for the formation of a Mountain Artillery Depot at Ambala.

*Establishment.*—This Depot will have a normal establishment of 500 Indian recruits. The establishment of the Permanent Staff will be as detailed below :—

### British Officers—

Captains (temporary)	1
Subalterns	1

---

 2

### British Ranks—

Battery Quartermaster-Serjeant	1
Pay Serjeant	1
Serjeant	1
Corporals	2
Gunners	4

---

 9

### Indian Officers—

Jemadars	9
----------	---

### Indian Ranks—

Havildar Major	1
Quartermaster Havildar	1
Assistant Quartermaster Havildar	1
Pay Havildar	1
Assistant Pay Havildar	1
Havildar Gunners	1
Havildar Drivers	6
Naik Gunners	7
Naik Drivers	13
Gunners	9
Drivers	4
Salutris	1
Shoeing Smiths	2

---

 44

**Followers—**

Moochi	...	...	...	1
Bhatis	...	...	...	4
Sweepers]	...	...	...	5
Cooks ...	..	...	..	10
Buldar (with cart)	...	...	...	1
				<hr/> 21

**Animals—**

Mules	..	...	...	100
-------	----	-----	-----	-----

**Pack saddlery—**

Sets	...	...	...	100
------	-----	-----	-----	-----

In order that as many recruits as possible may be obtained, the following establishment of Non-commissioned officers is authorized for each complete 50 Indian Ranks in excess of 500—

1 Havildar

2 Naik.

**Sources of supply of personnel—**

**British Officers.**—Will be posted by the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief

**British ranks.**—With the exception of the Battery Quarter Master Serjeant, (who will be posted by Army Headquarters), will be detailed from the men available in the Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala

**Indian Officers and Indian Ranks.**— Will be detailed from among those present in the Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala; Non-commissioned officers and Artificers who are not available. will be specially promoted or appointed.

**Followers.**—Will be found from those available in the Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala. Those not available should be specially entertained

**Animals and Pack saddlery.**—Will be found from those available in the Royal Artillery Depot, Ambala.

4  
**Allowances—**

The following allowances and extra duty pay are authorised :—

Contingent Allowance, including Office and Marking Allowances.  
—Rs. 250 initial and Rs. 50 per mensem.

Commanding Officer.—If commissioned from the ranks—staff pay at Rs. 125 per mensem with exchange compensation allowance. If not commissioned from the ranks—staff pay at Rs. 150 per mensem with exchange compensation allowance.

2nd British Officer.—Staff pay at Rs. 100 per mensem.

Pay Serjeant.—Extra duty pay at Rs. 12 per mensem.

Assistant Instructor in Physical Training.—Extra duty pay at Rs. 5 per mensem.

Petty Supplies.—An allowance of Rs. 60 per annum.

Allowances for clerical assistance.—For every 400 or fraction of 400 in excess of 500 belonging to, or attached to the Deptt who are actually overseas or are supernumerary to the establishment in India, Rs. 80 per mensem.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 363 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**363. Pay of Indian Army Officers on the temporary half-pay list or retired on permanent half-pay (being ineligible for a retiring pension or an invalid pension).**

It has been decided that the following new scale of invalid pensions (this term will in future be used instead of half-pay) shall be introduced to govern the case of Indian Army officers not qualified for pension, who have been invalided and remain unable to rejoin for duty on the Indian establishment at the end of two years' leave:—

*Per annum.*

	£
2nd Lieutenants or Lieutenants ...	80
Lieutenants after 6 years' service ...	100
Captains under 9 years' service ...	130
Captains of 9 and under 12 years' service ...	115
Captains of 12 and under 15 years' service ...	160
Captains and Majors of 15 years' service ...	175
Captains and Majors of 16 years' service ...	180
Captains and Majors of 17 years' service ...	190

2. The invalid pension of officers with less than 15 years' service will be granted on the same conditions as the present half-pay, viz., to all officers under 15 years' service permanently incapacitated for further service in India on account of medical unfitness, with the exception of officers who have not had three years' service in India in the Indian Army or who have not qualified for retention therein, and are invalided for unfitness not caused by duty, whose cases will be dealt with under the conditions laid down in the Royal Warrant.

3. With the last mentioned exception, no distinction will be made between unfitness caused by duty and unfitness not so caused (provided that the officer is free from blame as to the cause of his disability). The invalid pensions therefore of officers of 15, 16 and 17 years' service will not be confined as at present to cases in which the disability is caused by duty.

4. These invalid pensions are sanctioned with effect from the 1st January 1918; in cases where pensions have already been assessed under the old rules, for disability due to the war, such pensions will be reassessed under the new rules from that date.

5. There remains the question of the position of officers on what is at present known as the temporary half-pay list, i.e., officers who, though non-effective, are not permanently retired. The terms "temporary half-pay" and "temporary half-pay list" will be abolished, and "temporary invalid pension" and "temporary non-effective list" will be substituted. An officer on the temporary non-effective list will receive the rate of invalid pension or the retiring pension admissible for his length of service. The conditions of service on the temporary non-effective list will remain the same as at present in force for the temporary half-pay list.

6. During the war many officers of the Indian Army have been employed by the War Office while on sick leave, on such duty as they are fit for. Any officer who at the end of two years' sick leave necessitated by field service during the war is unfit for duty in India but is employed on full or light duty in the United Kingdom or elsewhere will be retained on the active list while he is so employed. This instruction does not apply to the Indian Medical Service.

[ 49018 (A.G.-6) ]  
II

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 364 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

1. Delegation of powers to the General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern Commands, and the General Officers Commanding, 4th (Quetta), 8th (Lucknow) and Burma Divisions, to decide whether a wound or injury pension is admissible to Indian ranks of the Indian Army and non-combatant departmental and regimental employes and followers of the supplemental services, who are invalided from the service on account of frost-bite or trench-foot contracted on field service.

In supersession of the orders in the communications cited in the margin, it has now been decided that applications for the grant

Army Department letter No. 5291, dated the 14th April 1917.

Army Department letter No. 10368, dated the 19th July 1917.

(Copies attached as annexure II to this Instruction.)

Southern Commands, and the General Officers Commanding Independent Divisions as part of items II, III and IV of annexure I to Army Department letter No. 14841-1 (A. D.), dated the 21st November 1917.

2. The policy to be followed in dealing with such cases is detailed in annexure I to this Instruction.

[02200 (A. G.)  
B]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

## ANNEXURE I.

**Policy to be followed when considering the grant of a wound or injury pension to Indian ranks of the Indian Army and non-combatant departmental and regimental employes and followers of the supplemental services who are invalided from the service on account of frost-bite or trench-foot contracted on field service.**

The grant of a wound or injury pension will depend on the circumstances in which the disability was contracted. Following the principle laid down in paragraph 1055, Army Regulations India, Volume I, the grant of a wound pension will depend on whether the disability is directly attributable to active operations actually in progress, such as prolonged standing in trenches in the presence of the enemy. Take, for example, a soldier invalided on account of frost-bite or trench-foot contracted in Gallipoli. Troops on that front were exposed to fire during the whole period that they were on the peninsula. In that case it has been the practice to regard the disability as the result of active operations. A wound pension would therefore be admissible. Cases have, however, occurred where such disabilities have been contracted well out of reach of enemy guns, and in one case at Marseilles. In such cases an injury pension only is admissible. Non-combatants (such as Dhobis, Cooks, etc.) invalided on account of frost-bite attributable to field service should ordinarily be restricted to pensions at the injury rates, except in those few special cases where it is clearly proved that the exigencies of the service required any individual of this particular class to be in the trenches for a considerable time or in the firing line, with the result that he contracted the disability which may then be regarded as an incident of the active operations in progress at the time that it occurred.

## ANNEXURE II.

*Copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, to the Adjutant-General in India, No. 5291, dated Simla, the 14th April 1917.*

I am directed to refer to Army Department letter No. 10741, dated the 29th September 1916, and to say that, in future, all applications for injury pension on account of frost-bite caused by field service, should be submitted for the orders of the Government of India.

*Copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, to the Adjutant-General in India, No. 10368, dated the 13th July 1917.*

I am directed to refer to Army Department letter No. 5291, dated the 14th April 1917, in which it was stated that, in future, all applications for the grant of injury pensions on account of frost-bite caused by field service should be submitted for the orders of the Government of India.

2. I am now to say that all such cases which have occurred  
ry pensions have been grant-  
should be submitted to the





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 365 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

**365. Employment of police pensioners and civilians to assist District Assistant Recruiting Officers and to act as conducting parties when necessary.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Department letter No. 16908, dated the 9th November 1917, of which a copy is published as an annexure, shall be applicable to all Local Governments and Administrations concerned.

2. The provision of clothing for civilians employed on recruiting duty is authorised in Army Instruction (India) No. 81 of 1918.

3. In the case of Police Pensioners, the clothing authorised in paragraph 2 (iii) of the letter cited above will be on the scale prescribed for Police in the Police Manual of the Province concerned.

[ 85607 (A. G.) ]  
E

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ANNEXURE.

Letter No. 16908, dated the 9th November 1917, from the Secretary Government of India, Army Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Revenue Department.

I am directed to refer to your letter No. 11858, dated the October 1917, relative to the employment of police pensioners assist District Assistant Recruiting Officers on recruiting duty to act as conducting parties when necessary.

2. Under the existing orders of the Government of India employment of military pensioners only is authorised for this duty but it is stated in your letter that as in some districts of the Bombay Presidency military pensioners are not available, the Government of Bombay have authorised the Collectors to entertain police pensioners for the purpose on the rates of pay and allowances detailed below, and you request that the sanction of the Government of India may be accorded to the action taken in the matter :—

(i) The full pay (including good service pay, if any) which the police pensioners were in receipt of at the time of their retirement in addition to their pension.

(ii) Batta at Rs. 5 per mensem.

(iii) Clothing as allowed to police under part II of Chapter X of the Bombay District Police Manual, Volume I.

3. In reply I am to say that, in the circumstances represented, the Government of India approve the employment of police pensioners within the scale authorised and on the conditions stated above provided that military pensioners are not obtainable for recruiting work. There is also no objection in similar circumstances to the employment, at the discretion of civil heads of Districts, of approved civilians as recruiters in place of military pensioners on the following conditions :—

Pay of sepoy and free rations, or money allowance in lieu of rations in addition to batta, vide paragraph 901, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. The character of the men so employed should be vouched for by the civil authorities.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 366 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th April 1918.

366. Rifle ranges in future to be constructed on the "Gallery" system only, in accordance with revised standard plans.

No more rifle ranges on the "Trolley" system will be constructed in India and Burma. All copies of the standard plan—No. 49 (A)—for this type of range should be endorsed accordingly. They will, however, be retained for reference in connection with the repair and upkeep of existing "Trolley" ranges.

2. Revised standard plans for "Gallery" ranges in India and *Burma*, in substitution for the existing plans bearing the same numbers, are sanctioned, as detailed below:—

No. 49 (B). Stop Butt and Gallery for Rifle Range (Revised in 1918).

No. 49 (C). Rifle Range. Details of Target Apparatus. Carey's "Hythe" pattern (Revised in 1918).

These plans will be distributed to all Military Works Officers by the Director General of Military Works.

[ 6586 (M. W.)  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 367 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**367. Future distribution of Army Instructions (India), India Army Orders and Army Department Extracts from the Gazette of India to the Army in India.**

With effect from the date of this Instruction, Army Instructions (India), India Army Orders and Army Department Extracts from the Gazette of India will be despatched direct from the Government Press, to the General Officers Commanding, Northern and Southern Commands, Divisions, Independent Brigades and other Brigades. They will no longer be separately consigned to the respective staffs, units and formations subordinate to the above authorities. The total number of copies of each publication to be sent to General Officers Commanding will be regulated in accordance with the statements of their respective actual requirements in regard to copies of India Army Orders which have recently been obtained. Such amendments to the distribution list as may be found necessary hereafter should therefore, in all cases, be intimated by staffs, units, etc., to the General Officers Commanding concerned. The latter, after satisfying themselves of the necessity of the indents received, will inform the Adjutant General in India of any additions or alterations in the total number of copies of each publication required for future issue. No communication on the subject of current issues should be addressed to the Government Press.

2. With reference to Special India Army Order No. 9 S. of 1918 applications for past issues of any of the above mentioned publications should be addressed, as prescribed in India Army Order 45 of 1918, to the Superintendent, Government Printing, India

Calcutta. Such applications should be regulated strictly in accordance with necessity, as a limited stock only of past issues of each publication is maintained for supply in the first instance to new units and formations.

[ 14870 (A D.I.)  
E ]

or-General,

ment of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 368 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**368; Maintenance of stocks of clothing and necessities by Silladar Cavalry regiments.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 40 of 1917,\* it has

\*Army Department letter No 32545-2 (A.G.-5), dated 15th December 1916  
Army Department letter No 29821-II-2 (Q.M.G.-8-A.), dated 2nd October 1917.

been decided that the provisions of India Army Order No. 1192 of 1917, regarding the maintenance of a three months' stock of clothing and necessities by Indian units and British units with Indian personnel, shall apply to regiments of silladar cavalry.

2. Stocks as above will be drawn and accounted for under arrangements similar to those explained in paras I, II (i) and III of annexure "A" to Army Department letter No. 29821-II-2 (Q.M.G.-8-A.), dated 2nd October 1917

3. Before a fresh indent for stocks is compiled with, the cost, including packing and freight of the previous indent, will be recovered in full from the unit concerned.

[ 1083 (Q.M.G.).  
D. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 370 of 1918.

---

SINLA,

23rd April 1918.

**370. Installation of electric lights and fans in cook-houses of barracks of British Troops.**

It has been decided that, at stations where there is an electric installation, electric lights and fans may be provided, as funds become available, in cook-houses in the barracks of British troops on the following scales :—

*Lights.*—1 C. P. to 15 sq. ft.

*Fans.*—1 ceiling fan per cook-house used by European cooks during the hot weather.

2. The rules for Military Electrical Installations published with Army Department letter\* No. 3478-8 (M. W.-4), dated the 17th February 1914, and circulated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades, with the Director-General of Military Works' Circular No. 2-E., of 3rd March 1914, will be amended accordingly

[6510 (M. W.-4).]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 369 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**369. Class for Instruction of the Personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries in mechanism and driving.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a class for training the personnel of Armoured Motor batteries in India in mechanism and driving with a view to ensuring a sound system of instruction in the subjects mentioned in Section 5, paragraph 4 (iv), Armoured Motor Training, India (Provisional), 1917.

2. The class will be located at Peshawar and will last for a month from the 15th April. It will consist of approximately 20 students.

3. Officers will be accommodated in a hotel, and non-commissioned officers in camp with messing in a non-commissioned officers' mess.

4. Tentage will be arranged for locally.

5. Subsidiary instructions have been issued to all concerned.

6. The expenditure is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[ 793 (G.S.) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, [Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 370 of 1918.**

SINLA,

23rd April 1918.

**370. Installation of electric lights and fans in cook-houses of barracks of British Troops.**

It has been decided that, at stations where there is an electric installation, electric lights and fans may be provided, as funds become available, in cook-houses in the barracks of British troops on the following scales :—

*Lights.*—1 C. P. to 15 sq. ft.

*Fans.*—1 ceiling fan per cook-house used by European cooks during the hot weather

2. The rules for Military Electrical Installations published with Army Department letter\* No. 3478-8 (M. W.-4), dated the 17th February 1914, and circulated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades, with the Director-General of Military Works' Circular No. 2-E, of 3rd March 1914, will be amended accordingly.

[6310 (M. W.-4).]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 372 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918.

**372. Wound and injury pensions to non-combatant employes of the classes referred to in paragraph 1062, A. R., I., Vol. I.**

It has been decided that, with effect from the 4th August 1914, the rates of the wound and injury pensions of the non-combatant employes referred to in paragraph 1062, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall be calculated in accordance with the revised rates of wound and injury pensions admissible to combatants as promulgated in India Army Order No. 51 of 1917 (paragraph 1061, Army Regulations, India, Volume I).

[49150 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 371 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**371. Payment of claims for compensation for loss of kit, etc., in passenger ships sunk by enemy action during the war**

It has been decided that in cases of claims for compensation for loss of kit, etc., caused by the sinking of ships by the enemy payment need not be deferred owing to the absence of a receipt for replacements where a receipt was not given to the purchaser. In such cases the claimant's statement should be accepted. In all cases where a claim is valid necessary funds should be advanced on production of unpaid bills, receipts being obtained later. The foregoing procedure, which will only be operative during the period of the war, should be applied to any outstanding claims of this nature.

[  $\frac{53717 \text{ (A.G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 374 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918.

**374. Drawing of a portion of pay at a privileged rate of exchange by British and Indian officers, troops and followers serving at Mascot.**

It has been decided that British and Indian officers, troops, followers, and Indian civilian subordinates serving at Mascot shall be permitted to exchange the following portions of their pay at the privileged rate of exchange of Rs. 100=70 dollars :—

*British officers, British and Indian Army.*

			Rs.
Below the rank of major	...	...	200
Of the rank of major or above	...	...	400

*Others.*

One-third of emoluments subject to a maximum of Rs. 150 per mensem.

[ 56324 (A. G.)  
H.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 373 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**373. Repairs to part-worn clothing and boots of Indian troops and followers in India.**

In order to obviate premature and unnecessary condemnations and replacements of clothing and boots in wear by Indian troops and public followers in India who are entitled to free issues, but for whom no clothing allowance is authorised, it has been decided that repairs to those articles shall, when considered necessary, be carried out locally by commanding officers concerned, and the cost thereof recovered from Government monthly in the usual manner.

[C38 (Q. M. G.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 375 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

28rd April 1918.

**375. Separation allowance admissible for moves within India.**

It has been decided that the concessions announced in India Army Order No. 1268 of 1917, shall be admissible only during the war.

[03734 (A.G.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 376 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918.

**376. Provision of bicycles for Cadet Colleges at Quetta and Wellington.**

It has been decided that bicycles will be provided and maintained at the public expense, up to 66 per cent. of cadets plus 10 per cent. spare, as part of the equipment of the Cadet Colleges at Quetta and Wellington. The machines will be issued to cadets on hire at the rate of Rs. 5-8 0 per mensem.

2. The cost involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[53229 (A. G.).  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 377 of 1918,

SINLA,

23rd April 1918

**377. Treatment of cases of overstayal of leave by Indian ranks and followers of the Indian Army through sickness or other unavoidable cause.**

It has been decided, as a temporary measure for the duration of the war, that in all cases in which the Officer Commanding the Brigade is satisfied that it is not by the fault of the person granted leave that leave is overstayed, the period by which the leave after the full extension of six months under Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 268, is exceeded shall count, as service for pension or gratuity, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 1029-A (ri) notwithstanding. This concession is not applicable up to a period of one year on the authority of the Officer Commanding the Brigade; for a further period the special sanction of the Government of India is necessary.

2. All outstanding cases should be dealt with under this Instruction.

[ 0208(A. G.-5).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 378 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918.

**378. Allowance for the purchase of expendible stores for use in training men of pioneer units.**

The allowance of Rs. 500 per annum authorised under Army Department letters Nos 1289 A. D.\* and 11198\*, dated 18th

\*Communicated to all General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades and all Controllers of Military Accounts. May 1906 and 9th October 1916 respectively, for the purchase of expendible stores for use in training the men of permanent Indian Pioneer battalions and, as a temporary war measure, for the depots of such of them as may be on field service, is also admissible to any additional Indian Pioneer battalions raised as temporary formations or to their depots when they proceed on field service, and to any British Pioneer battalion or to the depot of a British Pioneer battalion which may happen to be located in India during the period of the war.

2. Each Commandant may apply the stores in the manner best calculated to further the instruction of the men of the regiment in pioneering duties. All such purchases of stores should be supported by vouchers for audit purposes, and all expenditure of stores should be vouched for on a certificate signed by the General Officer Commanding concerned.

3. The cost involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 558 (G. S.) ]  
E

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 380 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**380. Free passage for attending instructional courses and examinations.**

The passage concession authorised in Army Regulations, India, Volume X, paragraph 50 (a), is admissible to all individuals attending authorised courses of instruction or examinations in professional subjects and languages, whether *voluntary* or *obligatory*, provided that in the case of voluntary examinations, etc., they are detailed or permitted by competent authority to attend them.

[791 (Q M G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 379 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918

**379. Detention allowance to officers in receipt of British rates of pay when detained within Indian limits.**

It has been decided that the provisions of India Army Order No. 570 of 1917 shall be applicable to officers in receipt of British rates of pay, other than those deputed to India on duty from Mesopotamia (see India Army Order No. 211 of 1917), when detained within Indian limits.

2. All outstanding cases should be disposed of in accordance with this decision.

[11836 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 381 of 1918.**

SIRMA,

23rd April 1918.

**381. Appointment of an additional specialist in Ophthalmology.**

Sanction is accorded to the appointment of an additional specialist in Ophthalmology and the reduction by one of the appointments of specialist in Advanced Operative Surgery sanctioned for the period of the war in Army Department letter No. 10609, dated 27th September 1916.

[ 2160 (D. M. S.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 382 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**382. Provision, as a temporary measure, of ambulance chaguls for the carriage of water for troops travelling by rail in vehicles which have not yet been fitted with water tanks.**

In order to ensure that troops, when travelling in military cars which have not yet been fitted with drinking water tanks, and small parties of troops who may have to travel by ordinary coaching stock, are provided with an adequate supply of drinking water, it has been decided to provide, as a temporary measure, ambulance chaguls for the carriage of drinking water at the rate of 1 chagul per 2 men. These chaguls will be held on charge by Embarkation Commandants and Railway Transport Officers at selected railway stations in India where reliable drinking water is procurable.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 3,300

\*Grant 17—Conveyance will be debitable to the ordinary\* grant and  
by Rail. head of accounts.

[3035-R.S.(Q.M.G.)]  
G.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 383 of 1918.

SINLA,

23rd April 1918.

**383. Allowances for the Offices of District Assistant Recruiting Officers.**

Sanction is accorded to the allowance of Rs. 50 per mensem at present authorized for the Offices of District Assistant Recruiting Officers being increased up to a maximum of Rs. 100 per mensem on the recommendation of the Divisional Recruiting Officer when such increase is considered necessary—

- (i) to provide additional clerical establishment, or
- (ii) to meet expenditure in connection with Depots for the temporary reception of recruits.

2. This sanction is conditional on the recommendation in each case being approved by the Adjutant General in India.

3. The amounts sanctioned will be paid to the District Assistant Recruiting Officers who will submit accounts of the expenditure incurred to their Divisional Recruiting Officer.

4. The allowance must meet all expenses in connection with the Office and defray the cost of stationery and forms (other than such as are supplied gratis by Government), whether received from the Divisional Recruiting Officer or obtained elsewhere.

[01447(A.G.)]  
R.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 384 of 1918.

SINLA,

23rd April 1918.

#### 384. Family pensions to Departmental Officers with Honorary Rank and disability and family pensions to Warrant Officers of Indian Army Departments.

With reference to the marginally cited orders it has been decided that a departmental officer with India Army Orders No. 878, dated the 27th August 1917, and 1204, dated the 12th November 1917, whose death is attributable to the present war, shall be treated as a Quartermaster for the purpose of the grant of family pension. The pension admissible to the widow should be assessed according to the rank held at the time of the officer's death, i.e.,

Assistant Commissary	...	...	Lieutenant
Deputy Commissary	...	...	Captain
Commissary	...	...	Major

It has also been decided that the disability or family pension of a Warrant Officer of an Indian Army Department, whose incapacity or death is attributable to the war, shall be equal to such pension as would be granted in the British Service.

This decision has effect from the beginning of the war and all outstanding cases should be disposed of accordingly by the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned, the rules under which such pensions are granted in the Indian Service being adhered to.

This Instruction and also the India Army Orders referred to do not apply to the Indian Subordinate Medical Department

[S.O. 63 (A.G.-6.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 385 of 1918.

SINLA,

23rd April 1918.

**385. Increase of the limit of the financial powers of Assistant Directors of Grass and Dairy Farms in respect of the employment of temporary Indian establishment on farms.**

It has been decided to increase the limit of the financial powers of Assistant Directors of Grass and Dairy Farms, in respect of the employment of temporary Indian establishment, from Rs 20 to Rs 30 per mensem.

2. Consequent on the above, the following modifications in (i) the General Rules for the administration of military grass farms and the preparation of their accounts and (ii) the General Rules regarding the accounts of military dairy farms (latest reprint 1915) as amended by Army Department letter\* Q.M.G.'s No. 26873-5 (Q.M.G.-9), dated 25th August 1916, are approved:—

- (i) **Military Grass Farm Rules.** In paragraph 1, last clause, for "Rs. 20 per mensem" substitute "Rs 30 per mensem"
- (ii) **Military Dairy Farm Rules.** In paragraph 3, delete from "and to sanction" in line 6, to end of the paragraph, and substitute "and to sanction the employment of temporary establishments as required, without limit of period (except clerical establishments), provided



that the pay of any person so employed does not exceed Rs 25 per mensem for Europeans and Rs 30 per mensem for Indians. Artisans on pay in excess of Rs. 30 per mensem and temporary critical establishments can be employed for periods not exceeding six months and subject to the limitation of financial powers of Divisional Commanders."

3. The extra expenditure will be met from the grant and head of account affected.

( 36678-Q.M.G. )  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 386 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

## 386. Peace establishment for machine gun companies in India.

Sanction is accorded to the following peace establishment for the Army Department Machine Gun Companies authorised as a permanent addition to the Army in India.  
S. D. 3 dated 13th November 1917

(Communicate to Commands, Divisions, Independent Brigades and all Controllers of Military Accounts under Army Department endorsement No 15712-2 (C. G. S., S. D. 3)

Detail.	Peace establishment.	
<i>British Officers—</i>		
Major or Captain	...	1
Captain or Lieutenant (2nd Lieut.)	...	1
Commandant	...	1
Subalterns	...	4
		—
		(1)
		—
<i>British Rank—</i>		
Company Sergeant-Major	...	1
Company Quartermaster Sergeant	...	1
Sergeant	...	6
Corporals	...	10
Lance Corporals	...	5
Signallers	...	7
Range Takers	...	5
Scouts	...	3
Storeman	...	1

Gunners	...	91
Artificers	...	1
Cook	...	1

---

144

---

*Indian Ranks—*

Jamadar	...	1
Shoeing Smith	...	1
Salutrie	...	1
Buglers	...	2
Havildars	...	4
Naicks	...	2
Drivers	...	27

---

91

---

*Followers—*

Moochi	...	1
Bhistis	...	5
Sweepers	...	5
Cook (Langri)	...	1
		(5) (5) For Indian Ranks.
		12

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[38985 (A. G.)]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 387 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**387. Staff pay for depot staffs of Indian Infantry units on field service.**

It has been decided in supersession of the orders in India Army Order No. 535 of 1917 and in Army Instruction (India) No. 24 of 1918, that the staff pay for the depot staffs of Indian Infantry units on field service shall be regulated as follows.—

For a depot with a strength (excluding men on field service and supernumerary in India)—

	Officer Command- ing.	Adjutant.	Accounts Officer and Quarter- master.	Senior Indian Officer.	Jemadar Adjutant.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs. a. p.
Not exceeding 500	200	150	150	...	10 0 0
Exceeding 500 but not exceeding 750	300	200	150	30	10 0 0
Exceeding 750 ...	400	200	150	50	17 8 0

2. The rate of staff pay will be reviewed by the General Officer Commanding the Division or Independent Brigade in which the depot is located every three months, the first review being made in the first week of July 1918 for the quarter ending the 30th June 1918. In the meantime the rates which the staff are at present receiving will be continued.

3. When at the time of review the strength of a depot in which the maximum rate of staff pay is in force has fallen below 751, or, in the case of a depot where the intermediate rate is in force, below 501, the General Officer Commanding will consider whether the higher rate of staff pay should be continued or the staff restricted to the rate of staff pay authorised by the actual strength of the depot. If the General Officer Commanding decides that the higher rate of staff pay should be continued he will give a definite order to this effect, with full reasons for his decision. In the absence of any order to this effect by the General Officer Commanding, the Controller of Military Accounts will regulate the staff pay of the depot staff to the rate to which they are entitled by the depot strength.

4. In the case of a depot whose strength reaches 501 or 751 or the first time, the appropriate rates of staff pay will be admitted with effect from the date on which the higher level is reached and will continue in force under the periodical orders of the General Officer Commanding concerned.

5. The extra expenditure involved will follow the incidence detailed in India Army Order No. 535 of 1917, or Army Instruction (India) No. 24 of 1918 as the case may require.

[01554 (A.G.-G.)]  
B.

A. L. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 388 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918

**388. Allowances admissible to the Instructional Staff at signalling courses.**

In supersession of the orders contained in Army Department letters\* Nos 11888 and 13862, dated 20th October 1916 and 14th September 1917, respectively, sanction is accorded to the following measures for the period of the war in connection with the instruction of officers, non-commissioned officers and men in signalling—

\* Commenced in General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades and to Controllers of Military Accounts, with Army Department orders Nos 11889 and 13863, respectively.

- (1) British and Indian officers and non-commissioned officers, whether Regular British or Indian, or Territorial, when detailed as instructors and assistant instructors of 'A' courses, 2nd class instructor courses special telephone courses, or classes formed for the training of signallers of two or more British or Indian units, shall, if not already in receipt of signal service pay draw allowances as follows—
  - (a) *British officers*—Signal allowance as Company Officers of Divisional Signal Companies vide Note to Army Regulations India, Volume I, paragraph 1 (c)
  - (b) *British non-commissioned officers*—Extra duty pay as assistant instructors, vide Army Regulations, India Volume I, paragraph 564 XI

(c) *Indian officers.*—Extra duty pay as assistant instructors at Rs. 15 per mensem.

(d) *Indian non-commissioned officers.*—Extra duty pay as assistant instructors, *vide* Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 968.

The allowances of assistant instructors, who are already in receipt of such as regimental instructors, will be available in their units for the non-commissioned officers performing their duties in their absence.

(2) (a) A notification in India Army Orders of the formation of the courses mentioned above, giving the detail of instructors and assistant instructors, shall be the authority to all concerned for the issue of the allowances mentioned.

(b) In cases where instructional schools are formed, the allowances mentioned above will be admissible continuously to the instructional staff for the period during which they hold their appointments at those schools. In all other cases the period for which the allowances are admissible will be stated in India Army Orders.

3. The allowances mentioned in (1) (a), (1) (b), (1) (d) and (2) (a) will have effect from 1st August 1916, those in (2) (b) from 1st October 1916, and those in (1) (c) from 1st January 1918.

4. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government, and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[374-118.]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 389 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**389. Grant of consolidated rates of pay to clerks of the Military Farms Department serving in Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided that clerks of the Military Farms Department serving in Mesopotamia shall be granted the consolidated rates of pay shown in the Appendix. The consolidated rates include the field batta and special allowance referred to in India Army Order No. 175 of 1916 and will take effect from the date of this instruction.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government, and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment in accordance with the instructions in Finance Department (Military) letter No. 430-Accounts, dated the 3rd May 1915, and any subsidiary orders that may be issued on the subject.

[254 Q.M.O.]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



2

No. 389.

**Appendix to Army Instruction (India)**  
**dated 23rd April 1918.**

*Consolidated rates of pay for farm clerks serving in Mesopotamia.*

Substantive pay.	Consolidated pay including field batta.
------------------	---

*Grass Farm Clerks.*

100	210
80	175
70	160
60	150
50	125
40	90
30	80

*Dairy Farm Clerks.*

200	310
190	300
180	295
170	295
160	280
150	260
140	260
135	245
130	240
125	235
120	230
115	225
110	220
105	215
100	210

Substantive pay.

Consolidated pay  
including field  
batta.*Dairy Farm Clerks—could*

100		210
85		200
90		195
85		185
80		175
75		165
105 fixed	...	215
100	" ...	210
90	" ...	195
70	" ...	160
60	" ...	125
40	" ...	90
30	" ...	80



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 300 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
23rd April 1918.

**300. Outfit allowance for British Service officers transferred from one unit to another.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Council Instruction No 1263 of 1917, republished as an annexure to this Instruction, shall be applied to India and all Indian Expeditionary Forces so far as British Service officers are concerned

2 In the case of officers in the field, claims should be submitted direct to the War Office, through the General Officer Commanding the Force. In the case of officers serving in India, claims should be submitted direct to the War Office through the General officer Commanding the Division or Independent Brigade.

[ 02353 (A.G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

ANNEXURE TO ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA) No. 359  
OF 1918.

Copy of Army Council Instruction No. 1263 of  
1917.

---

WAR OFFICE,  
14th August 1917.

**1263. Outfit Allowance for officers transferred from  
one unit to another.**

1. Where an officer has been transferred from one unit to another in the interests of the service otherwise than at his own request, claims for a grant to cover any expenditure on alterations of uniform will be considered where the change involves a necessary expenditure exceeding £2. Where, as in the case of officers transferring from English to Scottish units, the tunic is of different pattern but admits of alteration to the new pattern, a claim will not be admitted for more than one new tunic and for the alteration of one old one.

2. All claims should be submitted to the War Office through the G. O. C.-in-C. and should be supported by receipted bills and a certificate that the transfer was not at the officer's own request.

3. No grant will be admissible for officers who have received an outfit allowance of £100 or more, nor for officers commissioned to the regular army prior to the 5th August, 1914.

48/Gen. No./3534 (F. 2).

---

By Command of the Army Council,

R. H. BRADE.

[Copies for all G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. at Arms and abroad.]

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 391 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

**391. Pay and allowances for officers and men coming from Mesopotamia to India on leave.**

In supersession of India Army Order No 744 of 1916, it has been decided that the following emoluments shall be drawn while in India by all ranks granted special war leave from Mesopotamia:—

- (a) *British Officers*.—Full pay and ordinary allowances.
- (b) *Regimental warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British Army*.—Ordinary pay and allowances drawn by them in Mesopotamia, plus a special allowance of three annas per diem; they will, however, receive the ordinary peace ration while in India.
- (c) *Departmental officers with honorary rank, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the Unattached List (including members of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department)*.—Ordinary rates of pay, plus the field service concessions admissible under the under-mentioned regulations, where these concessions were drawn by them in Mesopotamia:—
  - (i) Paragraphs 412, 419, 456(b), 467, 576 and 907, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.
  - (ii) Paragraph 42, Army Regulations, India, Volume XII.

(iii) Appendix VII. Supply and Transport Manual, War.

(iv) India Army Order No. 354 of 1915.

(d) *Indian ranks*.—Ordinary pay and allowances retaining the batta admissible while in Mesopotamia under paragraph 971, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. In addition, they will be granted a ration allowance as under:—

(i) Rs. 3-8-0 per mensem for fighting men.

(ii) Rs. 2-8-0 per mensem for followers.

2. In the event of officers in receipt of British pay and allowances being granted leave from Mesopotamia to India, field allowance and the special allowances (lodging, fuel and light) granted under War Office Army Order No. 501. of 1914, will be inadmissible.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Imperial Government and should be passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

[ 02079 (A.G.) ]  
11

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,

*Secretary to the Government of India*.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 392 of 1918.**

---

SIVLA,

23rd April 1918.

**392. Measures for the training of officers intended for duty with Mule, Pony and Bullock Transport.**

Sanction is accorded to the following proposals in connection with the special training of officers attached to the Supply and Transport Corps, who have, under present conditions, to be employed in transport corps:—

- (a) A Second Instructor will be appointed under the general control of the Commandant and Chief Instructor, Supply and Transport Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi, and placed in charge of a special class for the instruction of officers who are intended for duty with Mule, Pony and Bullock Transport.
- (b) A complete mule corps will be placed at his disposal in a station to be selected by the General Officer Commanding, Northern Command, and a special syllabus of instruction will be laid down, to cover a course of three months' duration, in which every officer shall be thoroughly trained so as to make him conversant in detail, both practical and theoretical, with the duties of all ranks of a transport unit.
- (c) The courses of instruction now carried out at the Supply and Transport Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi, are in no way modified by these orders. The arrangement now sanctioned is temporary and will be limited to the number of courses necessary to carry out instruction to the extent considered necessary by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.



2. The officer appointed as Instructor for the special purpose now approved shall receive an allowance of Rs. 100 per mensem together with exchange compensation allowance, in addition to his other emoluments as a Supply and Transport officer.

3. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[949 (Q.M.G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 393 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

*23rd April 1918.*

**393. Organisation and employment of additional Indian Reserve Garrison Companies.**

Sanction is accorded to the organisation of additional Indian Reserve Garrison Companies, for attachment to units and depôts in India when raised under the orders of the Government of India and for employment, under the orders of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India, in accordance with the following conditions :—

(I) The strength of a company will be :—

2 Subadars.

2 Jemadars.

10 Havildars.

10 Naiks.

228 Sepoys (including 4 buglers).

(II) All ex-soldiers, including reservists, whether discharged or pensioned, will be eligible for enlistment provided they bear a good character and are medically fit for service in India. Ex-non-commissioned officers may be engaged as privates if no vacancies exist for them as non-commissioned officers. Men will be enrolled for the

\* *Vide Annexure III of Army Department letter No. H.-2607, dated the 6th May 1916, communicated to all Controllers of Militia.*

period of the war and for service in India only. They will be enrolled and attested on the \*special form prescribed for Indian Garrison companies.

- (III) Men will be entitled to pay of the rank in which they are employed, at Indian Infantry rates, plus all ordinary allowances and good service and good conduct pay as drawn when they left the service. Non-commissioned officers employed as sepoy will receive good conduct pay according to previous service as if they had remained sepoy.
- (IV) Pension will continue in addition to pay.
- (V) Clothing will be drawn on the scale and under the conditions specified in Annexure I to this instruction.
- (VI) Leave will be granted as admissible to other Indian soldiers.
- (VII) Followers will be entertained on the scale admissible for Indian Infantry.
- (VIII) The following company allowances will be admissible:—
- (i) An initial grant of Rs 30 to cover the cost of the purchase of books and stationery.
  - (ii) A monthly allowance of Rs. 40.

These allowances will be drawn on the following conditions:—

- (a) The initial allowance when the company is started.
- (b) Half the monthly allowance when 50, and the full allowance when 100 men have been enrolled in the company.
- (iii) The officer placed in charge of the company will be entitled to staff pay as company commander.

This staff pay will not be granted until the strength of the company exceeds 125 men.

2. Special orders regarding the adjustment of expenditure, etc., will be issued to all concerned when such companies are raised.

[32606 (A. G.)]  
R.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

# ANNEXURE " I."

## Scale of clothing for Indian Reserve (Garrison) Companies.

Articles	* Scale to be maintained.	Period of duration.	REMARKS
1. Great coat or coat warm troop.	1	3 years.	To be supplied from the Army Clothing Department.
2. Khaki frock or blouse complete with buttons.	2	11 months.	
3. Khaki knickerbockers .	2	9 months.	
4. Boots, ankle	2	11 months.	
5. Putties ... ..	1	11 months.	
6. Socks or f of bandages .	2	3 months.	
7. Puggri ... ..	1	6 months.	
8. Kullab if worn ...	1	6 months.	
9. Shoulder pad, Khaki ...	1	6 months.	
10. Haversack ... ..	1	1 year.	
11. Bag, kit, universal ...	1	3 years.	To be supplied under regimental arrangements.
12. Water-bottle ... ..	1	3 years.	
13. Market ... ..	1	1 year.	
14. Suits, underclothing ...	2	1 year.	To be issued at the discretion of General Officers Commanding
15. Numerals, shoulder .	1	3 years.	
16. Blanket ... ..	1	...	
17. Jersey ... ..	1	...	
18. Pyjamas, warm ... ..	1	...	

\* An allowance of Rs. 0-8-0 for each man per mensem is also authorised for the provision of such small articles of necessaries in addition to the above as may be required.

made  
period  
the sale of the men will be sold to the best advantage and the proceeds credited to the State.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 394 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

*23rd April 1918.*

**394. Revised War Establishments of supply units  
of the Supply and Transport Corps.**

In consequence of the re-organization of Supply and Transport Corps units, sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 10770, dated 21st July 1917, as modified by Army Instruction, India, No. 7 of 1918, and with a view to facilitating mobilisation and assimilating peace and war procedure, it has been decided to revise the War Establishments for supply units as shown in the Appendix to this instruction

2. The main features of the revision are :—

(i) a change in the nomenclature of units ;

(ii) a re-adjustment of the existing War Establishments under the new nomenclatures

3. War Establishments, India, (Provisional), 1916, issued under India Army Order No. 384, dated 12th June 1916, will be amended in due course.

[1064 (Q.M.G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India*



## Field Units

*A Cavalry Brigade Supply Troop.*

Detail.	PERSONNEL.					ANI- MALS		ATTACH- ED TRANS- PORT.		REMARKS.	
	BRITISH		INDIAN.			Horses.	Ponies.	Drivers.	Draught Mules.		Army Transport Carts.
	Officers	Non-commissioned Officers.	Superior Indian Personnel.	Public Followers	Private Followers.						
Officer (a)	1	...	..	..	24	2	..	..	..	(a) Brigade Supply Officer.	
Non-commissioned Officers	...	(b) 4	..	..	6	..	4	..	..	(b) 2 permanent Supply and Transport Corps N. C. O's.	
Clerk	...	..	1	...	1	..	..	..	..	2 temporary S. and T. Corps N. C. O's.	
Agents	...	...	2	...	1	..	..	..	..	(c) If a Cavalry Brigade, includes more than 1 British regiment, add for each regiment so included.	
Treasurer	...	...	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	Agent, 2nd Class 1	
Interpreter	...	...	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	Peon ... 1	
Poens	...	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	Weighman ... 1	
Weighmen	...	...	...	6	..	..	..	..	..	Packer ... 1	
Tinsmith	...	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	Coolies ... 2	
Cooper	...	..	..	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Packers	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Coolies	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Bhisti	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Sweepers	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Attached Transport.	...	...	...	..	..	..	3	10	3	Total ... 6	
Total (c)	1	4	5	19	11	2	4	5	10	5	





## FIELD UNITS.

*Composition in detail of a Divisional Supply Column.*

Detail.	PERSONNEL.					ANIMALS		ATTACHED TRANSPORT.		REMARKS.
	BRITISH.		INDIAN.			Horses	Ponies	Servants	Camels	
	Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers.	Superior Indian personnel.	Public followers.	Private followers.					
Headquarters—										
Officers ..	3	..	..		8	6	..	..	..	(d) Peons ... 2
Clerks ..	..	..	2	(d)	1	..	..	..	..	Cooly ... 1
Public followers ..	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	..	..	Bhisti ... 1
										Sweeper 1
Total ...	3	..	2	5	9	6	..	..	..	5
Brigade (or Divisional Troops)										
Supply Section—	(e)	(f)			2½	2	..	..	..	(e) Brigade Supply Officer or Supply Officer Divisional Troops.
Officer ..	1	4	..	..	6	..	4	..	..	(f) 3 permanent S. and T. Corps N.C Os.
Non-commissioned officers.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2 temporary S. and T. Corps N. C Os.
Clerk ...	..	..	1	..	½	..	..	..	..	
Agents ...	..	..	2	..	1	..	..	..	..	
Treasurer ...	..	..	1	..	½	..	..	..	..	
Interpreter...	..	..	1	..	½	..	..	..	..	
Peons ...	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	
Weighmen ..	..	..	..	6	..	..	..	..	..	
Carried over ..	1	4	5	8	11	9	4	..	..	



## FIELD UNITS.

## A DIVISIONAL SUPPLY PARK.

Detail.	PERSONNEL.						ANIMALS.	ATTACHED TRANSPORT.	REMARKS.	
	BRITISH.			INDIAN						
	Officers.	Warrant Officers	Non commissioned Officers.	Superior Indian personnel	Public Followers.	Private Followers.	Horses.	Donkeys.		Camels
Headquarters	1	1	...	3	0	6	2	1	...	
Four Sections	...	...	4	4	24	8	...	4	...	...
Attached Transport	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	14	
Total	1	1	4	7	24	14	2	5	6	24

## COMPOSITION IN DETAIL.

HEADQUARTERS.										Headquarters	Section.
Supply Establishment.											
Officers	1	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	(a) Peons	1
Warrant Officers	...	1	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	Weightman	1
Clerks	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	Tinsmith	1
Treasurers	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	Cooper	1
Interpreters	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	Factors	2
Public Followers (a)	...	...	...	9	...	...	...	...	...	Coolies	2
										Sweeper	1
Total	1	1	...	3	0	6	2	1	...	Total	9
Section.											
Non commissioned Officers	...	...	1	...	1	1	...	...	...		
Clerks	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...		
Public Followers (a)	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...		
Total	...	...	1	1	6	2	...	1	...		



## LINES OF COMMUNICATION UNITS.

A Supply Depot at

Base.  
Regulating Station.  
Railhead.  
Main Depot.  
Field Depot.

Supply Depots are formed by allocating varying numbers and proportions of these units to the various types of Depots.

Detail.	PERSONNEL.						ANI- MALS.		REMARKS.
	BRITISH.			INDIAN.			Horses.	Ponies.	
	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Superior Indian personnel.	Public Followers.	Private Followers.			
Headquarters (A)									
Officers ...	1	..	...	...	...	24	2	...	(A) Allotted to Supply Depots as requisite.
Clerks ...	...	...	...	4	...	2	...	...	(a) Peons .. 2 Daftri ... 1
Interpreters ..	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	Total ... 3
Public followers(a)	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	
Total ...	1	...	...	5	3	5	2	...	
Supply Depot Section (A).									
Officers ...	1	...	...	...	...	24	2	...	(A) Allotted to Supply Depots as requisite.



Detail.	PERSONNEL.						ANIMALS.	REMARKS.
	BRITISH.			INDIAN.				
	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers.	Superior Indian personnel.	Public Followers.	Private Followers.	Horses.	Pontes.
Supply Tally Section (A) — Officers	1	...	...	...	...	2½	2	..
Warrant or non-commissioned officer.	..	..	1	..	...	1½	..	1
Clerks	..	..	..	8	...	4	..	..
Tally Clerks	..	..	..	10	5	..	..	..
Peons	..	..	..	10	..	..	..	..
	1	..	1	18	10	13	2	1

(A) Allotted to Supply Depôts as requisite.

### A SUPPLY DEPÔT WORKSHOP SECTION.

#### Composition in detail.

Head quarters.	Officer	1	...	...	...	2½	2	..
	Clerk	..	...	1	..	..	..	..
2 Sub-sections.	...	..	...	..	14	..	..	..
	...	..	...	..	..	..	..	..
Warrant Officer in charge.	Warrant Officer	..	1	...	...	14	..	1
	Clerk	...	...	1	...	1	..	..
2 Sub-sections.	...	..	...	...	14	..	..	..
	...	..	...	...	..	..	..	..
		1	1	...	2	23	5	2

#### Detail of a Sub-Section.

Cooper (or Carpenter)	...	...	...	...	1	...	..	...
Tinsmith	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
Blacksmith	..	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
Hammerman	...	...	..	...	1	..	...	...
Bellowsboy	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
Packer	..	...	..	...	1	...	...	...
Cooly	..	...	...	...	1	...	...	..





## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 395 of 1918.

SIMLA,

23rd April 1918.

## 395. Improvement of status and conditions of service of non-commissioned officers and bearers of the Army Bearer Corps.

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, the Government of India sanction, with effect from the 17th January 1918, the grant of the following concessions to non-commissioned officers and men of the Army Bearer Corps:—

- (1) *Wound and injury pensions* will be admissible at rates less than those authorised \* for combatants as noted below:—
- \* Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1061, as amended by L A O 51 of 1917.

- (a) Havildars—Re. 1 less than combatant havildars.  
 (b) Lance-havildars—Re. 1 less than combatant naiks.  
 (c) Naiks, lance-naiks and bearers—Re. 1 less than sepoy.

- (2) *Family pensions* will be allowed on the following scales:—

- Havildars—Re. 1 less than combatant havildars.  
 Lance-havildars—8 annas less than combatant naiks.  
 Naiks, lance-naiks and bearers—8 annas less than sepoy.

- (3) *Leave and furlough* will be granted under the rules laid down for combatants, vide Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 264 *et seq*. The number of men allowed leave at the same time under paragraph 264-A. will be regulated by paragraph 264.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 396 of 1918.

SIMLA,

10th April 1918.

**Payment issues of ration articles to regimental and other recognised institutes.**

It has been decided that, under the sanction of the Divisional commander, the management of any regimental or other recognised institute catering for British soldiers, may be permitted to claim on payment from the Supply and Transport Corps articles of rations required for consumption by British soldiers. Before awarding sanction to the issue of articles on payment, the Divisional commander will not be used to the institute. This extra expenditure to the State will thereby be entailed. Any Regulations, India, Volume V, will be amended in due course.

(Sd/-) (G. M. G.)  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 398 of 1918.

---

SINLA,

30th April 1918.

18. Rate of pension to be admitted to Indian officers discharged under clause (1) of India Army Order 478 of 1914 on completion of 18 years service, with 3 years' service in the rank of havildar and jemadar

It has been decided that in such cases the rate of pension shall be regulated by Note 5 to paragraph 1044-A, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. For instructions regarding cases warranting special treatment, see India Army Order 141 of 1917.

[02976 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 397 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

30th April 1918<sup>A</sup>

397. Detention allowance under paragraph 255,  
Army Regulations, India, Volume I.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 399 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

30th April 1919.

399. Charge allowance for British ranks of the Supply and Transport Corps employed with supply units under formation and training in India prior to despatch overseas.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 400 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

30th April 1918.

**400. Cessation on re-marriage of the special allowance of Rs. 200 per mensem granted to officers' widows who are detained in India.**

With reference to India Army Orders No. 1036 of 1917 and No. 7 of 1918, it has been decided that the special allowance of Rs 200 per mensem, granted to the widows of officers who are detained in India owing to the restriction of passages to the United Kingdom and the Colonies, shall cease on re-marriage with effect from the day following that on which the re-marriage takes place.

2. The same rule will apply, if she marries, in the case of a daughter specially granted the allowance.

[ 02629 (A. G.) ]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*



## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 402 of 1918.

SIMLA,

30th April 1918.

## 402. Indian War Memorial.

It has been decided to authorise the Committee of the Indian War Memorial to address correspondence on the subject of the Indian War Memorial direct to all military officers serving under the Government of India, and to the General Officers Commanding, Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force, Egyptian Expeditionary Force and East African Expeditionary Force.

[40916 (A.G.).]  
G.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 401 of 1918.

---

SIRMA,

30th April 1918.

401. Addition of one British officer to the establishment of animal transport units of the Supply and Transport Corps.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 404 of 1918.

---

SIR—  
30th April 1918.

**404. Issue of durries to Indian units of the Indian Defence Force for use at musketry training.**

Sanction is accorded to an initial free issue of durries at the rate of 50 per unit, to Indian units of the Indian Defence Force, for use during musketry training. The articles should be maintained at the expense of these units.

2. The cost involved which is estimated at Rs. 1,371-1-6 initial will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[431 (Q. M. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION. (INDIA)

No. 406 of 1918.

SIMLA,

30th April 1918.

**406. Grant of increased allowances for the provision and maintenance of the necessary sandbags, poles, wire, string and other miscellaneous stores required for practising bayonet fighting.**

Sanction is accorded to the allowances referred to in India Army Order No 1117 of 1917 being increased, in the case of the following units, from Rs. 80 to Rs. 100 initial, and from Rs. 5 to Rs. 10 per mensem recurring.—

British Cavalry regiments and depots.

Inland and coast defence companies of Royal Garrison Artillery.

British Infantry battalions.

Indian Cavalry regiments and depots.

Frontier Garrison Artillery.

Indian Infantry battalions and depots, including training depots.

Battalions of the Nepalese Contingent.

Headquarters of each corps of Sappers and Miners.

In the case of detached companies, Sappers and Miners, the allowances are increased from Rs. 40 to Rs. 50 initial, and from Rs. 3 to Rs. 5 per mensem recurring.

2. As regards British Infantry Reserve battalions the allowance admissible will be Rs. 50 initial and Rs. 5 per mensem recurring, for each overseas Battalion dependent on them.

3. The additional expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 7,660 initial and Rs. 21,276 recurring per annum, and should be adjusted in the same way as other charges of the units and depots.

[18457 (C.G.S.)]  
R

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.







ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 408 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
30th April 1918.

**408. Additional British non-commissioned officers  
for Machine Gun Companies.**

In order to deal with the training and administration of British ranks who are in excess of the peace establishment in Machine Gun Companies, it has been decided that the following proportion of non-commissioned officers shall be admissible for each company :—

- 1 Sergeant for every 70 men.
- 1 Corporal for every 60 men.
- 1 Lance Corporal for every 40 men.

2. This proportion will be in addition to the peace establishment of non-commissioned officers and vacancies will be completed by acting promotions when supernumerary non-commissioned officers are not available.

[04184 (A.G.).]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ALL

NOTIFICATION (INDIA)

No. 409 of 1918.

---

SINLA,  
30th April 1918.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 410 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
30th April 1918.

**410. Pay of men drawn from military units for employment on railways in Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided that, subject to paragraph 2 below, men drawn from military units and employed on railways in Mesopotamia shall, while so employed, receive, in the case of British or Anglo-Indian soldiers, pay of rank at the rates laid down for soldiers of the Royal Fusiliers serving in India, and Engineer pay under paragraphs 672 . . . . . Volume I; and, in the case of Indian . . . . . or men serving in Sappers and Miners, and working pay under paragraphs 941-946, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. Army Department letter No. 39170-3 (A.G.-4), dated the 2nd May 1917, is accordingly hereby cancelled.

2. Men from military units already serving with railways in Mesopotamia shall, unless serving under a specific agreement, be paid at these rates. Those serving under definite conditions may continue under those conditions until the expiry of their contracts, after which they will be paid at the above rates.

[43706 (A.G.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 411 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
30th April 1919.

**411. Supply of Chlorine Apparatus for use of Sanitary Sections, Advanced Depôts Medical Stores, Divisions and Independent Brigades.**

Sanction is accorded to the supply to the units, etc., mentioned below on the scale noted against each of Chlorine Apparatus of the pattern manufactured at the Medical Store Depôt, Lahore Cantonment, for use on service, manœuvres, training, etc. :—

*Mobilisation equipment.*

Sanitary Sections	... 2 per section.
Advanced Depôts Medical Stores	... 12 per depôt.

*Peace equipment.*

Divisions	... 12 per division	To be stored in hospitals selected by <u>D.D.M.S.</u> <u>A.D.M.S.</u> for issue to troops proceeding on service, training, etc, at a scale ordinarily not exceeding one per regiment or battery.
Independent Brigades	... 6 per brigade	



Spare ... 24 to be maintained at  
 Medical Store Dep<sup>t</sup>s  
 under the orders of  
 the Director General,  
 Indian Medical Ser-  
 vice.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 8,900 initial and Rs. 690 annual recurring, is debitable to the grant and head of account concerned in the Army Estimates.

3. Army Tables, Medical, and Mobilisation Store Tables will be amended in due course.

[1575 (Q. M. G.)  
 D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)  
No. 412 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
30th April 1918.

**412. British motor cyclist despatch riders and artificers of the signal service—Qualifications for Engineer pay.**

In supersession of the instructions contained in paragraphs 2 and 4 of India Army Order No. 1401, dated the 24th December 1917, it has been decided that the qualifications necessary for British motor cyclist despatch rider to obtain the proficient (1s.) rate of engineer pay as such and to be mustered as a sapper, shall be as shown in Annexure A to this Instruction.

2. In order to qualify for engineer pay at the rate of 1s. 4d. per day, and to be mustered as a sapper, a motor cycle artificer must qualify as a proficient despatch rider and pass the tests as shown in Annexure B to this Instruction.

3. The foregoing is not applicable to men who were rated prior to the date of this Instruction.

[51717 (A. G.).]  
G.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ANNEXURE "A."

QUALIFICATIONS OF BRITISH MOTOR CYCLIST DESPATCH RIDERS FOR  
THE PROFICIENT (1s) RATE OF ENGINEER PAY.

*Theoretical.*

1. To have passed a written examination in—

- (a) Map reading and squared maps (very high standard required).
- (b) Theory of petrol Engine and Magneto.
- (c) Running repairs to W. D. Triumph and Douglas motor cycles and tyres.
- (d) General Army organization.
- (e) Signal Service organization in detail.

*Practical.*

2. To have passed a practical examination in—

- (a) Riding W. D. motor cycles (very high standard required).
- (b) Roadside and ordinary light motor cycle and tyre repairs.

3. To have passed a practical test in map reading in conjunction with motor cycling.

4. To have qualified in drill.

5. To have passed a revolver course.

## ANNEXURE "B."

QUALIFICATIONS OF MOTOR CYCLE ARTIFICERS FOR THE SKILLED  
(1s. 4d.) RATE OF ENGINEER PAY.

To qualify for the above mentioned rate of engineer pay, a motor cycle artificer must qualify as a proficient despatch rider and pass the following tests :—

*Theoretical.*

## A written examination on—

- (a) The operation of any part of the mechanism of a Douglas or Triumph motor cycle—such as Douglas gear box, magneto drive, oiling system, wheel bearings, Triumph decompressor, front forks, petrol valve.
- (b) A description of the internal combustion engine (four stroke) explaining the function of the valves, carburettor, magneto, etc., and giving suitable timing for valves and ignition.
- (c) Describing the parts most likely to wear and require renewal or adjustment—
  1. Engine.
  2. Cycle parts.

*Practical.*

- A. To be given a motor cycle badly in need of repair to engine and cycle parts and to put same in thoroughly sound order.
- B. To locate general faults, such as loose timing studs, play in spring fork pins (Douglas), broken or worn piston rings, worn bearings, wrongly adjusted gears.
- C. To vulcanize burst tube.
- D. To braze a simple joint.
- E. To solder Bowden control wire, tank, etc.
- F. To use special tools such as expanding reamer, scraper, valve seat cutter, etc.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 413 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
30th April 1918.

**413. Procedure as regards the requisitioning, etc., of buildings under the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules, 1915.**

The attached instructions as to the procedure to be adopted in requisitioning buildings under the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules, 1915, and their maintenance, etc., when requisitioned, are published for the information and guidance of all concerned.

[34380 (Q.M.G.-3).]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# PROCEDURE AS REGARDS THE REQUISITIONING ETC., OF BUILDINGS UNDER THE DEFENCE OF INDIA (CONSOLIDATION) RULES, 1915.

## REQUISITIONING.

Every endeavour should be made to avoid resorting to the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules for obtaining buildings for war purposes. When, however, occasions arise where private negotiations on a reasonable basis fail, and it is considered essential to acquire compulsorily a building required for war purposes, a representation should be made to the Quartermaster-General in India with a view to the sanction of the Government of India being accorded to action being taken under Rule 11-C (1) of the rules referred to above. Full particulars should be given at the time as to the building it is proposed to requisition and the purpose for which it is required.

The views of the Local Government or Administration concerned should be obtained and recorded when forwarding proposals.

## MAINTENANCE.

When a building has been requisitioned under the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules, it will be taken over by the Military Works Services and will be treated by them in the same manner as if it were a Government military building.

The local Military Works Services will be responsible for its maintenance and repairs, and for the payment of the taxes from the date that it is taken over. They will also pay the premia necessary to maintain any fire insurance on the building in existence when it is taken over.

Where there is no local Military Works Services such buildings will be taken over and maintained in a like manner by the local Public Works Department.

The Military Works Services, or the Public Works Department, as the case may be, should ensure that requisitioned buildings are, as far as possible, maintained in as good a condition as when taken over.

## COMPENSATION.

The requisitioning authority should call upon the owner of a requisitioned building to submit a claim for compensation. On receipt of the claim he should consider whether the amount claimed

is just and reasonable, having regard to the normal rent of the building and any direct loss the owner may sustain, owing to the building having been taken over by Government, and to the fact that the building is being maintained by Government. The claim should then be forwarded to the Quartermaster-General in India, with an expression of opinion as to whether the amount demanded is reasonable, or not. The requisitioning authority will, at the same time, submit the name of an individual who, he considers, would be a suitable arbitrator, in the event of Government proceeding to arbitration. The person recommended should be one who has expert knowledge of the subject in accordance with Rule 11-C (2) of the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules, and the recommendation must be agreed to by the Local Government or Administration concerned.

If, for the settlement of compensation to be paid to the owner of a requisitioned building, recourse is had to arbitration, the attention of the arbitrator should specially be drawn to the fact that the building is maintained, repaired, and insured, as the case may be, at the expense of the State, and that the taxes are also met by the State.

#### ASSESSMENT OF RENT.

Officers and others who are not entitled to be provided with quarters at the expense of the Government, when occupying requisitioned buildings, shall be charged rent assessed in accordance with the Regulations, subject to the provisions of the Defence of India (Consolidation) Rules.

If a requisitioned building is utilised as an office, the question whether the occupying department should be required to pay rent, and the manner in which rent, if any, shall be assessed and paid, shall be determined as if the building were a military building, the property of Government.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 414 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
30th April 1918.

**414. School of Instruction for temporary officers  
of the Indian Medical Service**

It has been decided to establish at Rawalpindi, for the remaining period of the war, a school for the instruction of temporary officers of the Indian Medical Service. Details of the scheme are shown in the appendix to this order.

2. All expenditure connected with the school will be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts

[31048 (D.M.S.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# APPENDIX TO ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA), No. 414 OF 1918.

## SCHEME FOR THE FORMATION OF A SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION AT RAWALPINDI FOR TEMPORARY OFFICERS OF THE INDIAN MEDICAL SERVICE.

(1) *Location and designation.*—The school will be formed at Rawalpindi and designated "School for Instruction of Temporary Officers, Indian Medical Service."

(2) *Duration of course.*—There will be 3 sessions in the year, viz., 1st May to 31st July; 1st October to 31st December and 15th January to 14th April.

(3) *Size of class.*—All temporary officers engaged in future will join the school in the first instance. Those who have already been employed will undergo a course of instruction when they can be spared. 12 to 15 officers of each category will, it is anticipated, be available and each class will thus consist of 24 to 30 officers.

(4) *Accommodation.*—The school will be accommodated in E. P. tents.

(5) *Pay and allowances of officers while under training.*—Pay admissible under contract, while serving in India with detention allowance at the rate of Rs. 5 per diem for the first thirty days of the course and at the rate of Rs. 3 per diem for a further period of twelve days. The detention allowance will not be admissible for any day for which travelling allowance is drawn.

(6) *Syllabus.*

Drill and physical exercises.

Discipline.

Medical organization in military hospitals in peace.

Principles governing medical charge of troops.

Duties of medical officers in connection with effective troops in quarters, camps, etc.

Military organization.



Practical sanitation and demonstrations in divisional laboratory.

Special lectures and demonstrations—

Venereal diseases.

Skin diseases.

Eye diseases.

Ear diseases.

Physical training.

Equitation (to be entirely voluntary).

At the conclusion of each session, the class will visit the War and Mayo Hospitals at Lahore and the hospitals and other medical institutions at Dehra Dun. On completion of the course temporary officers will join the appointments to which posted.

(7) *Equipment*—A sum of Rs. 1,500 is allotted for the purchase of the equipment noted below:—

Three microscopes with all the accessories for carrying out general, clinical, bacteriological, and haematological examinations; magic lantern and screen; cabinet of slides of tropical diseases; urinometers; blackboards; diagrams, etc.

For the maintenance of this equipment and the purchase of such additional equipment as may be required a sum of Rs. 375 per annum will be allowed.

For the provision of a library containing books of reference an allotment of Rs. 800 initial and Rs. 150 per annum recurring is authorised.

(8) *Staff*.—The following staff is authorised throughout the year:—

1 Commandant (Lieutenant-Colonel or Major, Indian Medical Service) on a staff pay of Rs. 200 per mensem in addition to grade pay. When the Commandant is a Lieutenant-Colonel his emoluments will not be less than Rs. 1,250 per mensem.

1 Adjutant (Captain, Indian Medical Service) on a staff pay of Rs. 100 per mensem in addition to grade pay.

1 Drill sergeant with extra duty pay at Rs. 15 per mensem.

1 Soldier-clerk with extra duty pay at Rs. 10 per mensem.

1 Chaprassi at Rs. 9 per mensem.

(9) *Office allowances*.—Rs. 25 per mensem will be allowed for the period during which classes will be held.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 415 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

30th April 1918.

**415. Organisation of certain new Indian Infantry Battalions formed of detachments from units on field service.**

Sanction is accorded to the raising of certain new Indian Infantry Battalions formed of detachments from Indian Infantry Battalions on field service.

2. The organisation of the battalions and depots to be formed is detailed in the annexed scheme.

3. Separate orders will be issued to the units and depots concerned.

[ 04881 (A. G.)  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## SCHEME FOR THE FORMATION OF SPECIAL INDIAN INFANTRY BATTALIONS.

1. The depots required for these new battalions will be formed, with the same organisation as the existing depots for regular units overseas, from a nucleus of Indian officers, non-commissioned officer instructors and recruits from the depots of units which have provided detachments. The ranks transferred from the parent depots must be of the same class as the ranks transferred from the parent battalion in the Field and, as soon as this class is known, it will be telegraphed to all concerned. In considering the numbers to be so transferred it is necessary that the parent depot shall not be denuded of recruits or instructors of the class detailed for the new battalion, as the parent battalion must eventually be in a position to replace men of the class detailed. As the new battalion will require drafts, recruits transferred must be classified in accordance with their respective periods of service, in order that a proportion of recruits may mature in each month.

2. Books and forms required will be supplied by the Superintendent, Government Printing, India and the Contractor for Printing Government of India Stock Forms, respectively, in accordance with India Army Orders No 1390 of 1917 and No. 9-S of 1918. Stationery will be purchased from the office allowance admissible under paragraph 243, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

3. The grant of Rs. 10,000 will be admissible for each of the new battalions under the rules prescribed in Army Instruction (India), No. 61 of 1918.

4. All allowances admissible to ordinary depots will be admissible to the new depots. In addition, each new depot will receive an advance of Rs. 1,000 under the terms laid down in Army Instruction (India), No. 61 of 1918.

5. The requisite clerical establishment for the new depots will be provided by detaching clerks from parent depots, if not as a permanent measure, then on loan until new clerks can be trained.

6. The parent depots will, on receipt of telegraphic instructions from Army Headquarters, at once close the accounts of all men who are to be transferred, and hand over the accounts, as well as other documents of the men, in a complete condition, to the new depots in order that the latter can commence at once the work of organising the depot on sound lines, and of training recruits for reinforcements.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 416 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**416. Abolition of special patterns of khaki drill clothing for Indian personnel of the Transport Service.**

It has been decided to abolish the special patterns of khaki drill clothing at present authorised for Indian ranks of the Transport Service. These ranks will, in future, be supplied with khaki drill suits, at existing scales,\* as under:—  
\*India Army Orders Nos. 108 and 1900 of 1917.

- (a) *Combatant ranks*.—Of the patterns authorised for corresponding combatant ranks of the Indian Army.
- (b) *Followers*.—Of the pattern authorised for other followers.

2. The present patterns will be continued in wear until existing stocks are used up.

[ 35607 (Q.M.G.) ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 418 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**418. Correspondence regarding medals and decorations.**

In future all correspondence in connection with claims to, and replacements, etc., of, all descriptions of medals and decorations, including claims in respect of the War Badge and the "1914 Star," should be addressed to the Officer in Charge, Medal Distribution, Army Department, Calcutta, and not as hitherto to the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department (Medal Section), Simla.

[14524 (A. D.).  
Medals.]

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 417 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**417. Concessions to civil sub-assistant surgeons and private practitioners of that class, who undertake liability for general service.**

The following addition is made to Army Instruction (India) No. 128 of 1918 :—

" 4. The concessions will be admissible with effect from the 27th December 1917, except that referred to in paragraph 1 (ii) which will be granted to all civil sub-assistant surgeons who have undertaken liability for general service since the beginning of the war."

[2912 (D.M.S.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 420 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**420. Detention allowance to young officers who travel by special train or on warrant to their stations on completion of a course of instruction.**

It has been decided, as a temporary measure for the period of the war, that detention allowance at the rate of Rs 3 for each complete 24 hours spent on the journey shall be admissible to young officers from Cadet Colleges and Schools of Instruction for Officers in India, who travel by special train or on warrant to their stations on completion of their courses of instruction.

[ 0233b0 (A. G.).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 419 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

419. Date from which full staff pay may be admitted to officers of the Indian Medical Service returning to India from sick leave.

The orders contained in Army Instruction (India) No. 127 of 1918 are applicable to officers of the Indian Medical Service.

[1335 (D.M.S.)]  
D.

A H. BINGLEY. *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*





## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 421 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**421. Free conveyance of motor cars on tour.**

The General Officers, enumerated in Army Regulations, India, Volume III, Appendix XIV, and those for whom advances for the purchase of motor cars have been or may be specially authorised, are entitled, when travelling on inspection or other temporary duty, to the free conveyance by rail or river, of a motor car in lieu of two chargers. In cases where the General Officer in question is entitled to free conveyance for one charger only, but is accompanied by his staff officer, the said staff officer being entitled to the free conveyance of a charger, a motor car may be conveyed at the public expense in lieu of the two chargers taken collectively.

2. Army Regulations, India, Volume X, will be amended accordingly.

3. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[59 (Q.M.G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 422 of 1918.

SIMLA;

7th May 1918.

**422. Free supply of Army Books, and Army and India Army Forms to units of the Nepalese Contingents.**

It has been decided that the orders in Army Department letter\* No. 12810, dated the 6th November 1916, relating to the free supply of Army Books, and Army and India Army Forms, are applicable to units of the

\*Republished in India Army Order No. 870 of 1916.

Nepalese Contingents with effect from the date of issue of that letter.

[ 03754 (A.G.).  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 423 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

423. Grant of warrant rank to Acting Serjeant-Majors (permanent staff) and to Regimental Quartermaster-Serjeants, Squadron-, Battery-, Troop-, and Company Serjeant-Majors of Indian Defence Force units.

It has been decided that soldiers of the Indian Defence Force holding the rank of Serjeant-Major, Squadron-Serjeant, Battery-Serjeant, Troop-Serjeant, and Company Serjeant, shall be granted the rank of Serjeant-Major.

It has also been decided that Acting Serjeant-Majors of Indian Defence Force units (permanent staff) shall be appointed acting Warrant Officers, Class I.

Appointments and promotions may be made with effect from the date of this Instruction.

[41134 & 52203 (A. G. I.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 424 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**24. Grant of staff and extra duty pay to officers and non-commissioned officers employed as instructors at local physical and bayonet training classes.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Department letter No. 17541, dated the 26th November 1917, shall apply to officers and non-commissioned officers employed at local physical and bayonet training classes, with retrospective effect to cover the cases of those who have been so employed prior to the issue of this instruction and since the date of the Army Department letter referred to above.

[716 (G.S.)]  
B.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 426 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

426. Grant of increase of pay and of the new rates of batta, when on field service, to salutaris.

It has been decided that salutaris who are combatants shall receive, at the rates admissible to dafadars and havildars, the increase of pay and field service batta sanctioned in Gazette of India Notification No. 3, dated the 1st January 1917, and India Army Order No. 534 of 1917. This decision has retrospective effect from the 1st January 1917.

[55989 (A.G.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)  
No. 425 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**425. Grant of acting rank to Officers Commanding certain depots.**

In substitution of the orders conveyed in Army Department letter No. 17538, dated the 26th November 1917, the Government of India have decided that the acting rank of Captain in the case of Lieutenants, and Major in the case of Captains, with pay of those ranks respectively, shall be granted to Officers Commanding all Indian regimental and Followers Central depots, and depots of Porter and Labour Corps in India. The rules contained in India Army Order No. 677 of 18th June 1917 should be applied when recommending officers for acting rank as above.

[53052 (A.G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 427 of 1918.

SIR,

7th May 1918.

**427. Grant of free passage to a relative of an Indian soldier to visit him when dangerously ill in hospital.**

It has been decided that when the presence of a relative of an Indian soldier, who, as a result of illness or injury contracted on field service, has been invalided back to India and who is dangerously ill in hospital, is considered necessary by the medical authorities, free passage at Government expense will be admissible.

2. In such cases the Officer Commanding Hospital will telegraph to the relative that his or her presence is required at the hospital, and the cost of passage both for the outward and return journeys will be paid after arrival at the hospital.

[1170 (Q.M.G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 428 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**428. Liability of acting serjeants employed with the Supply and Transport Corps to forfeitures from their consolidated salaries when placed in arrest or confinement or when under suspension.**

It has been decided that the provisions of paragraph 460-A, Army Regulations India, Volume I, are applicable in the case of acting serjeants employed with the Supply and Transport Corps under the terms of India Army Order No 681 of 1914, and that a sum of Rs. 20 per mensem is liable to forfeiture from their consolidated salary, in the circumstances mentioned in paragraph 425-A., Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

[1452 (Q.M.G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 429 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**429. Outfit allowance to officers of Colonial Forces appointed to the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve of Officers from Expeditionary Forces.**

It has been decided that officers of Colonial Forces appointed to the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve from Expeditionary Forces shall receive as outfit allowance the difference between £70 (the combined allowance drawn by all officers of the British Service appointed to the Indian Army, i.e., £50 plus £20) and the amount received for outfit from the Colonial Government, subject to a maximum of £50 in the case of officers selected for the Indian Army, and £40 in the case of those selected for the Indian Army Reserve of Officers.

[ 02067 (A.G.-5).  
H ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 430 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**430. Pay and allowances of British soldiers attached to the Supply and Transport Corps for duty.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 93 of 1918 are also applicable to non-commissioned officers and soldiers withdrawn from Territorial units and Garrison Battalions on field service for temporary employment with the Supply and Transport Corps.

[1706-Q.M.G.]  
D.]

H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 432 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**432. Provision of dental treatment including dentures for men of Garrison Battalions.**

It has been decided that men of Garrison Battalions in India should receive free\* dental treatment including the provision of dentures where such treatment will obviate their being validel to England

Army Department  
letter No. 10844, dated  
28th September 1916.

2. The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government, and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[  $\frac{409 \text{ (D.M.S.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 431 of 1918.

SIMLA;

7th May 1918

**431. Promotion of non-commissioned officers and men selected for duty at training establishments, cadet colleges, officers' school of instruction, musketry schools, etc.**

It has been decided that, during the period of the war, non-commissioned officers and men on the Instructional Staff of the various training establishments may, if qualified, be promoted in their turn in their units, and will, on promotion, remain supernumerary therein while so employed. They should be absorbed in the first vacancies that occur after return to their units.

2. It should be clearly understood that the promotion of non-commissioned officers and men to complete the establishment of a School of Instruction will carry acting rank only.

[ 0931 (A.G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 433 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**433. Rules and allowances for marking blankets and clothing and necessaries of Indian troops and public followers in India.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 70 of 1918, regarding the marking of clothing and necessaries, and of Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 451-F., regarding the method of, and allowances for, marking blankets, shall apply to all Indian troops and public followers in India in receipt of free issues of clothing, necessaries and blankets in kind from the State.

[1173 (Q.M.G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 434 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**434. Write off of certain overpayments made to Officers Commanding Field Medical units on account of command allowance.**

It has been decided to waive recovery of sums paid to Officers Commanding Field Medical units, on account of command allowance, prior\* to the actual date of embarkation of such units for service overseas.

\*Army Department letter No. 10167, dated 5th July 1917.

[20976 (D M.S.).]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 435 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**435. Rate of engineer pay admissible to Royal Engineer Soldiers on furlough as a result of wounds or sickness contracted on field service.**

It has been decided that, with effect from 4th August 1914, the provisions of paragraph 677, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, shall not apply to cases where Royal Engineer soldiers are on furlough as a result of wounds or sickness contracted on field service.

[44541 (A.G.-O.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 436 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**436. Regimental staff pay admissible to officers of the Indian Army employed on the Home Establishment during the war.**

The instructions contained in India Army Order No. 984 of 1917 are subject to the following additional proviso :—

An officer, who is lent to the Home establishment, will not be eligible for the staff pay of an appointment higher than that of his own substantive regimental appointment unless he is considered at the time fit in all respects to hold such higher appointment.

[02810 (A. G.)  
B.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 438 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**438. Eligibility of members of the Indian Defence Force for the Volunteer Officers' Decoration and the Volunteer Long Service Medal.**

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that service in the Indian Defence Force shall count as qualifying service for the Volunteer Officers' Decoration and the Volunteer Long Service Medal, but only in the case of those members who served in the Indian Volunteer Force prior to the formation of the Indian Defence Force.

2. In the case of the Volunteer Long Service Medal each year's extra-efficient service in the Volunteer Force will count as  $1\frac{1}{2}$  years towards the qualifying period as prescribed in paragraph 67, Army Regulations, India, Volume IX.

3. Service in the Indian Defence Force will not count as qualifying service for either of the above mentioned decorations in the case of those who enrolled for the first time subsequent to the formation of the Indian Defence Force.

[ 4723 (A. G. N.)  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 439 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**439. Establishment of a Staff School at Saugor for the period of the war.**

Sanction is accorded to the establishment at Saugor of a Staff School for the training of officers in peace and war staff duties, in order to provide a reserve of trained junior staff officers to replace casualties in Overseas Forces and in India.

Three classes, each of 40 officers, will be held annually at the School.

2. For purposes of pay and allowances officers under instruction will be regarded as on privilege leave from the appointments they held immediately prior to proceeding to the School. They will be mounted free of all charges, without prejudice to any horse allowance to which they may be normally entitled.

3. All journeys of student officers to and from the School will be carried out on permanent duty scale, as provided for in Army Regulations, India, Volume X, with the exception that horses are not to be brought at Government expense.

The families of student officers will be entitled to travel on Scale D, paragraph 29, Army Regulations, India, Volume X.

4. At the conclusion of each course, officers will be granted 15 days' leave on full pay, without prejudice to any war leave already accrued.

5. Subsidiary instructions regarding the establishment of the School will be issued to all concerned.

The expenditure involved by this measure, both initial and recurring, should be charged to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller.

[404 (G. S.)  
X]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 440 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

Promotion of departmental  
rank, warrant and non-  
(departmental and non-  
departmental), members of the Indian Subordi-  
nate Medical Department, and civil subordi-  
nates of Indian Army Departments who are  
reported prisoners of war or missing.

It has been decided, with reference to paragraph 2 of Army Department letter No. 4199, dated the 20th March 1917, that the following rules shall govern the promotion of departmental officers with honorary rank, warrant and non-commissioned officers (departmental and non-departmental), members of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department and civil subordinates of Indian Army Departments who are reported prisoners of war or missing:—

I.—MILITARY SUBORDINATES.

*Prisoners of war.*—All ranks while prisoners of war shall be eligible for further rank promotion as if they were effective with their departments, such promotion being made *pari passu* with their immediate substantive juniors.

*Missing.*—Subordinates reported missing will remain supernumerary in the rank held on the date of becoming non-effective and will not be eligible for promotion unless they are subsequently reported to be prisoners of war, or return to duty, when any loss of promotion which may meanwhile have become due to them will be made good by antedate.



## II.—CIVIL SUBORDINATES.

Civil subordinates who are reported prisoners of war should be considered for grade promotion in their departments as if they were actually performing their duties. Any reported missing will be treated in the same manner as military subordinates.

2. This sanction will have retrospective effect from the commencement of the war and covers the admission of any arrears of pay and allowances involved by the antedating of promotions.

[52401 (A. G.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 441 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**441. Issue of additional signalling and telephone equipment to Garrison Battalions.**

It has been decided to issue additional signalling and telephone equipment to British Infantry (Garrison) Battalions on the scale which was sanctioned for British

\*Communicated to the Branches of Army Headquarters concerned and the Controllers of Military Accounts.

†Communicated to the Branches of Army Headquarters and the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned with Army Department endorsement No. 3556, dated 9th March 1917.

Infantry Battalions in Army Depart-

ment letters No. H.-3988\*, dated 16th

May 1916, and No. 3555†, dated 9th

March 1917.

—The scale of the additional equipment is detailed in the annexure to this Instruction.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 20,592 initial and Rs. 4,122 annual recurring, is debitable to His Majesty's Government, and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[ 6320 (D. G. O.)  
E. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

*Additional signalling and telephone equipment authorised for  
Garrison Battalions.*

Stores	Scale
<b>SECTION B-C.</b>	
<b>Flags, signal, army—</b>	
Blue, I. P., 3 ft. square ...	4
3 ft. square ...	18
White, with stripes, I. P.—	
3 ft. square ...	4
2 ft. square ...	18
Hoies, I. P., 3 ft. 6 inches	40
5 ft. 6 inches...	10
<b>Heliographs, I. P.—</b>	
5 inches ...	6
<b>Straps—</b>	
Shoulder, 5 inch ...	4
Slinging tripod, 3" and 5"	4
Waist, 3" and 5"	4
Tripods, 3" and 5"	4
Keys, dummy, signallers, I. P.	0
Lamps, hand, signalling, H. B.	4
Lamps, reading ...	10
<b>Shutters with tripods—</b>	
Shutters ...	2
Tripods ...	2

\*Now obsolete, vide Army Instruction (India) No. 278 of 1916.

Stores.	Scale.
<b>SECTION 15-B.</b>	
Stands, telescope, signalling, I. P. ... ..	4
Telescopes, signalling, I. P. ... ..	4
<b>SECTION 29-A.</b>	
Apparatus, telephone, portable, I. P. -	
Dismounted services—	
Carriers, drum .. ...	1
Pins, earth ... ..	2
Telephones, sets, portable, I. P. ... ..	2
<b>STORES OF SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT SUPPLY.</b>	
Cotton waste ... ..	Lbs. 12
Oil, kerosine, ordinary ... ..	Galls. 20
Oil, kerosine, 150° F. fire test ... ..	,, 18
Wick, round for reading lamps ... ..	as required.
Wick, flat for B. R. and C. C. lamps ... ..	as required.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 442 of 1918.**

SINLA,

7th May 1918

**442. Regularisation of Nos. 46 and 47 Mobile Brigade Signal Sections.**

With reference to Army Department letter No. \*1398, dated the 30th January 1917, it has been decided that Nos. 46 and 47 Mobile Brigade Signal Sections shall be regularised as units of the Indian Signal Service for the duration of the war. The establishment of each Section will be as shown in the attached statement. This establishment includes the 8 drivers and 7 mules per section sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 8755, dated the 11th June 1917.

2. Nos 46 and 47 Mobile Brigade Signal Sections will be attached to No. 38 Divisional Signal Company in order to ensure efficient training and to allow for change of personnel.

3. The following allowances will be admissible to each section :—

(a) Office and contract allowance of Rs. 15 per mensem.

(b) An upkeep allowance of Rs. 20 per bicycle per annum.

4. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same way as charges of units in India.

[54379 (A. O.)]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India

Detail.

REMARKS.

	BRITISH.			INDIAN.		FOLLOW- RES.		ANIMALS.		VEHI- CLES.		ATTACHED TRANSPORT.		REMARKS.
	Officers.	Serjeants.	Rank and File.	Total.	Head- quar- ters.	Rank and File.	Total.	Riding horses.	Equipment mules.	Bicycles.	Motor cycles.	Pack mules.	Personnel.	
Subalterns ...	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(a) Includes 1 naik and 1 lanceo-naik. (b) Includes 1 naik. (c) Corporal.
Mounted Signallers ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
4 Light rifle detachments	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(d) 1 Libteli. 1 Sweeper. 2 Cooks.
Visual Signallers and Despatch Riders.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Quos ...	...	1 (c)	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(c) Corporal.
Passage Guard	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Followers ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	(d) 1 Libteli. 1 Sweeper. 2 Cooks.
Sapper drivers	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Motor Cyclists	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	(d) 1 Libteli. 1 Sweeper. 2 Cooks.
Total	1	13	17	17	1	39	39	...	...	...	...	...	...	
								4	10	0	2	12	4	

A MOBILE BRIGADE SIGNAL SECTION—*concl'd.*

## TRANSPORT.

Detail.	Equipment mules.	Pack mules.	Drivers.	REMARKS.
Technical Equipment ... ..	16	..	(a) 16	(a) Sapper driver
<i>1st Line.</i>				
Technical equipment .. ..	..	1	} (b) 2	(b) Supply and Transport drivers.
Amphibals ... ..	..	1		
Cookers, rations and kits	...	4		
<i>2nd Line.</i>				
Motor Cycles spares and tentage	...	6	(b) 2	
Total	16	11	20	

NOTE.—Loads are as in Field Service Manual for a Divisional Signal company.

Loads B 1—12—12 mules.

B 1 = 1 mule.

B 2 = 1 mule.

Two B 8 = 2 mules.

Total ... 16 mules.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 443 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**443. Clothing for Royal Air Force.**

Revised rules and scales of clothing for the Royal Air Force in India are published in the appendix to this Instruction, in supersession of existing orders on the subject.

[  $\frac{33281 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

APPENDIX TO ARMY-INSTRUCTION: (INDIA) NO. 448  
DATED 7TH MAY 1918.

*Rules regarding clothing for the rank and file of the Royal Air Force.*

Issues to complete to the authorised scales will be made as directed in the attached statements. A soldier arriving in India not in possession of any articles forming part of the "Scale 4th maintained" and a free "Arrival issue" of which is not provided for, will also receive a free issue of such articles under the orders of the Officer Commanding, provided that the deficiency is not due to the fault of the individual or the corps.

2. Renewals of personal clothing will be made in kind on the expiration of the periods of wear laid down in the attached statement "A", and those of public clothing under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77. Articles brought out and forming part of the Indian scale will be renewed, when unserviceable, under the orders of the Officer Commanding. In cases in which the men bring two drab serge suits from home, both the suits will be retained by them, and a renewal issue of a suit of the Indian pattern drab serge will not be admissible until both the suits brought from home have become unserviceable. The cost of refitting drab serge and khaki drill suits brought out and continued in wear in India will be met from the allowances referred to in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 69 (g).

3. Compensation, within the limit of the rates specified in the "Price List of Clothing and Necessaries," will be admissible in lieu of issues in kind of articles of personal clothing in the case of men who are in possession of the full prescribed scale in a good and serviceable condition when replacements become due. Having received compensation, the soldier will be liable for any renewals which become necessary during the period for which compensation is granted.

4. Re-allowance of 1 to the men on payment. This allowance will be credited to them with effect from the date of their arrival in India. This allowance will cease from the date of embarkation in the case of men proceeding on field service.

5. The following additional issues and allowances will be permissible:—

- (a) *Miscellaneous Allowances*.—As laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 68.
- (b) *Coats, warm, troops*.—Under the conditions specified in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 80, in the case of men who do not already maintain this article as part of their kit.
- (c) *Waterproof Clothing*.—Under the provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 86.
- (d) *Sea Kit*.—Under the provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 72.
- (e) *Badges for skill-at-arms, etc.*—As authorized for British troops under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, Appendix IV. The signaller's badge will, however, be of gold embroidery.

## A.

# SCALE OF CLOTHING AND NECESSARIES FOR THE RANK AND FILE OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

## Personal Clothing.

Articles.	Period of wear, years.	Scale to be maintained.	Arrival issues.	Remarks.
Boots, ankle, dismounted, prs.	1	2	...	
Buttons, sets of 9 ...	..	1	...	First issue only.
Cap, field ...	2	1	1	
†Frock, drill, khaki ...	1	3	2	
Hat, pith, khaki ..	1½	1	1	To be issued to men who are required to do duty in the plains during the hot weather.
Helmet, complete ...	4	1	...	
Hooks, waist, prs. ...	...	1	...	First issue only.
†Jacket, service dress ...	1	1	...	Jackets, service dress, brought out from England will be continued in wear in India.
Pantaloon, corl, khaki, prs. ...	1	2	...	
Putties, khaki, prs. ...	1	1	...	
Trousers, drill, khaki, prs. ...	1	2	1	
Trousers, service dress, prs. ...	1	1	...	Trousers, service dress, brought out from England will be continued in wear in India.

## A—contd.

Articles.	*Period of wear years.	Scale to be maintained.	Arrival issues.	Remarks.
<i>Extra articles for motor car drivers and motor cyclists.</i>				
Cap, forage (railway pattern)...	2	1	...	2 per man annually.
Cover, helmet, khaki ...	...	...	...	
Drawers, warm, pairs ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	...	

\* The periods of wear are not descriptive of the period during which any individual article is expected to last, but represent the time which must elapse before a fresh issue of one article can be claimed. *Example.*—The "Scale to be maintained" of frocks, drill, khaki, is 3, and the period of wear is given as 1 year. This signifies that at the conclusion of one year from the receipt by a man of one or more frocks, drill, khaki, the man may claim one frock, drill, khaki as a renewal issue.

† With chevrons, etc. All chevrons and badges will be of worsted lace and embroidery, except the signaller's badge which will be of gold embroidery.

## B.

## Public Clothing.

Articles.	Period of wear (years).	Scale to be maintained.	Articles issued.	Remarks.
Gloves, chamois leather, pairs ...	2	12(a)	...	(a) Per Aeroplane Squadron. For use in cold weather by men doing wings in the open.
Greatcoat, dismounted ...	8	1(b)	...	(b) Except motor cyclists
Spine-pad ...	(c)	1(c)	1	(c) Issue to be made at the discretion of General Officers Commanding to men who are required to remain on the plains during the hot weather. The articles will be issued by a General Officer Commanding and when men leave India, except for foreign service, they will be returned to store.
Matts, durpaw ...	1	2(d)	...	(d) Except Infantry Support-Majors, clerks, wireless operators and photographers.
Extra articles for motor car drivers and motor cyclists.				
Coat, warm, troops ...	5	1	...	Motor cyclists only.
Coat, waterproof ...	5	1	...	Except motor cyclists.

*Public Clothing—contd*

Articles.	Period of wear (years).	Scale to be maintained.	Annual issues.	Remarks.
Gaiters, leather                      prs.	3	1	..	
Gloves, leather, brown            prs.	1	1	..	
Goggles                      ..            prs.	..	1*	..	To be provided locally. Renewals to be made when necessary under the orders of the Officer Commanding.
Jackets, waterproof                      ..	5	1	..	Motor cyclists only.
Leggings, waterproof            ..            prs.	5	1	..	Motor cyclists only.
Waistcoats, leather, without sleeves.	4	1	..	Except motor cyclists.

**PER AEROPLANE SQUADRON.**

Extra articles for pilots and observers.

For each pilot  
or observer.

For non-com-  
missioned offi-  
cers and men  
training as ob-  
servers or aerial  
gunners.

Boots, knee, R. A. F.                      ..            prs.	1	6
Caps, fur-lined                      ..            ..	1	6
Gauntlets (observers only)            ..            prs.	1	6
(pilots only)            ..            prs.	1	..



*Public Clothing—concl'd.*

Extra articles for pilots and observers.	4TH AIRCRAFT SQUADRON	
	For each pilot or observer	For non-commissioned officers and men training as observers or sergeants
Goggles, mask, leather, R. A. F., without glasses (for winter use) ... pra.	1	0
Goggles, R. A. F., without glasses (for summer use) ... .. pra.	1	0
Glasses, triplex, for goggles (light-tinted for pilots, dark-tinted for observers) pra.	1	0
Glasses, triplex, non-tinted (in case) ...	1	0
Helmets, aviation ... ..	1	0
Jackets, leather ... ..	1	0
Overshoes, gaitered ... pra.	1	0

## Necessaries.

Articles.	Scale to be maintained.	Arrival issues.	Remarks.
Badge, cap	1	...	(a) An allowance of one anna to be granted in lieu of a free issue.
Bag, universal	1	...	
Blacking, tin	1	1(a)	
Braces,	prs.	1	
Brass, button	1	...	(b) An allowance of 4 annas to be granted in lieu of a free issue
Brush, blacking	1	...	
" brass	1	...	
" clothes	1	...	
" hair	1	...	
" polishing	1	...	
" shaving	1	...	
" tooth	1	...	
Comb, hair	1	...	
Disc, identity, No. 1, green, with cords.	1	...	
Disc, identity, No. 2, red	1	...	
Dubbing, tin	1	1(b)	

Articles.	Scale to be maintained.	Arrival issues.	Remarks.
Fork ... ..	1	...	(c) Cardigan waistcoat brought to India to be regarded as equivalent to the Indian jersey, and continued in wear in India.
Hobdall .. ..	1	...	
Housewives ... ..	1	...	
Jersey (c) ... ..	1	...	
Knife, table ... ..	1	...	(d) Gloves, worsted, brought to India to be regarded as equivalent to the Indian mitts, worsted, and continued in wear in India.
Laces, boot, prs. ... ..	1	...	
Mitts, worsted, prs (d) ... ..	1	...	
Razor and case ... ..	1	...	
Shirts, flannel ... ..	3	...	
Soap, piece ... ..	1	...	
Socks, worsted, prs ... ..	3	...	
Sponge, pipe clay ... ..	1	...	
Spoon ... ..	1	...	
Titles (or badges). metal for shoulder straps, sets.	2	...	
Towels ... ..	2	...	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 444 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
7th May 1918.

**444. Instructions to Military Courts assembled  
for the trial of Prisoners of War.**

Army Council Instructions No. 1209 of 1917, and No. 48 of 1918 (reproduced as annexures hereto) are republished for the information and guidance of all concerned.

[46059 (A. G.-7).]  
O.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# ANNEXURE A.

## ARMY COUNCIL INSTRUCTION.

No. 1209 of 1917.

WAR OFFICE,

2nd August, 1917.

### 1209. Prisoners of War—Instructions to Military Courts Assembled for the Trial of Prisoners of War.

1. In the case of *German combatant* prisoners of war the *maximum* punishment for the undermentioned offences is as stated below.

#### *Offence.*

#### *Maximum Punishment.*

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| (a) Simple escape or attempt to escape (for the first or any subsequent offence) ...  | 14 days' military confinement.  |
| (b) The above offence combined with any other punishable offence consequent upon or incidental to such offence in respect of property, whether in relation to the appropriation or possession thereof or damage thereto | 2 months' military confinement. |

2. Subject to the above the following general instructions are issued for the guidance of military courts assembled for the trial of prisoners of war, but nothing contained in them must be construed as limiting the discretion of the court to pass any legal sentence whether in accordance with these instructions or not, if, in their opinion, there is good reason for so doing.

#### *Offence.*

#### *Punishment.*

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| (a) Breach of discipline ... | Not exceeding 56 days' military confinement (see Note A. below). |
|------------------------------|--|

*Offence.**Punishment.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (b) Escaping or attempting to escape (except in the case of <i>German combatant</i> prisoners of war), (see para 1). | Not exceeding 112 days' military confinement (see Note A. below).  |
| (c) Serious breach of discipline or insubordination not accompanied by violence or which does not constitute mutiny. | Not exceeding 168 days' military confinement (see Note A. below) or imprisonment with hard labour according to the gravity of the offence. |
| (d) Mutiny or any offence accompanied by violence.   | Any punishment at the discretion of the court.   |

In case of repeated acts of the same kind, punishments may be proportionately increased

(NOTE A.—In the case of civilian prisoners of war, imprisonment without hard labour will be substituted for military confinement, see para. 5)

3. The only sentences that may be passed are:—

- (a) Death.
- (b) Penal Servitude.
- (c) Imprisonment with or without hard labour.
- (d) Military confinement.

4. An officer should not be sentenced to undergo imprisonment unless convicted of an offence of exceptional gravity.

5. Military confinement, which will be carried out in places of detention under military control, can be inflicted only on combatant prisoners of war. It is inapplicable to civilians, for whom imprisonment without hard labour is a corresponding punishment. If inflicted on civilians it will be inoperative as it cannot be commuted to imprisonment.

6. No punishment except military confinement (or imprisonment without hard labour in the case of civilians) may be inflicted for an escape or attempt to escape.

7. A copy of these instructions is to be laid before all military courts.

8. A.C.I. 182 of 1917 is cancelled.

0103/Gen. No./34 (P. W. 1).

By Command of the Army Council.

R. H. BEADE.

*[Copies for P.Ms. C.-in-C. in France and at Home; all G.Os.C.-in-C. and G.Os.C. at Home and Abroad; all Commandants of places of internment for prisoners-of-war at Home; all Government Officers.]*

## ANNEXURE B.

## ARMY COUNCIL INSTRUCTION.

No 48 of 1918.

WAR OFFICE,

16th January, 1918.

**48. Prisoners of War—Instructions to Military Courts assembled for the trial of Prisoners of War. Amendments to A.C.I. 1209 of 1917.**

1. An agreement having been reached with the German Government whereby German civilian prisoners of war shall benefit by the reduced scale of punishments for escaping or attempting to escape from internment, the following amendments will be made to A.C.I. 1209 of 1917.—

Para. 1. In line 1 *delete* the word "combatant."

In lines 7 and 16, *after* "confinement" *add* the words "*(see Note A below).*"

Para. 2 (b) In line 3, *delete* the word "combatant."

2. These amendments will come into force on the 1st February 1918.

(103/Gen. No./84 (P.W. 1).

By Command of the Army Council.

R. H. BRADY.

[Copies for P.M.C.-in-C. Home Forces and in France; all G.Os.C.-in-C. and G.Os.C. at Home and Abroad; all Commandants of places of internment for prisoners of war at Home; all Government Offices.]





## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 445 of 1918.

SIMLA,

MAY  
1918

7th May 1918.

**445. Revised rules for promotion in the Army  
Bearer Corps.**

1. All promotions made in the field prior to the issue of these orders (except those made under paragraph 3 (c), (d) and (e) of India Army Order No 629 of 1914, as amended by India Army Order No. 143 of 1915, and not yet confirmed) are to be considered substantive.

2. Henceforth only acting promotions will be made in the field. These promotions will be for the purpose of maintaining the authorised proportion of non-commissioned officers to men in the field medical unit concerned, and will be made by Officers Commanding these units. They will be admissible in the following circumstances :—

- (a) on definite information of a death vacancy.
- (b) on definite information of a non-commissioned officer being made a prisoner of war.
- (c) on the reduction of a non-commissioned officer.
- (d) in place of a wounded, missing or sick man.
- (e) on the removal of a non-commissioned officer from the unit under paragraph 7 of these rules.

Promotions will be cancelled :—

- (1) on the return to duty of the non-commissioned officer whose absence caused the vacancy.
- (2) on the arrival of a substantive non-commissioned officer to fill the vacancy.

3. Substantive promotions will only be made by Officers Commanding, Army Bearer Corps Companies in India. They will be made by selection from the whole of each company including men on field service. Substantive promotions are admissible in the following circumstances :—

- (a) On the increase of the actual total strength of the Company through the acquisition of recruits, in order to bring the number of substantive non-commissioned officers in the company up to the authorised proportions (approximately 1 lance-havildar, 1 naik and 1 lance-naik to 63 bearers).
- (b) On the occurrence of a vacancy through the death or reduction in rank of a non-commissioned officer, or through a non-commissioned officer being made a prisoner of war.
- (c) In place of a non-commissioned officer on field service, who has been wounded or is sick or missing, in cases in which one calendar month has expired since the receipt of the official report of the casualty and information has not been received in the meantime that the non-commissioned officer has returned to duty.

NOTE.—In the case of promotions made under clause (c) above, if the non-commissioned officer causing the vacancy should subsequently return to duty, the non-commissioned officer who has received promotion in his place, will rank as supernumerary and will be absorbed in the next vacancy which occurs.

1. Officers Commanding, Army Bearer Corps Companies in India, may make acting promotions in the following cases :—

- (a) When, owing to increase in strength at Company Headquarters, additional non-commissioned officers are required at Company Headquarters, and the men whose turn it is for substantive promotion are on field service. Acting non-commissioned officers promoted under this clause will revert to their substantive ranks when, owing to the return to Company Headquarters of substantive non-commissioned officers, or to any other cause, the necessity for the acting promotion ceases to exist.
- (b) When, for the sake of discipline, etc., it is necessary to send non-commissioned officers to accompany a draft of bearers proceeding overseas and substantive non-commissioned officers cannot be spared from Company Headquarters. Acting non-commissioned officers promoted under this clause will revert to their substantive rank on arrival overseas.

5. All promotions (both acting and substantive), which are made to fill vacancies due to casualties, will take effect from the day following that of the casualty.

6 All acting promotions carry full pay. It is most important that it should be clearly explained to the man concerned, at the time a promotion is made, whether it is to be considered as substantive or acting. If it is acting, the circumstances under which he will revert to his substantive rank, should be made clear to him.

7 When it is necessary to make promotions in order to provide non-commissioned officers for increased strengths at Company Headquarters, and there are not present at Company Headquarters men of sufficient experience, who, if given acting promotion under paragraph 4 (a), would meet requirements, Officers Commanding Companies may request the General Officer Commanding the Force concerned, through their Divisional Commanders, to return to India the men whom they intend to promote substantively.

8. In order to adjust, as far as possible, any anomalous position that may have arisen through promotions made in accordance with previous orders (e.g., men with short service having been promoted without reference to the claims of older men on field service), Officers Commanding Companies are empowered to make such antedates (without pay), in the promotions of the older men as they consider necessary.

[13844 (D.M.S.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 446 of 1918.

SIMLA,

7th May 1918.

**446. Wireless Signal Service. Organization of No. 3 Wireless Signal Squadron.**

The Government of India have decided that the following units shall be added to the establishment of the Wireless Signal Service in India.—

- (a) Nos 3 and 4 Pack Wireless Troops (the formation of which was sanctioned in Army Department letter No 8854, dated the 15th June 1917.)
- (b) The establishment of the Seistan Detachment (the formation of which was sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 5937, dated the 15th June 1917), to be increased to that of a Pack Wireless Troop. This Troop will in future be known as No. 5 Pack Wireless Troop.

2. As the result of the above decision, and the sanctions con-

*Army Department letter No. 6601, dated the 8th May 1917.	veyed in the marginal-
Army Department letter No. 15741, dated the 19th October 1917.	ly* noted Army Depart-
Army Department letter No. 17404, dated the 24th November 1917.	ment letters, the estab-
Army Department letter No. 18169-3 (C.G.S.-S.D.-2), dated the 27th September 1917..	lishment of No. 3
ment.	Wireless Signal Squa-
	drum will be as shown
	in the attached state-

3. The Government of India also approve of the establishment of No. 3 Wireless Signal Squadron, as shown in the attached statement, being considered as a tentative peace establishment for the duration of the war.

4. In supersession of all previous orders the entire expenditure will be debitable to "Grant 14—War 1914—North-West Frontier, 1916."

[04149 (A.G.).  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

Detail.	PERSONNEL										FOL- LOW- ERS.		ANIMALS.		TRANSPORT.				REMARKS.
	FIGHTING MEN.										Public.	Riding ponies.	Pack mules.	Wagon sets.	Pack sets.	Motor bicycles.	Bicycles.		
	British.					Indian.													
	British Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Rank and file.	Total.	Havildars.	Rank and file.	Total.											
	3	1	2	4	0	2	3	5	3										
Headquarters	3	1	2	4	0	2	3	5	3						2	...			
Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 Troops.	10	...	15	130	155	5	120	125	85	155	110			30	...	10			
Improvised Troop, for 4 Stations on N. W. F.	1	...	3	26	30	...	...	...	1	...	...			...	...	...			
Total	13	1	20	160	191	7	123	130	100	155	110			30	2	10			



## ESTABLISHMENT.

Detail.	PERSONNEL											REMARKS.				
	FIGHTING MEN.						ANIMALS.						TRANSPORT.			
	British.						Indian.									
	British Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.	Rank and file.	Total.	Havildars.	Rank and file.	Total.	Public.	Riding ponies.	Pack mules.		Wagon sets.	Pack mules.	Motor bicycles.	Bicycles.
Headquarters—	(a)	(b)														
Commandant (Major or Captain).	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(a) Graded as a Company Commander of a Divisional Signal Company.	
Squadron officers (Captain or Lieutenant).	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(b) Graded as a Company Officer of a Divisional Signal Company.	
Squadron Sergeant Major.	..	1	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..		
Squadron Quartermaster Sergeant.	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..		



## PERSONNEL

## CATTLE, HORSES, TRANSPORT.

## FIGHTING MFX.

## British.

## Indian

Detail.

REMARKS.

British officers.

Warrant officers.

Staff sergeants and

sergeants.

Rank and file.

Total.

Rank and file.

Total.

Public

Riding parties.

Pack mules.

Wagon sets.

Pack sets.

Motor bicycles.

Bicycles.

Sapper clerk

Havildar driver

Naick driver

Sapper drivers

Public followers

Syce

Total, 1 Troop

Total, 5 Troops

(g) 2 cooks, 2 bhatis,  
1 mochi, 1 sweeper  
(1 mochi, 1 sweeper  
extra on mobilisa-  
tion for 3, 4 and 5  
Troops).(h) Includes 1 Naick  
Syce.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 447 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**447. Grant of a tuition allowance for providing instruction in colloquial Hindustani to the junior officers of Divisional Signal Companies, Machine Gun Squadrons, Machine Gun Companies and the Machine Gun Training Centre.**

In continuation of Army Instruction (India) No. 361, dated the 16th April 1918, it has been decided that the provisions of Army Department letter No. 9300, dated the 23rd June 1917, regarding the grant of a tuition allowance for providing instruction in colloquial Hindustani to officers of the Indian Army shall be applicable to junior officers on the establishment of the following units who, in the opinion of their Commanding Officers, have little or no knowledge of the language:—

- (a) Divisional Signal Companies.
- (b) Machine Gun Squadrons.
- (c) Machine Gun Companies.
- (d) Machine Gun Training Centre.

This sanction does not apply to officers undergoing courses of instruction at the Machine Gun Training Centre.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to "Grant 14—War, India—Miscellaneous"—under the Army head.

[17183 (G.S.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 449 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

9. Re-employment of retired Indian soldier  
clerks with units and depôts.

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Instruction  
dia) No. 80 of 1918 shall be made applicable to all Indian  
ts and depôts.

[58587 (A.G.).]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 448 of 1918.

SINLA,

14th May 1918

448. Extension of the inspectional duties of the Commandant, Machine Gun Training Centre, to cover the inspection of machine guns in defences.

It has been decided that the inspectional duties of the Commandant, Machine Gun Training Centre, as defined in the footnote to India Army Order 552 of 1917, shall be extended to cover the inspection of machine guns in defences. If the Commandant is at any time prevented by his official duties from carrying out an inspection in person he may detail an Instructor at the Machine Gun Training Centre to inspect on his behalf.

2. Detention allowance at Rs. 5 *per diem* for any day on which travelling allowance is not drawn is admissible to the Commandant, Machine Gun Training Centre, or the Instructor detailed by him during a tour of inspection. The necessary correction to Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 254, will be published in due course.

[19572 (G. S.)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 453 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

453 Corrigendum.

In the 4th and 5th lines of Army Instruction (India), No 150 of 1918, for "the certificate of a single medical officer" substitute "the certificate of a single commissioned medical officer."

[ $\frac{2168 \text{ (D.M.S.)}}{B.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 452 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

452. Addition of a Moochi to the establishment of each Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop serving in India.

It has been decided that a moochi shall be added to the establishment of each Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop serving in India.

2. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same way as the charges of the units concerned.

[01821 (A.G.)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 454 of 1918.

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**454. Employment of an intermediate class of Veterinary Assistants, viz., Veterinary Dafadars, for the period of the war.**

In view of the existing shortage in the authorised establishment of veterinary assistants and of the difficulty in obtaining qualified men, it has been decided to employ, for the period of the war, civilian practitioners, retired cavalry salutaries, selected dressers, etc., to meet requirements. The men, though not qualified as veterinary assistants, should possess sufficient practical experience in the treatment of animals, and will be required to pass a test which will be prescribed for them.

2. The men will be classed as Veterinary Dafadars (intermediate class) and employed on the following terms—

*Civilian practitioners, retired cavalry salutaries, etc.—*

\* Exclusive of any pension they may be drawing.

(a) Pay at Rs. 30\* per mensem.

(b) 50 per cent batta in India on pay.

(c) 100 per cent batta on field service.

† Communicated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades, under Quartermaster-General's No. 25383-1 (Q.M.G.-7), dated the 25th March 1916.

(d) Other terms as sanctioned in Army Department letter† No. H.-2150, dated the 22nd March 1916.

*Veterinary dressers—*

Pay at Rs. 19 per mensem.

[847(Q.M.G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 456 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

456. Authority for the grant of allowances to officers of the British and Indian Armies travelling outside Indian limits.

It has been decided that the General Officer Commanding at the port shall be the sanctioning authority for claims preferred under Army Instruction (India) No. 310 of 1918 by officers detained at ports while travelling outside Indian limits.

[55837 (A.G.)-]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 457 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**457. Men of Frontier Levies or Militia Corps transferring permanently to the Indian Army during the present war to be permitted to count previous pensionable service towards pension in the Indian Army.**

It has been decided with the approval of the Secretary of State for India that all men of Frontier Levies or Militia Corps who have transferred, or may transfer, permanently to the Indian Army during the present war shall be permitted to count the whole of their previous service towards pension in the Indian Army, provided that such service was pensionable in their former unit.

[58041 (A.G.)  
B.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 459 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th May 1918.

**459. Delegation of authority to the Quartermaster-General in India to sanction the alteration or revision of grass and dairy farm forms**

It has been decided to authorise the Quartermaster-General in India to sanction the alteration or revision of grass and dairy farm forms, subject to the condition that the concurrence of the Military Accountant-General in the case of the former class of forms, and of the Senior Controller of Military Supply Accounts in the case of the latter class, shall be obtained in the first instance, and that no change shall be made involving a change of policy or leading to extra expense.

2. The orders issued in the past by the Quartermaster-General in India, involving alterations to these forms, are confirmed.

[28881 (Q M.G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 458 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**458. Appointment of a British officer to command  
No. 1 Military Prisoners' Labour Company.**

In continuation of Army Instruction (India) No. 18 of 1918, it has been decided that a British officer will command No. 1 Military Prisoners' Labour Company; he will be graded as a Company Commander of Indian Infantry and will receive pay as such with effect from the date on which he assumed his duties.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[ 03476 (A.G.) ]  
11

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 460 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**460. Grant of rough riders certificates to Royal Artillery and Cavalry non-commissioned officers.**

It has been decided that—

- (1) Certificates of proficiency as rough riders will, in future, be granted to British and Indian non-commissioned officers of Royal Artillery and Cavalry in India on Army Form B-80 (modified for India) instead of on India Army Form X-1843.
- (2) Such certificates may also be granted by Commandants of artillery remount training depôts, which have a British riding master on their establishments, as well as by the officers mentioned in paragraphs 847 and 879, King's Regulations, to British and Indian non-commissioned officers who complete an instructional course of not less than 3 months duration and attain a degree of proficiency not less than "good" in each of the subjects specified in Army Form B-80 (modified for India). When such certificates are granted, the non-commissioned officers are not to be withdrawn for duty with their units unless in exceptional circumstances, and then only after consultation with the commandant of the depôt concerned.

2. The introduction of Army Form B-80 (modified for India) will be notified in India Army Orders in due course.

[ 19711 (GB) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

# ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 461 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**461. Grant of leave to conditionally released convicts serving overseas in special companies attached to Jail Labour and Porter Corps when invalided to India**

With reference to Rule 2 of Army Department letter No. 2131 dated the 13th February 1917, of which a copy is published as an annexure, it has been decided that when a conditionally released convict is invalided to India after the lapse of the period which would have exhausted his sentence had he remained in jail, he may be granted leave from the Combined Jail Labour Deptt and Convalescent Section, Bareilly, in accordance with the rules applicable to other non-combatants, provided his conduct, while in military service, has been satisfactory.

[49357 (A. G.).  
K]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



*Copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, to the Adjutant General in India, No. 2131, dated Delhi, the 13th February 1917.*

I am directed to convey the approval of the Government of India to the following rules relating to the disposal, on their return to India, of convicts who have been enrolled for service in Mesopotamia :—

- (1) Convicts returned for misconduct should be handed over to the local civil police authorities at the port of disembarkation, in the case of Bombay to the Commissioner of Police, Bombay, and in the case of Karachi to the Deputy Superintendent, Criminal Investigation Department in Karachi, and transferred thence to their original jails under civil arrangements.
- (2) Convicts invalidated for sickness or other causes will be treated as free men except that they will not be given leave from the Convalescent Section, which is combined with the Depot, and will be sent on service again when they are pronounced fit, if the period for which they were enrolled has not expired.
- (3) Convicts who are pronounced unlikely to be fit within a reasonable time should be discharged by the Officer Commanding the Depot in communication with the head of their Civil District. The convict will be given by the Officer Commanding the Depot a warrant for the railway journey home, and if other precautions are necessary to secure him returning to his destination, the District Officer will be responsible for arranging for the same.
- (4) In the event of a convict being discharged before recovery of the whole or any portion of the amount granted him as an advance of pay has been effected, the amount unrecovered should be written off.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 462 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

**462 Procedure for accounting for cooking pots issued to drafts proceeding overseas as reinforcements for Indian units and departments.**

With reference to Army Department letter No. H.S.-527,\* dated 5th March 1918, it has been

\* Communicated to Divisional and Independent Brigade Commanders under Quartermaster-General's No. 21885-3 (Q. M. G.-6), dated 11th March 1918.

proceeding overseas as reinforcements for Indian units and departments:—

- (a) The articles provided will be taken on equipment ledger charge by the purchasing unit.
- (b) Those sent with drafts will be charged off on voucher by units concerned, the vouchers, in duplicate, being sent in charge of the officer commanding the draft from whom a temporary receipt for the articles issued will be obtained.
- (c) The officer commanding the draft will be instructed to hand in the cooking pots on arrival overseas, to the Army Ordnance Department or the Supply and Transport Corps (as the case may be) and to return one copy of the voucher, duly receipted, to the unit to support the entry in the ledger, retaining the other receipted copy to protect himself in case of the original being lost.

- (d) Should the receipted voucher disclose any deficiency in the cooking pots handed in, or should the voucher not be returned, the officer commanding the unit will take steps to recover the value of the articles to be written off from the officer commanding the draft.

[21885 (Q.M.G.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 463 of 1918.

---

SINLA,  
14th May 1918.

**463. Armoured Motor Batteries in India—Pay and Allowances.**

With reference to the scheme for the grouping of Armoured Motor Batteries into Brigades announced in Army Instruction (India) No. 250 of 1918, it has been decided that the personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries shall receive pay and allowances as follows :—

- (1) *Officers of the British Service.*—Indian pay of rank as for Royal Field Artillery. Officers below the rank of major who are in command of batteries will receive command pay at Rs. 50 per mensem. Office allowance is held to be included in this command pay.
- (2) *Officers of the Indian Army* —
  - (a) The Officer Commanding, No. 10 Armoured Motor Battery—Indian Army pay of rank and staff pay at Rs. 200 per mensem.
  - (b) The four subalterns posted to No. 10 Armoured Motor Battery—Indian Army pay of rank and staff pay at Rs. 100 per mensem.
- (3) *The Officer Commanding, No. 1 Armoured Motor Brigade*—Indian pay of rank as for Royal Field Artillery plus command pay at Rs. 350 per mensem, as Commandant of the Headquarters Brigade ; and Inspector of Armoured Motor Batteries.

- (4) *The Officer Commanding, No. 2 Armoured Motor Brigade.*—Indian pay of rank as for Royal Field Artillery plus command pay at Rs. 150 per mensem. Office allowance is held to be included in this command pay.
- (5) *The Adjutant, No. 1 Headquarters Brigade.*—Indian pay of rank as for Royal Field Artillery plus staff pay at Rs. 250. Office allowance is held to be included in this command pay.
- (6) *British rank and file.*—Pay at Royal Field Artillery rates. Extra duty pay will be admissible to drivers at annas 12 per diem and to assistant drivers at annas 6 per diem.
- (7) *Personnel of the Indian Defence Force.*—Will receive, when called out for duty, the same rates of pay as British personnel.
- (8) *Indian rank and file.*—Pay at the same rates as drawn prior to being seconded with Armoured Motor Batteries.

[0732 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 464 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**464. Revised scale of Indian officers and non-commissioned officers authorised for the training and discipline of the extra establishments sanctioned for Indian Infantry battalions and depôts.**

Sanction is accorded to the following revised scale of Indian officers and non-commissioned officers for the training and discipline of extra establishments of Indian Infantry battalions and depôts, in substitution of the scale notified in India Army Order No. 192 of 1915.

*For unmobilised battalions and mobilised battalions who have formed no depôts.—*

- (1) For every complete 114 in excess of 912 actually serving with and on the strength of the battalion—1 Jemadar.
- (2) For every complete 20 in excess of 912 actually serving with and on the strength of the battalion—1 Havildar and one Naick.

*For depôts of Indian Infantry battalions.—*

In addition to the depôt staff laid down in Field Service Manual, Indian Infantry and Pioneers, Section 7,—

- (1) For every complete 100 in excess of 63 actually serving with and on the strength of the depôt—1 Jemadar.

- (2) For every complete 20 in excess of 63 actually serving with and on the strength of the depôt—1 Havildar and 1 Naik.
- (3) For every complete 150 in excess of 800 actually serving with and on the strength of the depôt—1 Pay Havildar or acting Pay Havildar.

The above are to be within the total establishment allowed for a battalion or depôt.

2. The promotions to Jemadar will be permanent, those to Havildar and Naik temporary only, but will carry full pay of temporary rank held.

3. It is desirable that battalions and depôts shall employ pensioned Indian officers and non-commissioned officers for these appointments whenever men in every way suitable are available, such men being re-employed in the rank held on retirement, on the following terms:—

Full pay of rank in addition to pension or other allowances they may be in receipt of as pensioners, *plus* good conduct or good service pay, and free rations or a money allowance in lieu as authorised in India Army Order No. 96, dated 22nd January 1917.

Free issue of clothing in kind on the scale and under the conditions prescribed in the annexure to this Instruction.

[01534(A.G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

**Scale of free issues of clothing for pensioned Indian officers and non-commissioned officers re-employed for the training and discipline of extra establishments authorised for Indian Infantry battalions and depots.**

Articles.	Scale of issue.	REMARKS.
Badges of rank (Indian Officers only) ... Set	1	
Bag, kit, universal ... ..	1	
Belt, Sam Browne (Indian Officers only) ...	1	
Blanket ... ..	1	
Blouse, or frock, khaki drill ... ..	2	
Boots, ankle ... ..	Prs.	3
Buttons ... ..	Set	1
Chevrons and badges of rank (Non-commissioned officers only—according to rank). Greatcoat ... ..	1	
Haversack ... ..	1	
Kneeboobers, or trousers, khaki drill ...	Prs.	2
Kullah, khaki, or pag (as worn) ... ..	1	
Pad, shoulder, khaki, (not for Indian Officers)	1	
Puggi, khaki ... ..	1	
Puggi, fringe ... ..	1	
Pullies ... ..	Pr.	1
Socks, or foot-bandages ... ..	Prs.	2
Titles, shoulder ... ..	Pr.	1
Underclothing ... ..	Stuffs	2
Water bottle ... ..	1	
<i>Additional Articles.</i>		
Blanket * ... ..	1	
Jersey * ... ..	1	To be issued at the discretion of General Officers Commanding.
Pyjama, warm * ... ..	Pr.	

**NOTES.**

1. Renewals of any of the above articles when worn out will be made at the public expense by commanding officers. On conclusion of the war the kits of these Indian officers and non-commissioned officers will be sold to the best advantage and the proceeds credited to the State. The procedure to be adopted was notified in India Army Order No. 1215 of 1917.
2. An allowance of Rs. 0-6-0 per annum for each Indian officer and non-commissioned officer is also authorised for the provision and maintenance of such small articles of necessaries in addition to the above, as may be considered necessary by commanding officers.
3. Pensioned Indian officers and non-commissioned officers re-employed in India for service in Burma are entitled, when proceeding thereto, to the full foreign service kit allowance at a portion thereof, the amount due being dependent upon the receipt by them of the articles of foreign service kit marked \* above.





## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 465 of 1918.

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**35. Conducting parties employed under the orders of District Assistant Recruiting Officers.**

Sanction is accorded to the number of military pensioners or civilians employed by each District Assistant Recruiting Officer being increased from 4 up to a maximum of 8 when considered necessary by the Divisional Recruiting Officer.

2. Any additional men thus entertained will be employed on the following terms:—

**(i) Indian Army Pensioners—**

- (a) Full pay of rank in addition to pension or other allowances of which they may be in receipt as pensioners.
- (b) Free rations or money allowance in lieu under India Army Order No. 96 of 1917.
- (c) Good service and good conduct pay at the rate they were in receipt of when transferred to pension.
- (d) Clothing as allowed to reservists called up for service.
- (e) Batta under paragraph 901, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

**(ii) Police Pensioners—**

- (a) The full pay (including good service pay, if any) which the police pensioners were in receipt of, at the time of their retirement, in addition to their pension.

(b) Batta at Rs. 5 per mensem.

(c) Clothing on the scale prescribed for police in the Police Manual of the Province concerned.

(iii) *Civilians*—

Pay of sepoy and free rations, or money allowance in lieu, in addition to batta, *vide* paragraph 901, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. The character of the men so employed should have been vouched for by the civil authorities.

3. As an alternative to paragraph 2 (iii) above, sanction is accorded to the delegation within the limits prescribed in paragraph 1 to Provincial Recruiting Boards of the power to fix the rates of pay of civilians in Government employ who may be selected in assist District Assistant Recruiting Officers and to act as conducting parties, subject to the proviso that an average expenditure of Rs. 20 for each civilian authorised to be entertained should not be exceeded.

4. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

[ 031-0 (A G) ]  
R.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 466 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

**166. Revision of the pay of the clerks employed in  
Arsenals and Depôts of the Indian Ordnance  
Department.**

-- It has been decided that, with effect from the 1st May 1918, the grading and pay of the clerks employed in Arsenals and Depôts of the Indian Ordnance Department, shall be as detailed in the appendix to this Instruction.

2. The clerks employed at Quetta and Rangoon shall continue to draw the local allowances at present authorised, in addition to the rates of pay sanctioned herein, subject to the modification that the minimum rate of salary including foreign allowance, for those serving in the Rangoon Arsenal, shall be Rs. 67-8-0 per mensem.

3. The allotment of clerks to the several Arsenals and Depôts will be controlled by the Quartermaster-General in India subject to the condition that the total sanctioned complement in each grade is not exceeded.

4. The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 48,000 per annum. The expenditure during the current financial year, which is estimated at Rs. 35,800 approximately, will be met from the provision in this year's Army estimates under "Grant 14—Miscellaneous—Reserve with the Government of India," and the sum of Rs. 35,800 is accordingly hereby transferred from the above grant and head to "Grant 10—Ordnance Establishments—Supplies and Services—Arsenals and Depôts." The detailed distribution of this sum should be communicated by the Quartermaster-General

in India in due course to the Military Accountant-General and the Senior Controller of Military Supply Accounts after the distribution of the clerks referred to in paragraph 3 above has been settled.

[ $\frac{(O.M.G.)}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX to A. I. (I.) No. 466 of 1918.

Statement showing the revised grading and pay of the clerks employed in Arsenal and Depots of the Indian Ordnance Department.

No.	Designation.	PAY.			Average cost
		Minimum.	Increment.	Maximum.	
		Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.
5	Head Clerks ...	180 0 0	12 0 0	240 0 0	1,125 0 0
8	Clerks ..	150 0 0	6 0 0	160 0 0	1,220 0 0
15	" ...	100 0 0	4 0 0	120 0 0	1,725 0 0
57	" ..	70 0 0	4 0 0	90 0 0	4,845 0 0
60	" ...	40 0 0	4 0 0	60 0 0	3,300 0 0
60	" ...	...	...	30 0 0	1,600 0 0
205	Total ...	...	...	...	14,015 0 0



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 467 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

14th May 1918.

**467. Temporary appointments in the Military  
Police in the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force.**

It has been decided that the conditions of Army Council Instruction No 1733 of 1916 published as an appendix to this Army Instruction, shall be made applicable to the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force.

[03733(A G.).]  
B

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## APPENDIX.

**1733. Temporary appointments in the Military Police**

1. With a view to simplifying the administrative arrangements in connection with temporary appointments in the Military Police it has been decided that soldiers selected from other units (except Household Cavalry) for these appointments during the continuance of the war shall be temporarily transferred to the Corps of Military Police, instead of being attached as hitherto. This procedure will come into operation 14 days from the date of receipt of these instructions by G O.C.-in-C.

2. During their service with the Military Police they will cease to draw their former rates of pay (including proficiency pay or service pay), and will come on to the normal rates of pay for the Military Mounted, or Foot Police, provided in Article 85, Pay Warrant.

3. Any promotion given outside the present approved establishment while serving in the Corps of Military Police will be to acting rank only.

4. Soldiers so temporarily transferred who become surplus to establishment at the end of the war will be retransferred to their former units at the end of the war, or at any earlier date that the Army Council may direct; and, on such retransfer, will resume the rank and rates of pay of which they were in receipt before transfer (including proficiency pay, or service pay).

5. An entry should be made in the man's documents that he has been temporarily transferred under the conditions of A.C.I. 1733 of 1916.

6. Once a transfer becomes operative it is not proposed to re-transfer except on very special grounds, and therefore any man who can either bring forward good reasons for wishing to rejoin his unit or is not considered a suitable man for inclusion in the corps of Military Police (especially men "fit for Home Service only") should have their cases dealt with immediately.

30/Misc./289 (F. 2).

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 468 of 1918.**

SINLA,

14th May 1918.

**468. Issue of khaki serge suits in lieu of warm underclothing to certain British soldiers located in Divisions other than the 1st, 2nd, 16th and 4th Divisions.**

In supersession of the orders contained in Army Department letter No 12036\*, dated 14th August 1917, sanction is accorded to an issue of one khaki serge suit per man to British soldiers other than the 1st, 2nd, 16th

(a) that the individual is in receipt of quarterly clothing allowance or free renewal issues of personal clothing in kind ;

and

(b) that they are not already in possession of khaki serge uniform suits issued by Government.

The issue will be made at the discretion of General Officers Commanding concerned.

2. Renewals of khaki serge suits will be made as follows :—

(i) *Those in receipt of quarterly clothing allowance.*—The cost of renewals will be met from such allowance.

(ii) *Those who draw free renewal issues of personal clothing in kind.*—Renewals at the public expense will be admissible under the orders of the Officer Commanding subject to a minimum period of duration of 18 months.

3. Warm vests and warm drawers issued under the authority of the Army Department letter quoted in paragraph 1 above will be withdrawn and after disinfection and washing returned to the Clothing Storage Depot.

[1123 (Q.M.O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 469 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918.

**10 Scale of technical furniture to be issued to the  
Royal Air Force in India.**

It has been decided that technical furniture shall be issued to the Royal Air Force in India on the scale shown in the annexed statement.

The expenditure is debitable to the Military Works Grant Ordinary Demands.

Amendments to Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, Part Section IV, and type plans, where necessary, will be published due course.

[ 1633(Q M G. S.)  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# Scale of technical furniture for the Royal Air Force in India.

Item.	Articles.	SCALE FOR		
		A squadron com- prising. Head- quarters and 3 sights of Royal Air Force	A flight of Royal Air Force.	Aircraft Park.
1	Almirahs, large ...	6	...	1
2	Benches (for carpenters) ...	4	1	10
3	" (for fitters and copper- smiths) ...	8	2	16
4	" (for riggers) ...	4	1	5
5	" (for sailmakers) ...	1	...	3
6	Bins, portable, type "A" (for stores) ...	16	4	15
7	" " type "B" (for stores) ...	16	4	16
8	Boxes, partitioned (for tally cards E.P.) ...	1	...	1
9	" " (for tally cards I.P.) ...	1	...	1
10	" " (for filing A.F.R.-114) ...	1	...	1
11	Cabinet (for filing A.F.R.-113) ...	1	...	1
12	" (for drawings) ...	1	...	1
13	" (for filing indents) ...	1	...	1
14	Sides, wooden, with shelves, lock and keys (for aeroplane instruments) ...	1	...	1
15	Travellers (for riggers) ...	8	12	12
16	" (for sailmakers and carpenters) ...	8	12	12
17	" wing tip ...	8	12	12
18	" tail ...	18	6	12
19	" undercarriage ...	18	6	12
20	" (for sailmakers) ...	8	12	12

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 470 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
14th May 1918

**470. Syce Corps.—Formation of No. 2 Corps and of Depot for Nos. 1 and 2 Corps.**

\*No 4320, dated the 22nd March 1917, communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 4321, dated 22nd March 1917.

No. 8272, dated the 6th June 1917, communicated to General Officer Commanding, 5th (Mhow) Division, and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 8273, dated 6th June 1917.

No. 10334, dated the 12th July 1917, communicated to the Chief of the General Staff, the General Officer Commanding, 5th (Mhow) Division, and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 10335, dated 12th July 1917.

No. 13160, dated the 1st September 1917, communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 13161, dated 1st September 1917.

With reference to the marginally noted Army Department letters\*, it has been decided to raise a second Syce Corps, to be designated No. 2 Syce Corps.

2. Sanction is accorded, with effect from the 1st January 1918, to an establishment of 5 companies in each of the two Syce Corps, each company being of the following strength:—

- 1 Indian Officer (Indian Cavalry).
- 1 Kot Dafadar (Indian Cavalry).
- 2 Lance-Dafadars (Indian Cavalry)

- 4 Chowdhris.  
194 Syces.  
2 Bhistis.  
2 Langris.  
2 Sweepers.

Private followers on the authorized scale.

3. A Syce Corps Depôt will be formed at Sehore, Central India, with the following Depôt Staff :—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 Commandant (Captain, Indian Army Reserve of Officers).                                | { Pay of rank, plus staff pay at Rs. 250 per mensem. |
| 1 Assistant Commandant (Lieutenant or 2nd-Lieutenant, Indian Army Reserve of Officers). | { Pay of rank, plus staff pay at Rs. 150 per mensem. |
| 1 Woordie Major (Pensioner) ...   | { Rs. 100 per mensem consolidated, plus pension.     |
| 1 Kot Dafadar (Pensioner) ...   | { Pay of rank (non-silladar), plus pension.          |
| 3 Lance Dafadars (Pensioners) ...   | { Pay of rank (non-silladar), plus pension.          |

4. The Officer ... Rs. 150 per mensem ... a further sum of Rs. 50 per ... the Depôt in excess of Rs. 150 per mensem will be attached to the Depôt and not to the Corps.

5. The following allowances are sanctioned for the Depôt :—

	Rs.
Recruiting allowance (Permanent Imprest) ..	500
Office allowance ... ..	50 per mensem.
Contingent allowance ... ..	50 " "

Rs. 350 will also be allowed for the purchase of a typewriter.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 470 of 1918.

SIRSA,

14th May 1918.

**470. Syce Corps.—Formation of No. 2 Corps and of Depot for Nos. 1 and 2 Corps.**

No. 4320, dated the 22nd March 1917, communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 4321, dated 22nd March 1917.

No. 8272, dated the 6th June 1917, communicated to General Officer Commanding, 5th (Mhow) Division, and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 8273, dated 6th June 1917.

No. 10334, dated the 12th July 1917, communicated to the Chief of the General Staff, the General Officer Commanding, 5th (Mhow) Division, and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 10335, dated 12th July 1917.

No. 13160, dated the 1st September 1917, communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and the Accounts authorities concerned under endorsement No. 13161, dated 1st September 1917.

With reference to the marginally noted Army Department letters\*, it has been decided to raise a second Syce Corps, to be designated No. 2 Syce Corps.

2. Sanction is accorded, with effect from the 1st January 1918, to an establishment of 5 companies in each of the two Syce Corps, each company being of the following strength:—

- 1 Indian Officer (Indian Cavalry).
- 1 Kot Dafadar (Indian Cavalry).
- 2 Lance-Dafadars (Indian Cavalry).



entertained after 1st February 1918. Such followers of these classes who were entertained prior to 1st February 1918 will

however, continue to receive the pay and allowances as authorized in Army Department letter No. 4320,\*

Accounts concerned.

dated 22nd March 1917.

8. A bonus of Rs. 20 is admissible, on enrolment, for each Chowdhri, Syce, Bhisti, Sweeper or Langri enrolled at, or for, the Depot.

9. Tentage on the following scale will be allowed for each Company:—

Indian Officers	...	1	} 20 lb. tent.
Indian non-commissioned officers	...	2	
Chowdhris, Syces and followers	...	10	

and will be drawn by the Officer Commanding the Depot prior to the despatch of a Company. Tentage should accompany each Company despatched on field service.

10. *Clothing*.—As authorized for the Expeditionary Force concerned.

11. *Rations*.—Free rations will be admissible from date of enrolment to all Chowdhris, Syces, Bhistis, Sweepers or Langris while in India. If free rations are not issued a money allowance of four annas per diem will be admissible to these classes in lieu thereof. When on field service free rations will be admissible on followers scale. The combatant ranks will receive free rations whether in India or on field service.

12. *Pensions and Gratuities*.—For Chowdhris, Syces, Bhistis, Sweepers and Langris, as prescribed in clauses 7 and 8 of Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918.

Combatant ranks will be eligible for pensions as prescribed for their rank in Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

13. The following Miscellaneous and Medical equipment is authorized for No. 2 Syce Corps.

#### *Miscellaneous equipment.*

Identity discs as required.

40 section sets of aluminium cooking pots.

1051 log lines (for tying up kite).

*Medical equipment.***1051 First field dressings.**

Identity discs, log lines and first field dressings will be drawn by the Officer Commanding the Depôt as required for reinforcements.

177th Army Department Letter No. 19160 dated

13161, dated 1st September 1917.

14. The designation of No. 1 Syce (Remount)\* Corps shall in future be "No. 1 Syce Corps."

15. The foregoing orders, in respect of Nos. 1 and 2 Syce Corps and the Syce Corps Depôt, will have retrospective effect from the 1st January 1918.

16. The expenditure involved in connection with these Syce Corps and the Syce Corps Depôt is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[ 59168 (A.G.).  
E.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 471 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

471. Extension, for a period of 10 days, of the class for the personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries in mechanism and driving.

The class for the personnel of Armoured Motor Batteries in mechanism and driving, authorised in Army Instruction (India) No. 369 of 1918, is extended for a period of 10 days, and will conclude on the 24th May 1918 instead of on the 15th May 1918.

[ $\frac{493 \text{ (G.S.)}}{E.}$ ].

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 473 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**473. Special allowance of three annas per diem for boys serving with regular units of the British Army in India.**

It has been decided that the special allowance of three annas per diem sanctioned in India Army Order No 1266, dated the 28rd October 1917, for regular soldiers of the British Army in India is admissible, with retrospective effect as in the case of regular soldiers, to the boys serving in the Royal Artillery Boys' Dep't at Nowshera and to those of regular units of the British Army in India.

[41054 (A. G.-6).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 472 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

472. Procedure to be adopted in communicating to the next-of-kin the location of graves of British officers and soldiers who die in India.

The Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India has requested that information regarding the location of graves of officers and men of British units and of the Indian Army, whether invalid or forming part of the garrison of any place, should be communicated to the War Office in the case of the British Service and to the India Office in the case of the Indian Army, for communication to the next-of-kin of such ranks. It has been decided that this information shall be included in Army Forms B-2090 and B-2090-A which will continue to be rendered in duplicate by and to the same authorities as at present. The following additional information should be entered in manuscript on the forms:—

- (1) Date of burial.
- (2) Station in which buried.
- (3) Cemetery in which buried.
- (4) Number of grave.
- (5) Authority having charge of the cemetery.

If possible, it should be stated whether the grave is marked with a cross or other memorial fully inscribed.

2. Similar information should in future be included in the reports of deaths made to the next-of-kin in India of British officers and soldiers who die in this country.

[C8612 (A. G. B.)]  
Q

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 474 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**474. Grant of financial powers to the Controller of Contracts.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 7, dated the 8th January 1918, it has been decided to delegate to the Controller of Contracts the financial powers of a Divisional Commander, as defined in Army Regulations, India, Volume III, paragraph 6; in respect of the objects stated in paragraph 7, (I) (i) and (ii) and paragraph 10 of those regulations.

[2093 (Q. M. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 475 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**475. Responsibility for making acting promotions in Sapper and Miner Units, Indian Mountain Artillery Batteries, Mechanical Transport Companies, and units of the Indian Signal Service.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 298 of 1918, it has been decided that recommendations regarding the acting promotions of British officers serving with Sapper and Miner units, Indian Mountain Artillery Batteries, Mechanical Transport Companies and units of the Indian Signal Service will be submitted to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander in-Chief as heretofore.

[7165 (M.S.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 476 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**476. Employment of additional Armourer Sergeants in arsenals.**

Sanction is accorded to the employment in arsenals, as a temporary measure for the period of the war, of 10 additional reserve armourer sergeants who will be found from qualified men of Garrison and Territorial Battalions.

2. The men on joining an arsenal will, in the first instance, receive pay at a consolidated rate of Rs. 125 per mensem, inclusive of regimental pay and allowances, as authorised by Army Department letter No. H.-2715,\* dated the

\*Addressed to the Director-General of Ordnance in India and communicated to the Military Accounts Officers concerned with the same number and date.

18th April 1916, and when trained the pay and allowances admissible under regulations to a second class armourer staff sergeant serving with

the reserve in the Indian Ordnance Department.

3. Whilst in receipt of consolidated pay these men will not be liable to payment of rent when in occupation of Government quarters.

4. The expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates and the Controller of War Accounts will make any necessary readjustment between His Majesty's Government and the Government of India.

[5575 (Q. M. O.)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 477 of 1918.

---

Sd/-,

21st May 1918.

**477. Disposal of men of the Mauritius Labour Corps, invalided to India.**

It has been decided that men of the Mauritius Labour Corps, when invalided to India and on discharge from hospital, shall be sent to the Combined Labour Depot, Dadar, Bombay.

[51594 (A. G.).]  
A

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 470 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**470. Pay and allowances of V. A. D. Nurses of the  
British Service.**

It has been decided that the provisions of the marginally noted orders regarding pay and allowances of Lady Nurses of the British Services apply also to V. A. D. nurses of the British Service who are, or who in future may be, doing duty in India or Mesopotamia.

War Office telegram No. 6515-P 2,  
dated 15th May 1918.  
Army Department letter No. 1829,  
dated 5th April 1917.  
Army Department letter No. 1245,  
dated 2nd June 1917.  
Army Department letter No. 15002,  
dated 6th October 1917.  
Army Department letter No. 1746,  
dated 2nd July 1917.

[1186 (D. M. S.)]  
D.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 478 of 1918.**

---

SMALL,

21st May 1918.

**478 Issue of mosquito veils to British troops on guard at night.**

With reference to paragraph (iv) of Special India Army Order, dated the 4th October 1917, sanction is accorded to the issue of mosquito veils to British units at stations where mosquitoes are prevalent.

2. The veils are to be worn with helmets or pith hats, by sentries on guard at night.

3. The issues are to be made on the recommendation of the local medical authorities, and should be limited to the average number of sentries found by the unit.

4. The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 2,500, and should be debited to the ordinary grant and head affected.

[ 35490 (Q. M. G.)  
D. ]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 480 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**480. Appointment of British non-commissioned officers to Sappers and Miners as instructors.**

It has been decided to extend the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No 117 of 1918 to the Headquarters of a Corps of Sappers and Miners and to the Depot of the Burma Companies, Sappers and Miners.

[03895(A.17.31)  
C]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 481 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**481. Status of German prisoners of war holding the ranks of Obergefreiter or Gefreiter.**

Soldiers in the German Army of the rank of Obergefreiter and Gefreiter are classed as private soldiers, and are, therefore, subject to all the rules and regulations which obtain in the case of private soldiers.

2 Attention is specially drawn to paragraph 83 of the Rules for Prisoners of War attached to the Royal Warrant of August 3rd, 1914, as subsequently amended, in which the word "private" should be read as including the above ranks.

[01371 (A. G. 7)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 483 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**483. Pay and allowances of officers of other arms  
posted to the Royal Air Force in India.**

It has been decided that an officer of another arm of the service posted to the Royal Air Force and performing the duties of a Royal Air Force officer will receive pay and allowances in accordance with the ordinary rules for officers of the Royal Air Force in India.

[  $\frac{172 \text{ (A. G.)}}{B.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 482 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
21st May 1919.

482. Detention allowance to officers of the Indian Defence Force when attending courses of instruction.

It has been decided that the orders in Army Department letter No. 18387-3 (A G.-6), dated the 5th July 1917, sanctioning the grant of detention allowance to officers of the Indian Defence Force when attending a course of instruction, shall have effect from the 26th May 1917.

[ 37772 (A. G.-6). ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 484 of 1918.

SMU,  
21st May 1918.

**484. Increase in the number of British non-commissioned officer instructors in newly raised Indian Infantry battalions.**

Sanction is accorded to the scale authorised in Army Instruction (India) No. 113 of 1918 of British non-commissioned officer instructors attached to newly raised Indian Infantry battalions being increased to 1 per 75 recruits for such time as their services are required for training Indian instructors.

[03802 (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 485 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**485. Accumulation of privilege leave admissible to  
matrons employed in Station Family Hospitals.**

It has been decided that the 30 days' privilege leave admissi-

ble\* to matrons employed in Station  
Family Hospitals in India, may be  
accumulated up to 90 days in  
accordance with the rule in Army Regulations, India, Volume II,  
paragraph 221.

[ 2272 (D. M. S.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 487 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**87. Replacement of Armament Artificers, Army Ordnance Corps, by Fitter Staff Serjeants, Royal Artillery, in Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery.**

In conformity with a recent decision of the Army Council in respect of British establishments, Royal Artillery, sanction is accorded to the substitution of Fitter Staff Serjeants, Royal Artillery, for Armament Artificers, Army Ordnance Corps, on the establishments of Royal Horse Artillery Batteries and Royal Field Artillery Brigades in India.

[261 (A. G.)  
E.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 486 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

480 Issue of clothing and necessaries from the Army Clothing Department on payment to Imperial Service Troops at rates authorised for Indian troops *plus* cost of packing and carriage

It has been decided that, for the period of the war or until further orders, Durbaits may, if they so desire, obtain on payment their actual requirement of clothing and necessaries for supply to Imperial Service Troops in India from the Army Clothing Department at the existing recovery rates authorised for Indian troops *plus* the cost of packing and carriage.

2. Demands for clothing and necessaries from Imperial Service Troops, made under the authority of this instruction, will be complied with to the extent of such standard patterns only as are authorised for issue to Indian troops.

[A.D. Regt. No. 8874.]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 489 of 1918

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**489. Method of payment of the sum of Rs. 2 authorised for recruiters in the case of combatant recruits and of the subsistence allowance to the latter**

It has been decided that, in the case of combatant recruits the payment of the sum of Rs. 2 authorised in sub-paragraph (1) of India Army Order No. 24, dated the 1st January 1918, shall cover all expenses up to the date of the arrival of the recruit at the Headquarters of the District Assistant Recruiting Officer, and shall not be held to cover the time spent at the Headquarters awaiting the arrival of the Assistant Recruiting Officer, during which period subsistence allowance at the rate of 4 annas per diem will be admissible for each combatant recruit.

2. The payment of the sum of Rs. 2 to the recruiter will be conditional on the provisional approval of the recruit by the District Assistant Recruiting Officer.

[53649 (A. G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 490 of 1918.

Smta,  
21st May 1918.

490. Abolition of certificate regarding efficiency in military duties and desirability of retention in the service, required in the case of British and Indian ranks recommended for the supply of dentures.

It has been decided to dispense with the certificate of efficiency in military duties and desirability of retention in the service required by paragraph 3 (c) of Army Department letter No. 10644, dated the 28th September 1916, in the case of British and Indian ranks recommended for the supply of dentures.

[1093 (D. M. S.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 491 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

491. Abbreviated telegraphic address of the  
Officer in charge of Medal Distribution.

In continuation of Army Instruction (India) No. 418, dated the 7th May 1918, it is notified for information that the word "Medallist" has been registered as the abbreviated telegraphic address of the Officer in charge of Medal Distribution and it should be taken into use immediately.

[14524 (A. D.).]  
Medal.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 493 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

493. Delegation of authority to the Controllers of Military Accounts to admit claims to arrears of good conduct pay time barred in consequence of unavoidable circumstances connected with the war.

It has been decided that, as a temporary arrangement for the period of the war, claims to arrears of good conduct pay earned under regulations, the submission of which is delayed in consequence of unavoidable circumstances connected with the war, and which therefore become time barred under paragraph 59, Army Regulations, India, Volume III, but are in other respects in order, may be admitted by the Controller of Military Accounts concerned, without prior reference to the Government of India.

[03289 (A. G. -6.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

# ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 492 of 1918.

SMLE,  
21st May 1918.

## 492. Pay and allowances of Machine Gun Corps in India.

It has been decided that the pay of British officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men serving with the Machine Gun Corps in India shall be regulated as follows, British officers receiving Indian pay of rank and branch:—

Infantry branch—as for Infantry of the line.

Cavalry branch—as for Cavalry of the line.

Heavy and Motors branch—as for the Royal Field Artillery.

2. Command pay will be admissible to British officers as follows:—

	Per mensem.
Infantry branch—Company Commander	50
Cavalry " —Squadron " "	60
Heavy and Motors branch—Battery Commander (below rank of Major*)	60

\* The pay of a Major of Royal Field Artillery includes command pay.

3. Indian ranks serving with the Machine Gun Corps in India will be paid as under:—

Infantry branch—as for Indian Infantry.

Cavalry branch—as for non-silladar cavalry.

4. These rates of pay will be applied from the date of landing in India in the case of those units which arrived from home; and from the date of formation, in the case of the units formed in India.

[03087(A.G.C.)]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 494 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

494. Issue to mounted men of transport units of one pair of knickerbockers, khaki, in lieu of two pairs of knickerbockers, khaki.

With reference to India Army Order No 103 of 1917,\* and annexure to India Army Order No. 1300 of 1917, regarding the scales of clothing for the personnel of transport units, it has been decided that mounted men shall receive two blouses, khaki, complete with buttons, badges (A. T.) and numerals, and one pair of knickerbockers, khaki, instead of two suits, khaki, as laid down therein.

[  $\frac{1865 (Q. M. G.)}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 495 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**495. Issue of 36-inch grindstones with troughs, to  
Central Workshops, Coast Defences.**

Sanction is accorded to the provision of a 36-inch grindstone, with trough, for each of the Central Workshops, Coast Defences.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs. 513 initial and Rs. 51 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[<sup>9032 (D.G.O.)</sup>  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 496 of 1918.

SIXA,  
21st May 1915.

496. Grant of bonus, on enrolment, to recruits of the  
Army Bearer Corps.

Sanction is accorded, as a war measure, to the grant of a bonus of Rs. 50 to each recruit enlisted for the Army Bearer Corps. The bonus will be granted as follows:—Rs. 10 on enrolment and the balance (Rs. 40) after the recruit has been passed by the medical officer of the company concerned.

2. The extra expenditure involved is chargeable to His Majesty's Government, and should be adjusted through the Controller of War Accounts.

[—03518 (A. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 497 of 1918.

SINLA,  
21st May 1918.

497. Royal Air Force Pay of Park Commander  
employed in India.

It has been decided that the pay of a Park Commander, Royal Air Force, employed in India, shall be Rs. 1,045 per mensem consolidated, inclusive of exchange compensation allowance. A command allowance of Rs. 100 per mensem will be admissible to the officer actually in command.

[ $\frac{23216 \text{ A.G.J.}}{B.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 498 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

498. Issue of spare split pins for hand grenade equipment

It has been decided that six spare split pins shall be issued with each "grenade, hand, practice, dummy, No. 5, I.P.," referred to in India List of Changes, paragraph 9268.

2. The expenditure is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[5747 (D. O. O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 499 of 1918.

---

SIRIA,

21st May 1918.

499. Grant of powers to the Deputy Director of Stocks, Supply and Transport Corps, to obtain books in accordance with the revised procedure laid down in India Army Order No 45 of 1918.

With reference to India Army Order No 45, dated the 8th January 1918, the undermentioned officer is added to the list of military authorities therein empowered to indent direct on the Government Press for books, etc :—

Deputy Director of Stocks Supply and Transport Corps

[20857 (Q. M. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 501 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**1. Formation of a temporary Mountain Warfare School at Abbottabad.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a temporary Mountain Warfare School at Abbottabad from 1st April 1918 to 15th October 1918 for the training of officers.

2. During the above period 6 classes each consisting of 96 officers and staff officers and 4 sergeants will be held under the orders of the Adjutant-General.

3. The instructional staff will be composed as stated below :—

*Instructional Staff.*

1 Commandant with temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and consolidated pay at Rs. 1,600 per mensem without exchange compensation allowance for 7 months from 15th March 1918.

4 Assistant Instructors who will be granted the temporary rank of Major if not already holding that rank and be given pay of rank and staff pay at Rs. 250 per mensem plus exchange compensation allowance. 3 for 7 months from March 25th and 1 for 7½ months from March 1st 1918.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 500 of 1918.

SIMS,  
21st May 1919.

**500. Detention allowance for warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Ordnance Department.**

It has been decided that the detention allowance authorised for warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps in Army Instruction (India) No. 201 of 1918, shall also be admissible to warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Ordnance Department when detained at out-stations on duty connected with the Ordnance Department. The terms of the above Army Instruction will fully apply in such cases.

[2313 (Q M G)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 502 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

502. Proficiency pay for members of the Indian Defence Force, other than those of Electrical Engineer Companies who are entitled to military pay and allowances.

It has been decided that in supersession of all previous orders on the subject, members of the Indian Defence Force, other than those belonging to Electrical Engineer Companies, if entitled to military pay and allowances under the terms of clauses (a), (b), (c) or (d) of paragraph 239 of the Rules and Regulations for the Indian Defence Force (Provisional), shall, with effect from the 29th September 1917, be eligible for the grant of proficiency pay under the general conditions in force for soldiers of the British Regular Forces as laid down in the King's Regulations and the Royal Warrant for pay, but modified to suit the terms of service and training of the Indian Defence Force as follows:—

*Class I Proficiency Pay at Annas 6 per diem.*

- (i) Non-commissioned officers of or above the rank of serjeant will in virtue of their rank be entitled to Class I Proficiency Pay at Annas 6 a day as soon as they have attained the age of 18½ years and completed six months' service in the Indian Defence Force and provided that they have performed the annual obligatory training.
- (ii) Soldiers and non-commissioned officers below the rank of serjeant who fulfil the above conditions and who

possess one of the special qualifications laid down below corresponding to those referred to in Article 1064 (b) of the Pay Warrant, will be eligible for the grant of Class I Proficiency Pay at Annas 8 a day.

### SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS.

#### *Light Horse, Mounted Rifles and Infantry.*

- (i) Marksman or 1st Class Shot as laid down in paragraph 86, Annexure to Special India Army Order, dated 31st April 1917, or.
- (ii) 1st Class Machine Gunners as laid down in the Regulations for the Indian Defence Force.
- (iii) Qualified Signaller as laid down in Training Manual Signalling (Provisional), 1915, Indian Supplement, Chapter XI.

#### *Mobile and Garrison Artillery.*

- (i) \*1st Class Gunners as regulated by the Instructions for the classification of artillerymen for proficiency pay contained in Appendix XXIV, King's Regulations (practical portions only of the examinations) who are also Qualified Range-Takers as laid down in the last book of the range finding equipment on charge or as Qualified Layers as regulated by the Instructions for Practice applicable to the Unit, or
- (ii) Qualified Signallers as laid down in Training Manual Signalling (Provisional), 1915, Indian Supplement, Chapter XI, or
- (iii) 1st Class Drivers as tested by a practical and oral examination to be held by the Battery Commander and embracing the following :—
  - (a) Driving,
  - (b) Fitting of harness,
  - (c) Duties in coming into action, unlimbering and limbering up,
  - (d) Battery drill, general knowledge only.

\* Note.—A corporal or bombardier shall be deemed to possess the qualification.

75. The percentage of marks to be obtained in order to qualify is

*Class II Proficiency Pay at Annas 3 per diem.*

Soldiers and non-commissioned officers below the rank of sergeant who have attained the age of 18½ years and completed six months' service in the Indian Defence Force and provided that they have performed the annual obligatory training, will be eligible for the grant of Class II Proficiency Pay if they possess the qualifications shown below.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

*Light Horse, Mounted Rifles and Infantry.*

- (i) 2nd Class Shot as laid down in paragraph 86, Annexure to Special India Army Order, dated 30th April 1917, or
- (ii) Qualified Machine Gunners as laid down in the Regulations for the Indian Defence Force.

*Mobile and Garrison Artillery.*

1. 1st Class Gunner as defined above or (in Garrison Artillery only) Qualified Range Takers D. R. F. as regulated by Garrison Artillery Training, Volume I.

2. The above grant of proficiency pay is in all cases conditional upon the non-commissioned officer or man being certified by his Commanding Officer as efficient in the duties of his rank in the arm of the service to which he belongs, having regard to the function to which his unit is assigned. The fact that the Commanding Officer puts the non-commissioned officer or man in regimental orders as qualified for proficiency pay will be taken as certifying him under this paragraph. When a Commanding Officer considers that a man is no longer qualified under this paragraph he will withdraw the grant of proficiency pay in regimental orders.

[53301 (A. G.-6).  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.







In cases (1) and (2), the expenditure should be charged to Indian revenues under the head "separation allowances" under the ordinary grants and heads of account. In case (3) it should be debited to Aden operations.

[84819 (A. G.-6).  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 504 of 1918.

SIMLA,

31st May 1918.

**504. Free supply of tents and camp kit to chaplains on field service in, or on the frontiers of, India including Burma.**

It has been decided that chaplains, detailed for field service in, or on the frontiers of, India including Burma, shall, in addition to the field allowance admissible under rule, be supplied, free of charge, with tents and camp kit on the scale laid down in the Appendix to this Instruction. The articles will be returned to store as soon as the necessity for their use ceases.

2. Tents will be issued from the arsenal nearest to the area of operations, and the articles of camp kit by the Military Works Services. Four sets of camp kit will be purchased and maintained by the Military Works Services at Rawalpindi to enable issues to be made immediately on demand.

3. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the expedition concerned.

[15436 (A.D.)]  
D

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX.

Scale of tent and camp kit for chaplains on field service in, or on the frontier of, India including Burma.

Articles.	Per chaplain
O. B. 40 lbs. officer's tent	1
Bag for above	1
Camp pillow	1
Folding camp washstand and bath complete in bag	1
Camp folding chairs	2
Waterproof folding bucket	1
Valise or kit bag to contain the above camp kit	1
Waterproof sheet 7' x 4' 6"	1

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 505 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
21st May 1918.

**505 Formation of schools for training Indian regimental clerks.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of two schools for training Indian regimental clerks for newly raised units, one in the Northern and one in the Southern Command, at each of which a maximum number of 120 pupils will be trained.

2. The following staff is sanctioned for each school :—

*British Officers—*

1 Commandant—Pay of rank *plus* Rs. 400 per mensem staff pay.

*Indian Officers (Disciplinary Staff)—*

2 Pensioned Indian Officers—Pay of rank *plus* pension, free rations and clothing as for reservists called up for service.

*Indian Instructors—*

1 Head Instructor	...	Pay Rs. 120 per mensem (consolidated).
12 Instructors (at 1 per 10 students).	...	Pay Rs. 80 per mensem (consolidated).

*Menial establishment—*

4 Bhutias.	{ To be paid at the lowest local rates obtainable.
2 Sweepers.	
4 Langris.	
1 Peon.	

3. *Pupils*—

- (i) On entering the school the pupils will be enrolled for the period of the war on India Army Form K.-1162-A. They will be graded according to qualifications and will receive pay as follows, but no issue of clothing or free rations will be admissible while at the school :—

				Per mensem.
				Rs.
1st Class	...	...	...	80
2nd Class	...	...	...	25
3rd Class	...	...	...	20

- (ii) Pupils will be promoted from one class to the other under the orders of the Commanding Officer.

- (iii) While at the school, they will be liable to discharge for incompetence or misbehaviour and also to be reduced to a lower class under the orders of the Commanding Officer.

- (iv) When qualified, they will be drafted to units as vacancies occur.

4. On being posted to a unit as clerks they will receive pay and allowances as follows :—

1st Class (Head Clerk).—Pay of Havildar *plus* an allowance of Rs. 55 per mensem.

2nd Class (Quartermaster's Clerk or General Clerk).—Pay of Naik *plus* an allowance of Rs. 40 per mensem.

3rd Class (Company or Squadron).—Pay of Sepoy *plus* an allowance of Rs. 25 per mensem.

The above allowances will be met from Regimental allowances, including the sum authorised under Army Instruction (India) No. 156 of 1918.

In all cases they will be entitled as clerks to free rations, clothing and other concessions which are admissible to men of the units to which they are posted.

5. The scale of furniture, office accessories and typewriters authorised for each school is shown in the Annexure to this Instruction.

6. Contingent and stationery allowances will be admissible as detailed below from the date on which the school is opened :—

	Per mensem.
	Rs
Contingent allowance . . .	30
Stationery allowance . . .	70

7. A permanent imprest of Rs. 1,000 is authorised for each school.

8. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

[03479 (A. G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## ANNEXURE

Articles.	Numbers per school.	Source of supply.	REMARKS.
(i) Furniture, etc.—			
Tables (5' × 3') ...	14	Military Works Department.	For Commandant and 13 Instructors.
Cane bottom chairs ...	2		
Chairs (barraek) ...	13		
Desks and forms ...	34		*1 for 5 pupils.
Cupboards ...	10		
Tables (5' × 4'), for typewriters.	3		
Stools for typing ..	12		
Backs with drawers ...	10		
Record racks ...	2		
(ii) Typewriters ...	12	Controller of Printing Stationery and Stamps.	6 new, and 6 built up
Cyclostyles, hand ...	2		
(iii) India Army Forms ..	...	Contractors for Printing Government of India Stock Forms.	
(iv) Army Regulations, India—		Superintendent Government Printing, India.	
Volumes I, II.	12 each.		
Volumes III, X, XI ...	8 each.		

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 506 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**506. Provision of accommodation for the storage of free rations to be issued to Indian troops.**

Army Department letter No 31044-4 (Q. M. G.-3), dated the 7th July 1917, which is reproduced as Appendix A hereto, authorised the provision, under certain conditions, of accommodation for the storage of free rations in the lines of Indian units.

2 As these ration stores are urgently required, it has now been decided that, in those cases in which suitable arrangements cannot be made for the storage of rations either by hiring or otherwise, the ~~necessary~~ accommodation ~~shall be~~ <sup>be</sup> effected immediately on the spot. ~~As~~ <sup>As</sup> letter referred to above and ~~down~~ <sup>down</sup> in Circular Memorandum No. 10-B., dated the 18th April 1918, from the Director General of Military Works, which is reproduced as Appendix B to this Army Instruction, and that such accommodation shall be maintained by the Military Works Services in all lines whether they are in their charge or not. Where ration stores are required in lines which have to be reconstructed eventually, they will be built on sites suitable to the new lay out. If, however, this is not possible, the stores will be constructed of the cheapest suitable temporary type.

3. The provision of these ration stores should be treated as part of the project "Reconstruction and improvement of lines of Indian troops," and their cost debited to the Military Works grant for Special Demands.

4. It has also been decided that the portion printed in italics in the second sub-paragraph of the Army Department letter cited above shall be amended to read as follows:—

*Indian Mountain Batteries, Indian Drivers of Royal Artillery Units, Companies of Sappers and Miners, Mule Corps, etc.*

[31044 (Q. M. G.-3).  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX A

### to Army Instruction (India) No. 506 of 1918.

*Army Department letter No. 31041-1 (Q.M.G.-3), dated the 7th July 1917, to the Quartermaster General in India.*

I am directed to refer to Army Department Notification No. 3, dated the 1st January 1917, authorising the issue of free rations in peace time to Indian soldiers, and to convey the sanction of the Government of India to the provision of accommodation in lines of Indian units for the storage of these rations on the following scale, and subject to the conditions specified in paragraph 2 below :—

*Indian Cavalry and Indian Infantry units*—One regimental store room with a floor area of three-quarters of a square foot per man, and 4 squadron or company store rooms with a floor area of one square foot per man, of the authorised establishment of the unit.

*British and Indian Mountain Batteries, Company of Sappers and Miners, Mule Corps, etc.*—One regimental store room with a floor area of one square foot per man of the authorised establishment of the unit. Each building should be twelve feet high and be provided with a verandah ten feet wide on one side only.

2. The accommodation should be provided by the Military Works Services on the attached specifications (1) in the case of lines not on their charge, only when those lines are taken over by them for reconstruction, and (2) in the case of lines already on their charge, only when funds become available and it is found that no existing accommodation in bazaars or otherwise is obtainable for the purpose.

3. To meet immediate requirements, the Government of India authorise General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades to sanction, under their financial powers, the grant to each unit, which has to pay rent for buildings, hired for the storage of the free rations in question, an allowance equivalent to the cost of such rent, provided that no Government buildings have been erected or can be made available in the lines of the unit for the purpose of storing rations, and that the rent paid is the lowest for which adequate and convenient storage room can be obtained.

## SPECIFICATION.

As laid down for regimental buildings for Indian Cavalry and Indian Infantry except as follows :—

*Superstructure.*—Burnt brick in mud lime pointed.

*Floors.*—Brick flat or slabs on lime concrete.

*Doors and windows.*—Doors and windows battened.

## APPENDIX B

to Army Instruction (India) No. 506 of 1918.

*Circular memorandum No. 10-B, dated the 18th April 1918.  
from the Director-General of Military Works to the General  
Officers Commanding, Commands, Divisions and Independent  
Brigades.*

With reference to Army Department letter No 31044-4 (Q.M.G.-3), dated 7th July 1917, the following specification should be followed when providing ration stores for Indian troops:—

- (a) *Plinth*.—To be 1' minimum height at the inner edge of the verandah, and constructed of burnt brick (or stone) in lime
- (b) *Superstructure*.—To be of burnt brick (or stone) in lime to a height of 3' above floor level; and above this of burnt brick (or stone) in mud. The interior and exterior to be lime pointed and the interior to be whitewashed.
- (c) *Floor*.—To be of stone slabs or brick flat laid in lime mortar on 3" concrete. Where slabs or bricks are not obtainable, cement concrete floors may be given.
- (d) *Roof*.—As required to exclude rain and keep the store cool enough.
- (e) *Joinery*.—Double 2-leaved doors to be provided; the outer to be battened and the inner of wire gauze. Windows to be glazed and provided with iron bars, if necessary. Wire gauze to be fixed on the outside of window chowkuts.
- (f) *Ventilation*.—Ventilating gratings to be provided near floor level, with suitable ventilation in upper portion of superstructure which must be fly-proof.
- (g) *Fittings*.—Shelves and trestles of wood or reinforced concrete to be provided, as required, as fixtures.

NOTE.—Copies of this circular have been sent direct to the Commanding Royal Engineers of Divisions and Assistant Commanding Royal Engineers of Districts and Independent Brigades.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 507 of 1918.

SMILA,

21st May 1918.

507. Civilian clerks employed at depots. Pay and deputation allowance to count for "average emoluments" under Articles 486 and 487, Civil Service Regulations.

It has been decided that the difference between permanent pay and the pay *plus* deputation allowance drawn by civil clerks during their deputation under the terms of Army Department letter No. 9242, dated the 1st September 1916 (reproduced as an appendix to this Instruction), will be considered as a deputation (duty) allowance, and will be included in the calculation of average emoluments under Articles 486 and 487, Civil Service Regulations.

[ 01480 (A.G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## APPENDIX

to Army Instruction (India) No. 507 of 1918.

No. 9242, dated Simla, the 1st September 1916.

From—The Deputy Secretary to the Government of India,  
Army Department,

To—The Chief Secretary to the Government of

Bombay.  
Madras.  
Bengal.  
Bihar and  
Orissa  
the Punjab.  
the United  
Provinces  
of Agra and  
Oudh.His Excellency the  
His Honour the  
His Honour the

I am directed to state for the information of

Governor in CouncilLieutenant Governor in CouncilLieutenant Governor

that, owing to the increase of the work due to the war, clerks with accounts' experience are urgently required for employment under Officers Commanding Depots of units in India. It is proposed to obtain from each province the services of 8 clerks with at least 5 or 6 years' experience in District Treasuries on pay ranging from Rs. 100 to Rs. 150 per mensem with 10 per cent on their salary under Article

A capable senior head clerk on a European or Anglo-Indian, with sufficient experience to deal with correspondence in accounts matters in an effective manner in large centres, will also be required. He will be allowed a deputation allowance of 10 per cent on his salary. The period of employment will be for one year in the first instance subject to extension if their services are still required. Clerks who know how to read and write Hindi or Urdu will be preferred.

Bombay

Madras

Bengal

the Punjab

Bihar and Orissa

the United Provinces

2. I am to enquire whether the Government of

can spare the services of the above number of clerks, including a head clerk for employment on the duties mentioned.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 508 of 1918

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**108. Status and functions of the officials employed in connection with the recruitment of technical and skilled personnel for service overseas.**

The recruitment of technical and skilled personnel for service overseas, which was originally controlled by the Railway Department (Railway Board), is now carried out by the officials detailed below under the direction of the Adjutant General in India:—

*Assistant Adjutant General (Technical)* (late Superintendent of Recruitment). All communications hitherto addressed to the latter should in future be addressed to the Adjutant General in India.

*Technical Recruiting Officers* (late Deputy Superintendents of Recruitment) are executive officers working directly under the orders of the Adjutant General in India and are in a similar position to Divisional Recruiting Officers. They undertake the actual recruitment and despatch to Depots of all classes of skilled and unskilled labour and are responsible that the recruits entertained have the qualifications necessary for the posts for which they are engaged.

*Assistant Technical Recruiting Officers* (late Assistant Superintendents of Recruitment).—Their functions are similar to those of Technical Recruiting Officers.

*Chief Recruiting Officers (Railways)* are Railway officials who have undertaken the duties of unpaid Recruiting Officers in addition to their Railway work. They recruit and despatch to Depots

## APPENDIX

to Army Instruction (India) No. 507 of 1918.

No. 9242, dated Simla, the 1st September 1916.

From—The Deputy Secretary to the Government of India,  
Army Department,

To—The Chief Secretary to the Government of

Bombay.  
Madras.  
Bengal.  
Bihar and  
Orissa  
the Punjab.  
the United  
Provinces  
of Agra and  
Oudh.I am directed to state for the information of His Excellency the  
His Honour the  
His Honour theGovernor in CouncilLieutenant Governor in CouncilLieutenant Governor

that, owing to the increase of the work due to the war, clerks with accounts experience are urgently required for employment under Officers Commanding Depots of units in India. It is proposed to obtain from each province the services of 8 clerks with at least 5 or 6 years' experience in District Treasuries (on pay ranging from Rs. 100 to Rs. 150 per mensem with a deputation allowance of 20 per cent on their salary under Article 81, Civil Service Regulations. A capable senior head clerk on a salary of Rs. 300 to Rs. 400 per mensem, who should be a European or Anglo-Indian, with sufficient experience to deal with correspondence in accounts matters in an effective manner in large centres, will also be required. He will be allowed a deputation allowance of 20 per cent on his salary. The period of employment will be for one year in the first instance subject to extension if their services are still required. Clerks who know how to read and write Hindi or Urdu will be preferred.

Bombay  
Madras  
Bengal  
the Punjab  
Bihar and Orissa  
the United Provinces

2. I am to enquire whether the Government of

can spare the services of the above number of clerks, including a head clerk for employment on the duties mentioned.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 509 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

21st May 1918

3. Financial powers of local administrative officers to sanction conveyance expenses for journeys performed on duty.

Attention is invited to Army Department letters No. H.-4363, dated the 21st April 1915, and No. H.-2798, dated the 13th April 1916, under which local administrative officers are authorised to sanction, during the period of the war, under their financial powers, charges on account of conveyance expenses for journeys performed on duty, in cases which are not precisely covered by regulations.

2. It is unnecessary and impracticable to define precisely and exhaustively the journeys in respect of which conveyance expenses may properly be sanctioned under the orders cited above. The matter must be left almost entirely to the discretion of the administrative authorities concerned, and the main principle which should guide the latter is that their financial powers should be exercised solely with regard to the interests of the State. The following instructions are, however, issued on certain points in respect of which doubt has actually been expressed :—

- (a) It is not intended that the orders should apply only in cases of journeys on duty connected directly with the war. They apply also to all other cases of journeys on military duty which arise *during the war*.
- (b) It would not be correct to exercise the powers in question for the purpose of paying for the normal daily journeys of an officer from his residence to his office or other place of duty in the same station.

(c) All cases in which it is desired to grant fixed conveyance allowance, including motor car allowance, must be referred to Army Headquarters for the orders of the Government of India.

(d) In cases where travelling and detention allowances are admissible under regulations, payment of more than excess of the travelling allowance or detention allowance admissible should not be authorised except in cases where the competent financial authority has specific power to relax a travelling allowance rule, for example in the case of a journey performed by motor car between places which are connected by rail.

8. It will be the duty of the audit officer to bring to the notice of the Government of India any instance in which he considers that there has been a breach of the intention of the order cited in paragraph 1 above.

{ 10000 of (1) M. 11 }  
Jh.

A. H. HINGRAY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 510 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

#### 510. Allowance for officers' children.

With the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided that, with effect from the 1st October 1917, and for the remaining period of the war, a children's allowance shall be issuable to regimental officers of the

British Service in receipt of Indian rates of pay as Captain,\* Lieutenant, or 2nd-Lieutenant, at the rate of £2 per mensem for each child under the age of 18, and each unmarried daughter under the age of 21, up to a maximum of £8 per mensem for each officer. A allowance of £1 per mensem for each child will be issuable under the same conditions to regimental officers of the British Service in receipt of Indian rates of pay as Captain when in receipt of command allowance.

2. Regimental honorary commissioned officers will receive the higher rate of allowance, i.e., £2 in respect of each child, up to a maximum of £8 per mensem, irrespective of rank.

3. Payment will be limited to legitimate children and step-children together with any other children of officers having served the ranks who under the rules applicable to soldiers' children are then eligible for separation allowance.

Claims on account of children adopted prior to the 1st October, 1917, and not provided for above, should be forwarded to the local Controller of Military Accounts for submission to the Government of India.

Claims on account of children adopted between the 1st October, 1917, and the date of this Instruction may also be put forward for special consideration.

2

4. An officer with more than four eligible children will be entitled to claim the allowance for any four of his children who are eligible.

5. In any case where a compassionate allowance from public funds is being issued in respect of a step-child or of an adopted child for whom children's allowance is granted the total payment from public funds will not exceed the maximum issuable under the regulations for either the compassionate allowance or the children's allowance, whichever is the greater. Officers will be required to furnish information as to any such compassionate allowances issuable for children in respect of whom claims are submitted for an allowance under these regulations.

6. Payments will be made until children attain the age of 18 in the case of sons and 21 in the case of daughters, if the officer remains so long on full pay or half-pay, but will cease in the event of the marriage of daughters at an earlier age. The allowance will be admissible in respect of sons who are cadets at the Royal Military Academy, the Royal Military College, or at the Royal Naval Colleges at Dartmouth and Osborne, except in those cases in which no payments are required from the parent.

7. Where mental or physical infirmity which prevents a son or daughter from earning his or her own living exists before reaching the age limit referred to in paragraph (6), and is of a permanent nature, children's allowance will be issuable irrespective of the foregoing age limit. The rules for such cases will follow generally, except as regards the age limit, those laid down in paragraph 49 of the Separation Allowance Regulations. Application for the grant of the allowance beyond the usual age limit will be forwarded to the local Controller of Military Accounts for submission to the Government of India. The issue of the grant will be subject to verification of the circumstances and to the rendering of periodical certificates.

8. Payment will be made by the Controller of Military Accounts from whom officers draw their pay unless the officer is otherwise directed. The allowance will be issuable monthly with the officer's pay for the month, and will be subject, so far as recoveries, taxation and other general conditions are concerned, to the rules in force as regards pay in so far as they are applicable.

9. Rank for the purpose of determining to what rate of children's allowance (if any) the officer is entitled, will in all

be the rank, whether substantive, temporary or acting, of which the pay is drawn for the period in question.

10. Children's allowance will continue to be issuable for officers transferred in future to half-pay so long as they remain on the active list. The allowance will be issued by the Agents by whom full pay was last issued. Officers of the active list now on half pay will be eligible for children's allowance at the rate and under the conditions applicable to officers on full pay, their status when last in receipt of full pay being taken as determining the rate of allowance (if any) issuable; these officers will submit their applications to the Agents from whom they last drew full pay.

11. Original applications for the grant of the allowance authorised by this Instruction will be made on Army Form W.-3697 or W.-3698 (modified for India) in accordance with paragraphs (12) and (13). The necessary forms will shortly be obtainable from Contractors for printing Government of India forms (through the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, Calcutta). If the officer is serving in India the application form must be signed by himself. For an officer serving abroad or who is a prisoner of war, the application form may be signed by his wife or other person authorized by him to act on his behalf.

12. In the case of an officer, whether now holding a commission or commissioned in future, who has *not* served in the ranks since the 1th August, 1914, or who while so serving had no child eligible for separation allowance, Army Form W.-3697 (modified for India) will be used. It will be forwarded by the officer or his representative direct to the Controller of Military Accounts issuing the officer's pay, accompanied by marriage and birth certificates.

13. In the case of an officer whether now holding a commission or commissioned in future, who has served in the ranks since the 1th August, 1914, or who while so serving had no child eligible for separation allowance, Army Form W.-3698 (modified for India) will be used. It will be forwarded by the officer or his representative to the Regimental Paymaster or Controller of Military Accounts who last issued the officer's pay before he was commissioned. The Regimental Paymaster or Controller of Military Accounts will check the particulars at Table "A" of the Army Form, after a reference in Territorial Force cases to the Association concerned—see Army



Order 21 of 1915. He will then certify as to the particulars which have been verified, and will transmit the claim to the Controller of Military Accounts issuing the officer's pay as shown on the form.

14. The officer will be responsible that a notification is made to the Controller of Military Accounts concerned without delay by himself or his duly authorized representative of any circumstance, *e.g.*, death of a child, or marriage of a daughter— affecting the issue of the allowance.

15. In the case of officers reported as dead or missing prior to the date of this Instruction no application for children's allowance will be required. The necessary steps will be taken by the Controller of Military Accounts concerned.

16. A claim for an additional grant on the birth of a child will be made on Army Form W.-3697 (modified for India) and will be forwarded direct to the Controller of Military Accounts issuing the officer's pay, accompanied by a birth certificate.

17. The marriage and birth certificates will be returned in due course to the officer or his representative by whom they were rendered. No payment from Army Funds will be allowed in connection with the provision of these certificates.

18. On change of payment of an officer, last pay certificates will contain information as to the issue of children's allowance and be accompanied by the original allowance documents in possession of the Controller of Military Accounts.

19. Charges for the allowance will be classified to the head and sub-head bearing the pay of the officer concerned.

20. The process of verification, etc., of applications will necessarily occupy some time. The Controller of Military Accounts will notify the officer or his representative making the application when the first issue of the allowances due has been placed to the officer's credit and is available for his use. The notification to officers will be accompanied by a form on which the officer may authorize payments on account of the allowance to his wife or other representative.

[ 02192 (A. O.).  
R. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 511 of 1918.

SIMLA,

21st May 1918.

**511. Formation of a Veterinary Assistants' Branch of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.**

With the approval of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, it has been decided to form a Veterinary Assistants' Branch of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps. The Corps will consist of 219 veterinary assistants (including a reserve of 25 per cent) and will be distributed over the various grades, and among the different units, etc., as shown in Appendix III.

2. Veterinary assistants now serving in the various branches of the Army in India, with the exception of those employed in the Army Remount Department, will, subject to their consent, be transferred forthwith to the above branch on the terms shown in Appendix I.

3. The terms and conditions of service for new enrolments in this Branch are shown in Appendix II.

4. The extra expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 68,109 initial and, ultimately, Rs. 1,03,013 annual recurring, and is debitable to the ordinary grants and heads of accounts affected. Further instructions will be issued showing how the expenditure likely to be incurred during the current year will be met and allocated to the several Divisions.

$$\left[ \frac{37288 \text{ (Q.M.O.)}}{D1} \right]$$

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# APPENDIX I.

Terms of transfer for Veterinary Assistants now serving in the various branches of the Army in India, with the exception of those employed in the Army Remount Department, to the Veterinary Assistants' Branch of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.

Unit.	Present Status.	Status in the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.	REMARKS.
Biladar Cavalry ...	Senior Salutri with rank of Jemadar.	Jemadar ...	Provided they have graduated at an Indian Veterinary College.
Ditto ...	Senior Salutri not holding rank of Jemadar.	1st class Veterinary Assistant.	
Ditto ...	Salutri ...	2nd or 3rd class Veterinary Assistant according to length of service and date of qualifications.	
Indian Mountain Batteries	Salutri ...	2nd class Veterinary Assistant.	If having undergone only a modified course at an Indian Veterinary College.
Ditto	Salutri ...	3rd class Veterinary Assistant.	

Supply and Transport Corps.	1st Grade Veterinary Assistant (a).	1st class Veterinary Assistant (a).	(d) These Indian units may transfer to the Corps and will retain their present rank, and remain on their present terms of service, but will be eligible to be promoted to Senior Veterinary Assistants in the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps on passing the necessary qualifying examinations, etc., otherwise, they will be included in the cadre of 1st Class Veterinary Assistants, Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps, but will be graded senior in that class.
Ditto	2nd grade Veterinary Assistant ranking as Warrant Officer.	2nd Class Veterinary Assistant (b).	(If placed in charge of Transport Corps they will, in the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps, receive charge pay at Rs. 10 a month.)
Ditto	3rd and 4th grade Veterinary Assistants.	3rd class Veterinary Assistants (c).	(b) These men may be transferred to the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps in the grade of 2nd Class Veterinary Assistants ranking as Warrant Officers on pay of Rs. 75 a month and, when in charge of Corps, etc., will receive charge pay at Rs. 10 per mensem. (c) These men may be transferred to the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps in the grade of 3rd class Veterinary Assistant, ranking as Warrant Officers, on pay of Rs. 60 per mensem.

NOTE.—(i) All appointments to the Corps including transfer of temporary men should, during the period of the war, be considered as temporary, and not be made permanent until six months after the declaration of peace. In the meantime, men transferred to the new corps will be placed in the various classes as shown above, and will take seniority in those classes according to the dates on which they graduated.

Future promotions will be governed by the terms and conditions of service shown in Appendix II.  
All transfers are voluntary; but a man, once having accepted transfer, will not be permitted to revert to his original terms of service.

4

## APPENDIX II.

### Terms and conditions of service for the Veterinary Assistants' Branch of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps.

1. The Veterinary Assistants' Branch will be divided into:—

(1) *Indian Officers*.—Senior Veterinary Assistants.—

1st class, with the rank of Ressaldar; 2nd class, with the rank of Jemadar.

(The proportion of Indian officers will not exceed 10 per cent. of the total authorised establishment of the Branch, and will be equally divided between the two classes of Senior Veterinary Assistants.)

(2) *Indian Warrant Officers*.—Veterinary Assistants, 1st, 2nd and 3rd class.

2. The establishment of Military Veterinary Assistants will be maintained to fill:—

(a) Military appointments, viz., Class II Station Veterinary Hospitals, Indian Artillery, Indian Cavalry, Transport Units, Engineer Units, etc, with the authorised reserve of 25 per cent.

(b) Certain civil appointments, Imperial Service Troops with the authorised reserve of 25 per cent.

3. *Recruitment*.—Military Veterinary Assistants will be recruited as far as possible from military students at Veterinary Colleges and Schools. Applications for admission to a Veterinary College as a military student will be made by the Officer Commanding the man's unit in India Army Form X.-1835, to the Quartermaster-General in India through the General Officer Commanding Division, Divisional Area or Independent Brigade.

4. Military candidates, for admission to the different Veterinary Colleges, will be selected annually by the Quartermaster-General in India from the list of men submitted by the various regiments, services and departments, as laid down in paragraphs 61-68, Army Regulations, India, Volume VIII.\* Candidates must bear a good character, be physically fit for service, under the age of 25 years, be of the required educational standard and be recommended by the officer commanding their unit, who will satisfy

\*These paragraphs are under revision.

nself that they will benefit by the instruction given at a Veterinary College or School.

5. Those who are selected and sign a declaration in the form annexed will be admitted to the Punjab Veterinary College, or other selected Veterinary College, or School, and entered as Indian Military pupils to undergo a course of training for veterinary assistants. If they are reported qualified, they will be gazetted to the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps, graded according to the marks they have taken at the final college examination, and assigned official numbers. The Director of Veterinary Services may remove from the College, and withhold the certificates of any pupil who fails at any examination, or misconducts himself. Military Veterinary Assistants will not be given their certificates until the close of their service, and should a man be dismissed or discharged for misconduct or inefficiency before completing seven years' service as a veterinary assistant, his certificates will be together withheld. Students gazetted into the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps may retain the books issued to them whilst at the College or School, the selection of the books to be retained being left to the discretion of the Principal of each College or School.

6. Examinations for promotion will be held annually under arrangements made by the Director of Veterinary Services.

The subjects for these examinations will be Regulations, Surgery and Surgical Applied Anatomy, Diseases of cattle, sheep and camels, Medicine, Materia Medica and Hygiene. Promotion to the next grade will be withheld until all subjects in this examination have been passed.

When candidates fail in several subjects, or do very badly in one, the Director of Veterinary Services may direct that they shall not be permitted to re-appear at the next succeeding examination.

If well reported upon, Veterinary Assistants will be promoted as follows :—

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) To Veterinary Assistants, 2nd class.     | } After 3 years in the 3rd and 5 years in the 2nd class, respectively, subject to passing the examination mentioned above.           |
| (b) To Veterinary Assistants, 1st class.     |  |
| (c) Senior Veterinary Assistants, 2nd class. | } By selection from amongst Veterinary Assistants who have passed a post graduate course at a selected Veterinary College or School. |
| (d) Senior Veterinary Assistants, 1st class. |  |

7. A Veterinary Assistant degraded by sentence of a Court Martial will, if restored to his former class, be re-examined, if he passed more than two years before his restoration. If not previously qualified, he may be examined at the same time as the subordinate above him.

8. Indian officers and warrant officers of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps will take precedence as under:—

Senior Veterinary Assistants, 1st and 2nd class, after senior Sub-Assistant Surgeons, 1st and 2nd class.

Veterinary Assistants, 1st class, after Sub-Assistant Surgeons, 1st class.

Veterinary Assistants, 2nd class, after Sub-Assistant Surgeons, 2nd class.

Veterinary Assistants, 3rd class, after Sub-Assistant Surgeons, 3rd class.

9. Veterinary Assistants in the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps will receive the following rates of pay, privileges and allowances:—

(1) Pay.

*Veterinary Assistants.*

Indian Warrant Officers.

		Pay.		Field allowance
		Rs.		Rs.
3rd class	...	60	...	5
2nd "	...	75	...	8
1st "	...	95	...	10

*Senior Veterinary Assistants.*

Indian Officers.

		Pay.		Field allowance
		Rs.		Rs.
Senior 2nd class	...	110	...	15
" 1st "	...	125	...	15

\*NOTE.—Field allowance (which includes cost of conveyance of baggage when marching by road) is admitted—

(1) When travelling on duty, on field or foreign service, and while in camp on account of outbreaks of disease amongst military animals. The allowance is inadmissible while at or moving to and from camp of instruction.

(2) When serving at Fort Blair, Aden and Burma.

(3) When attached to the Viceroy's Body Guard.

(2) Free quarters or compensation in lieu, Army Regulations, India, Volume III, Appendix VI.

(3) Compensation for dearness of provisions on the combatant scale.

(4) Grant of free quarters or of compensation in lieu to the families of Veterinary Assistants on field or foreign service at Rs. 8 per mensem for members of the 3rd and 2nd class and Rs. 12 per mensem for members of the 1st class and senior grades.

(5) Grant of Rs. 10 per mensem for charge of an Indian Cavalry regiment, Transport Corps, Indian Mountain Battery or Class II Station Veterinary Hospital.

(6) The following extra pay is included in rates of pay laid down for Veterinary Assistants and Senior Veterinary Assistants, Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps, and will be deducted until they have qualified in English:—

Rate of English Qualification Grant:—

*Senior Veterinary Assistants.*

				Rs.
1st class	...	...	...	30
2nd class	...	...	...	25

*Veterinary Assistants.*

				Rs.
1st class	...	...	...	20
2nd class	...	...	...	10
3rd class	...	...	...	5

Veterinary Assistants will be examined in the following subjects for their English qualification:—Reading and writing (including prescriptions), dictation and simple arithmetic. They will be examined by the officer by whom they are being examined for promotion, or by an officer of the Army Veterinary Corps when they first join the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps if they have not been passed at their Veterinary College or School.

(6) Purlough and leave rules will be as laid down in paragraph 269, Army Regulations, India, Volume II.

NOTE.—Only full pay leave (including compensation for quarters) [A. R. I.]



10. Veterinary Assistants will be eligible for the following distinctions and rewards :—

- (a) Meritorious service medal under the conditions laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraphs 995 to 999.
- (b) Indian Order of Merit (Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1006).
- (c) Order of British India (Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 1005, and Volume II, paragraph 361).
- (d) War medals and gratuities as for combatants.
- (e) Victoria Cross, as laid down in paragraph 1004-A, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.
- (f) Military Cross, as laid down under paragraph 1004-B, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

#### 11. Pensions and gratuities.

Retiring and invalid pensions and gratuities as laid down in paragraph 1044 (a) (iii) (c), Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

Wound, injury and family pensions and gratuities as laid down in paragraphs 1060 and 1073 for Sub-Assistant Surgeons.

12. The uniform of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps will be described in Army Regulations, India, Volume VII, and the rates of annual clothing allowance will be the same as authorised for Senior Sub-Assistant Surgeons and Sub-Assistant Surgeons in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 151.

13. Senior Veterinary Assistants and Veterinary Assistants of the Indian Subordinate Veterinary Corps will be supplied with ponies by Government both in peace and war.

14. Applications to resign the service from Veterinary Assistants with less than seven years' service as such will only be considered if the applicant is prepared to refund Rs. 1,000.

15. When in the annual confidential report it is reported that the retention in the service of a Veterinary Assistant of less than three years' service is undesirable, and unlikely to be advantageous to the State, he will, in the first instance, be transferred to a new station, and then, after an interval of six months, be reported on by a Committee of three officers, Army Veterinary Corps. If this Committee recommends his removal from the service, he will be dismissed without the enforcement of the penalty laid down in paragraph 14.

*Declaration to be signed by a military candidate before admission to a Veterinary College or School as an Indian military pupil.*

I

born at

on the

declare that I will serve in the Indian Subordinate as my services may be required in any branch thereof. I further declare that I will be faithful to His Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, and will go wherever I am ordered, by land or sea, and obey all commands of officers set over me. I am aware that I shall remain subject to the Indian Army Act and that I shall not be permitted to resign the service at my own request until I have served seven years as a Veterinary Assistant, unless I refund the penalty of Rs 1,600 and even then only if the exigencies of the service, of which the Quartermaster-General in India shall be the sole judge, will admit of my discharge.

[ 511 ]

## APPENDIX III.

**Total proposed number of Veterinary Assistants required.**

12 Indian Mountain Batteries at 1 each	..	12
110 Indian Cavalry at 2 each	... ..	220
<b>Supply and Transport Corps—</b>		
21 Mule Corps at 2 each	... ..	42
18 Mule Cadres at 1 each	... ..	18
8 Silladar Camel Corps at 2 each	... ..	16
4 Grantee Camel Corps at 1 each	... ..	4
Local Transport Units	... ..	11
		<hr/> 91
		<hr/>
Total	... ..	175
Add 25 per cent reserve	... ..	44
		<hr/>
Total	... ..	219
		<hr/>

of whom 10 per cent will be Senior Veterinary Assistants equally divided between two classes.

The proposed cadre will, therefore, eventually be—

11 1st class Senior Veterinary Assistants.

11 2nd " " " "

197 { 1st " Veterinary Assistants.  
2nd " " "  
3rd " " "

The numbers for each class of Veterinary Assistants cannot be stated, as promotion will be by time-scale.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 512 of 1918.**

**SIMLA,**

**21st May 1918.**

**512. Transfer of the Royal Naval Air Service and  
Royal Flying Corps to the Royal Air Force.**

With reference to Army Department Notification in the  
*Gazette of India*, No. 689, dated 14th April 1918, and  
Force Memorandum No. 1, regarding the  
transfer of the Royal Naval Air Service and  
to the Royal Air Force, is  
Instruction for the information of all concerned.

[439 (O.B.A.)  
E.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**

*Secretary to the Government of India,*

# ANNEXURE.

## Air Force Memorandum

### TRANSFER OF THE ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE AND ROYAL FLYING CORPS TO THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

*This pamphlet is issued by the Air Council in order to give officers and men now serving in or attached to the Flying Services a general view of the conditions of service in the Air Force, together with a statement of the rates of pay, etc., which will be in force.*

### PROCEDURE FOR CONSTITUTION OF THE AIR FORCE.

1. The Air Force (Constitution) Act, 1917, provides that any officer, warrant officer, petty officer, non-commissioned officer or man who, on a date to be prescribed, belongs or is attached to the Royal Naval Air Service or the Royal Flying Corps, may be transferred or attached to the Air Force without his consent. This date will be fixed by Order in Council.

2. It is also provided that any person transferred or attached may within three months from the time when he receives notice of such transfer or attachment or such longer period as in any particular case the Air Council may allow, give notice to his commanding officer that he does not desire to be so transferred or attached, and in that case the transfer or attachment is to be annulled without prejudice to the validity of anything which may have been done in the meanwhile.

3. The date from which transfer or attachment takes effect will be fixed by an Order of the Air Council, which will be made with the consent of the Admiralty and Army Council, and will be promulgated in the various commands, theatres of war and countries overseas, where members of the flying services are serving. Transfer or attachment will take effect on the date prescribed in the Order of the Air Council. The period of three months referred to in paragraph 2 will run from the date prescribed in the Order of the Air Council or, in cases where this Order is not promulgated until after the date prescribed in the Order, from the date of such promulgation.

4. Officers and men will become subject to the Air Force Act from the date of their transfer or attachment to the Air Force.

5. The Act provides that the duration of attachment to the Air Force shall be the period of the present war, or a period not extending four years and that no person transferred shall be liable to serve with the Air Force for any longer period than that for which he would have been liable to serve had he continued in the Force from which he was transferred. Officers and men attached will be kept for whichever period (duration of war or four years) is the longer.

\*6. In the case of any person *transferred* to the Air Force, for the purposes of pay, pensions, gratuity, and retired or half-pay, and of any decoration or reward dependent on length of service, any previous service with His Majesty's naval or military forces which would have counted as service towards pay, pension, gratuity, retired or half-pay, or such decoration or reward if he had not been so transferred, will be deemed to be service with the Air Force towards pay, pension, gratuity, retired or half-pay, or such decoration or reward.

\*7. In the case of any person *attached* to the Air Force, the fact that he is so attached will not affect any right to any pay, pension, gratuity, retired or half-pay, or such decoration or reward as aforesaid, already earned by him in that branch of His Majesty's naval or military forces to which he belonged at the date on which he was so attached, and the period during which he is so attached shall, for the purpose of any provisions relating to pay, pensions, gratuity, retired or half-pay, or such decoration or reward, be deemed to be service with that branch of His Majesty's naval or military forces to which he belonged at the date on which he was so attached.

\*The position of officers of the Indian Army and of the Indian Army Reserve

transfer or attachment. Officers of the Indian Army and Indian Army Reserve will in due course be informed individually what their position will be on transfer or attachment.

## CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RANKS.

7A. Every officer or man serving in the Air Force will, if medically fit, be liable to be called upon to go into the air, either in airships, aeroplanes or kite balloons.

7B. Every officer or man serving in the Air Force will be liable to be ordered to any station, at home or abroad, if considered medically fit for such service.

## GENERAL RULES AS TO EMOLUMENTS—ALL RANKS.

8. While it is impossible to pledge the future as to the prospects of individuals, and while reasonable latitude must be reserved to the Air Council to deal with any privileges or emoluments (such as allowances) which are not subject to vested rights, it may be taken as a governing principle that an officer or man will suffer during the war by reason of transfer to the Air Force, in respect of the pay and pension of the substantive, temporary or acting rank held by him in the Navy or Army immediately before transfer: an officer or man, however, may be required to relinquish his temporary or acting rank under the existing rules of the Services. Nor will officers or men suffer in respect of pay or pension on the date of such transfer, that certain concessions have been authorized for the Air Force. Officers and men who are merely lent, as a purely temporary measure, to the Air Force, are not dealt with in this pamphlet.

9. *Scales of pay.*—The rates of pay of officers and other ranks in the Air Force are set out in Appendices Ia, Ib, Ic, and IIa, IIb, IIc, which also show the corresponding ranks and appointments in the existing Flying Services.

All officers who are transferred or attached to the Air Force will (subject to their not drawing less than their existing rates under para. 8) be paid at the rate of pay appropriate to the appointment in the Air Force to which they are assigned and not necessarily at the rate of pay in the Air Force which their own rank would carry under Appendix Ia. They will, of course, draw the rate which their rank would give under that Appendix if and when they take an appointment in the Air Force. All officers who are transferred or attached to the Air Force will, of course, draw the rate which their rank would give under that Appendix if and when they take an appointment in the Air Force.

10. *General rule as to allowances.*—Allowances generally will be at Army rates and under Army regulations. These allowances will be revised from time to time as may be necessary, to adapt them to the circumstances of the Air Force. Typical rates are shown in Appendix III. As a general guide. Navy allowances (other than separation allowance) will apply in the case of officers and men while actually borne on the books of His Majesty's ships.

11. *Officers' Children's Allowance.*—This allowance will be payable during the war at the same rates and under the conditions already authorized (see Appendix III.)

12. *Separation Allowance.* *Men*—Separation allowance will be issuable at Army rates.

Appendix III shows how the allowances in the case of men transferred from the Navy will be adjusted on transfer.

13. *Disability Pensions.*—These are administered by the Ministry of Pensions. The general position is that no officer or man will lose in his present rank on transfer.

14. *Pensions for Length of Service, Half-pay, etc.*—See para. 7 above. Details of pensions for length of service, of half-pay, etc., have not been finally settled, but a general guarantee is given that pension rights for officers on a permanent commission, or men on a regular engagement, transferred or attached to the Air Force, will be at rates not less favourable than those that can be earned in the Navy and Army.

15. *Income Tax.*—Steps have been taken to secure for officers and men of the Air Force income tax reliefs similar to those granted under recent Finance Acts to members of the naval and military forces.

These reliefs include reduced rates of tax, exemption where the total income does not exceed £150, an abatement allowance of £150 where the total income does not exceed £300, etc.

16. *Prize Money and Prize Bounty.*—Officers and men of the Royal Navy and R.N.A.S. if entitled, at the date of transfer or attachment to the Air Force, to prize money under the regulations which may be approved for its distribution, will not forfeit their claims by such transfer or attachment.

17. *War Gratuity.*—The position of officers and men of the Army transferred or attached to the Air Force will not, by reason of their transfer or attachment, be altered as regards any claim they might otherwise have had to participate in any war gratuity, the issue of which may hereafter be sanctioned by His Majesty's Government.

### CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL OFFICERS.

18. All officers transferred or attached on the formation of the Air Force will be placed on a gradation list, which will fix their seniority in the Air Force.

In drawing up the Gradation List consideration has been given to the permanent, temporary or honorary rank held by each officer.

In drawing up the Gradation List consideration has been given to the permanent, temporary or honorary rank held by each officer.

In grading temporary officers consideration has been given to their temporary or acting rank, whether gained in the R.N.A.S. or R.F.C. or in other branches of the Services. Unless for exceptional reasons, those who have not held their present temporary rank for more than a certain period are graded in the rank below, and given temporary rank of their present grade.

Owing to the difference between old and new ranks and scales of pay, it has been found that certain officers, if graded in their present permanent or



temp now have grant Force. higher than those they In these cases the rate of pay and promotion of the Air

In certain cases the Air Council have made special promotions to meet the needs of the Air Force on its formation.

The list has been compiled by the senior officers of the two Services, and each individual case has been considered, although, in view of the fact that all promotions in the Air Force above the rank of Lieutenant, will be by selection, the exact order of seniority in the different ranks is not of so much importance as in the older Services. It is not improbable that there may be errors in the list, and attention should be drawn to these through the usual channels.

19. All officers (other than those under instruction) who are transferred or attached to the Air Force from the Navy or Army, will, in order to give them authority under the Air Force Act, receive temporary commissions in the Air Force for the period for which they are transferred or attached.

20. In the event of the services of an officer attached to the Air Force proving unsuitable, the Air Council may arrange with the Admiralty or Army Council for his return to his original service.

21. A limited number of permanent commissions in the regular Air Force will be given to such officers (whether transferred or attached) as apply for, and are selected for, permanent transfer.

## CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF OFFICERS.

22. Officers of the following categories, viz :—

Regular officers.—Navy and Royal Marines ;

Officers holding other than temporary commissions in R.N.R. & R.N.V.R. ;

Regular officers.—Army and Indian Army ;

Officers of the Reserve of Officers ;

Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers (except Special Reserve, R.F.C.) ;

Officers of the Territorial Force ;

Officers of the Territorial Force Reserve ;

Officers attached to the R.N.A.S. or R.F.C. under any special order of the Admiralty or Army Council,

who on the date prescribed by the Order in Council (*see* para. 1) were attached to the R.N.A.S. or R.F.C., will, subject to their rights under Section 3 of the Act (para. 2), be attached to the Air Force.

23. Officers of the above categories who exercise the right in object to attachment (*see* para. 2) will revert in naval or military service.

## 24. Officers of the following categories, viz.,

Officers holding temporary commissions in the Royal Marines  
R.N.V.R., R.N.R. and R.N.A.S.;

Temporary officers on the General List of the Army and Indian  
Army;

Officers of the Indian Army Reserve;

Officers of the Special Reserve of the Royal Flying Corps;

Officers attached to the R.N.A.S. or R.F.C. under any special order  
of the Admiralty or Army Council,

who on the date prescribed by the Order in Council (*see* para. 1) belonged  
to or were attached to the R.N.A.S. or R.F.C. will, subject to their rights under  
Section 3 of the Act, be transferred to the Air Force.

25. Temporary R.N.V.R., R.N.R. and R.N.A.S. officers who have not  
served with a commission in any branch of the Royal Navy except the R.N.A.S.,  
will, if they refuse to be transferred to the Air Force, have no claim to be  
accepted by the Admiralty as commissioned officers in another branch of the  
Navy.

27. Temporary officers on the General List of the Army who have not  
served while holding a commission in any branch of the Army except the  
R.F.C., will, if they refuse to be transferred to the Air Force, have no claim to  
be accepted by the Army Council as commissioned officers in another branch of  
the Army.

## CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RANKS OTHER THAN OFFICERS.

petty officers, air mechanics,  
as prescribed by the Order in  
Council, and all  
and boys who, on the same  
date, will be transferred to the Air  
Force under the Order of the Air Council  
referred to in paragraph 3.

Royal Fleet Reserve ratings will be attached only.

the Air Force under the preceding  
corresponding rank in the Navy and  
These ranks are set out in Appen-  
dix I and II.

AIR MINISTRY.

1st March 1918.

## APPENDIX I.—PAY OF OFFICERS.

1. The rates of pay (and classification for allowances) of officers of the Air Force are as shown in the following table. The services will be translated. (See note on page 9.)

Rank.	Station Air Force Command. Yearly Rates (Consolidated).	Flying Branch.		Technical Branch.		Administrative Branch. <sup>†</sup>
		Daily Rates.		Daily Rates.		
		Basic.	Flying.	Pac.	Technical.	
General	2,500	—	—	—	—	—
Lieutenant-General	2,000	—	—	—	—	—
Major-General	1,500	—	—	—	—	—
Brigadier-General	1,000	—	—	—	—	—
Colonel	900	—	—	—	—	—
Lieutenant-Colonel	750	40c.	—	—	—	25c.
Major	550	32c.	—	—	—	24c.
Major	500	—	—	—	—	21c. 4d.
Captain	400	19c.	8c.	17c.	—	15c. 6d.

After 1 year's service in the rank, 30c.

1c. additional for each completed year's service in the rank up to a maximum of 30c.

2c., 4c., or 8c.

17c. 6d. after 3 years' service in the rank, subject to 12 years' total service.

II	Lieutenant	250	1 <sup>st</sup> additional for each completed year's service in the rank, up to a maximum of 16s.	8s.	12s.	1s. additional for each completed year's service in the rank, up to a maximum of 10s.	2s. or 4s.	11s. 6d.
11	Second Lieutenant	—	10s.	8s. 3	10s.	7s. 6d.	NIL	10s. 6d.
14	Probationers	—	7s. 6d.	4s.	7s. 6d.	—	—	7s. 6d.

\* These rates are subject to deductions when the officer is provided with public quarters.

† Including Instructional Officers, non-flying and non-technical.

‡ Subject to graduation as Pilot, up to which time 4s. will be drawn.

NOTE.—"Service in the rank" in the above table (in the case of officers joining from the existing services) means service in the appointment; e.g., service in the rank in another arm of the service would not reckon, nor would service given in a Flying Services appointment carrying a lower rank.

2. The rates for Staff Officers are shown as consolidated only, but it may be necessary to arrange that the emoluments of Staff Officers abroad shall be paid in the usual form of ordinary pay and local allowances.

3. Special inclusive rates of pay and allowances.

4. Similarly, existing quartermasters, if transferred, will continue at existing rates, unless appointed to an Air Force rank.

5. Flying pay is not issuable to officers on consolidated rates, but otherwise the regulations governing the issue of flying pay will continue subject to any necessary modifications in details. Details will be published in Air Force regulations in due course.

6. The existing rights of Reserve officers of the Flying Services to the grant of £150 for each year of service will continue, as also will the right of temporary officers of the Army to the gratuity based on length of service under the War Warrant.

7. The pay of officers will be issued in arrears. In order to overcome any inconvenience thus caused to army officers now drawing pay in advance, the agents will be authorised to issue to such officers, on application being made, an advance of any gratuity to which they may be entitled under the Pay Warrant on the expiration of their service. The advance will not exceed one month's pay. In the case of officers not entitled to a gratuity as above, the agents will advance one month's pay, on request, for a period not exceeding six months, without interest.

8. The following firms have been appointed Air Force agents for the issue of pay and allowances to officers of the Air Force:-

Messrs. Cox and Co, 19, Charing Cross, London, S. W., for Staff and Flight Branch.

Messrs. Holt & Co., 3, Whitehall Place, London, S. W., for Technical and Administrative Branches.

The present practice of issuing the pay of R.N.A.S. Officers through Naval Paymasters will cease. Instructions will shortly be issued for general guidance as to the opening of individual accounts with Air Force agents and as to the time and method of giving effect to the change referred to in para. 7.

9. The issue of allotments of pay for the maintenance of families of officers transferred or attached to the Air Force will continue to be dealt with under their own arrangements, and the issue of children's allowances will continue to be dealt with under their own arrangements.

10. A certain number of R.F.C. Officers performing non-technical administrative duties were graded on appointment or promotion as E.Os. or Park Commissioners. Such officers will, under the new régime, be appointed Administrative Officers and be paid as such, subject to reserved rights to existing rates of pay if higher.

11. Commissioned Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers of the Navy come over as commissioned officers of the Air Force. They are at present entitled to (Navy) rates of separation allowance and in some cases to store allowance, and as they pay in the Air Force plus officers' children's allowance may be less than the total Naval emoluments, their case will be dealt with as follows. Where the total Air Force emoluments are more beneficial, they will be drawn. Where they are less beneficial the officers will continue to receive the Navy pay and separation allowances etc., which they are at present drawing. When for any reason the Air Force emoluments become more beneficial, e.g. on promotion, the Navy emoluments will be finally cancelled.

# APPENDIX IB.—PRESENT RANKS AND GRADINGS.

R.N.A.S.			R.F.C.		
Flying.	Technical.	Administrative.	Flying.	Technical.	Administrative.
Wing Cmdr.	Cmdr. R.N.V.R.	Fleet Paymaster.	Wing Cmdr. (Lt.-Col.)	Depot Cmdr. (Lt.-Col.)	
Wing Observer.		Naval Instr. of 15 yrs. senry Cmdr. R.N.V.R.			
Sqdn. Cmdr. (Lt. or Lt.- Cmdr.)	Lt.-Cmdr. R.N.V.R.	Staff Paymaster	Sqdn Cmdr. (Major).	Park. Cmdr. (Major).	
Sqdn. Observer.		Naval Instr. of 8 yrs. senry.			
Flt Cmdr. (Lieut.).	Lieut. R.N.V.R.	Paymaster.	Flt Cmdr. (Captain).	E. O. (1) (Captain).	Wing Adjt. (Captain).
Flt. Observer.		Asst Paymaster of 4 yrs. senry Naval Instr.			
Flt. Lieut. (Lieut.)	W.O., 1st Class.		Flying Officer, 2-Lt. or Lt	E. O. 2- (Lieut)	A. Adjts. draw- pay of sub stantive rank plus extra duty pay.
Observer Lt.			Flying Officer, Observer (2 Lt or Lt)		
Flight Sub-Lt.					
Observer Sub-Lt.	W.O., 2nd Class.			E. O. 3 2-Lieut	
Probationary Flt. Officer.			2-Lieuts. on probation.		
Probationary Observer.					

2. The rates for Staff Officers are shown as consolidated only, but it is necessary to arrange that the emoluments of Staff Officers abroad shall be in the usual form of ordinary pay and local allowances.

3. Special instructions acting paymaster respect both of Air Force commis-

4. Similarly, existing quartermasters, if transferred, will continue at the same rates, unless appointed to an Air Force rank.

5. Flying pay is not issuable to officers on consolidated rates, but other regulations governing the issue of flying pay will continue subject to any early modifications in details. Details will be published in Air Force regulations.

6. The existing rights of Reserve officers of the Flying Services to the grant of £150 for each year of service will continue, as also will the right of temporary officers of the Army to the gratuity based on length of service under the Warrant.

7. The pay of officers will be issued in arrears. In order to avoid any inconvenience thus caused to officers, the pay will be issued in arrears.

Existing firms have been appointed Air Force agents for the issue of pay and allowances to officers of the Air Force:—  
Messrs. Cox and Co., 19, Charing Cross, London, S.W., for Staff and Flight Branch.

Messrs. Holt & Co., 3, Whitehall Place, London, S.W., for Technical and Administrative Branches.

The present practice of issuing the pay of R.N.A.S. Officers through Naval Paymasters will cease. Instructions will shortly be issued for general officers to the opening of individual accounts with Air Force agents and as to the best method of giving effect to the change referred to in para. 7.

8. The issue of allotments of pay for the transfer of officers to the Air Force transferred or attached to the Air Force will be their own arrangements of children's allowances.

9. A certain number of R.F.C. Officers performing non-technical administrative duties were graded on appointment or promotion as E.O.s or Part Commanders. Such officers will, under the new régime, be appointed Administrative Officers, and be paid as such, subject to reserved rights to existing rates of pay if higher.

10. Commissioned Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers of the Navy come over as commissioned officers of the Air Force. They will continue to receive the same rates of separation allowance and in some cases of children's allowances. Their pay in the Air Force plus officers' children's allowances will be more beneficial, the officers will continue to receive the same rates of pay as before, which they are at present drawing. Finally, the officers will be more beneficial, etc., on a par with the officers of the Air Force.

# APPENDIX IB.—PRESENT RANKS AND GRADINGS.

R.N.A.S.			R.F.C.		
Flying	Technical	Administrative	Flying	Technical	Administrative
Ing Cmdr.	Cmdr. R.N.V.R.	Fleet Paymaster.	Wing Cmdr. (Lt.-Col.)	Depot Cmdr. (Lt.-Col.)	
ing Observer.		Naval Instr. of 15 yrs. senior Cmdr R.N.V.R.			
gdn. Cmdr. (Lt. or Lt.- Cmdr.)	Lt.-Cmdr R.N.V.R.	Staff Paymaster.	Sqdn Cmdr (Major).	Park. Cmdr. (Major).	
gdn. Observer.		Naval Instr. of 8 yrs. senior.			
lt Cmdr. (Lieut.), t. Observer.	Lieut. R.N.V.R.	Paymaster Asst Paymaster of 4 yrs. senior. Naval Instr.	Flt Cmdr. (Captain)	E. O. (1) (Captain).	Wing Adjt. (Captain).
lt. Lieut. (Lieut.) observer Lt.	W.O., 1st Class.		Flying Officer, 2-Lt or Lt Flying Officer, Observer (2-Lt. or Lt.)	E O. 2. (Lieut.).	A. Adjts draw- pay of sub- stantive rank plus extra duty pay.
light Sub.-Lt. observer Sub.- Lt.					
	W.O., 2nd Class.			E O. 3 2-Lieut	
Probationary Flt Officer. Probationary Observer			2-Lieut. on probation.		



# APPENDIX 10—RANKS AND GRADINGS IN NEW AIR FORCE.

	Flying.		Technical		Administrative.
	Rates per day.		Rates per day.		Rates per day.
	Basic.	Flying.	Basic.	Technical.	Basic.
Lieut.-Col	40s.		Class A. 40s. Class B. 35s.		24s.
Major	32s.		31s.	2s., 4s., 6s. or 8s.	21s. 6d.
Captain	Flt. Cmdr. 19s. After 1 year's service in the rank, 20s.	8s.	E.O. (1), 17s. 1s. additional for each com- pleted year's service in the rank up to a maximum of 20s.	2s., 4s., 6s. or 8s.	15s. 6d., 17s. 6d. after 2 years' ser- vice in the rank, in- creased to 18 years' total service
Lieutenant	F.O. Pilot F.O. Observer, 12s. 1s. additional for each com- pleted year's service in the rank up to a maximum of 16s.	8s.	E.O. (2), 12s. 1s. additional for each com- pleted year's service in the rank up to a maximum of 16s.	2s., 4s. or 6s.	11s. 6d.
2nd-Lieut	F.O. (on grade). 10s.	8s.	E.O. (3), 10s.	2s. or 4s.	10s. 6d.
Probationers	7s. 6d.	4s.	7s. 6d.	Nil.	7s. 6d.

# APPENDIX II A—PAY OF MEN.

and men to  
Append-  
ranks and

■ *Rates of Flying Pay* remain as at present :—

First class	4s.
Second class	2s.
Under instruction	1s.

with special rates for men employed in airships, and kite balloons, on acceptance and observation duties, etc. These special rates will be liable to certain modifications

3. *Increases for War Service.*—The increase of 1d. a day for each year of service, in the Air Force, as the rates already announced for

(a) Boys at 1s., privates, 2nd Class, and clerks, 3rd Class,

(b) Men who come over from the Army at this time existing Army rates of pay under Army Regulations, absorbed by increases coming over on a higher Pay if these together

It should be noted that service in the Navy or Royal Marines does not count towards War Pay.

4. *Allocments of Pay.*—The recent concessions will apply as follows :—

(a) To men from the Army—as already authorised for men now serving in the Army.

(b) To men from the Navy—the benefit of the Army system will be given. No allotment is to be claimed against the man's pay in respect of the ants' allowance under Army measure, however, ed against the men's this will take some a in respect of allot- (See Appendix III,

para. 9 ;

5. *Men on Special Rates of Pay*—Following the present practice such men are not entitled to the concessions given under parts 3 and 4 above—e.g., men of the R.F.C. in Canada drawing a special allowance while serving there.

regulations to soldiers to be issuable, and date of joining the ch year of service. "e" for purposes of this statutory.

ated in carry- ate of Thus higher rate to which the man may be appointed on transfer, or on subsequent promotion, or otherwise.

8. *Permanent Additional Emoluments (Navy).*—In the same way men drawing non-substantive pay, detained pay, re-engaged or extension pay and the like will be entitled to retain their naval rate, including these extras, under Naval Regulations, where the naval total is more beneficial than the Air Force pay. The additional

pay will, however, drop out and be cancelled as the men come on to more beneficial rates in the Air Force either on appointment, or on subsequent increase on promotion.

9. *Royal Fleet Reserve.*—The emoluments of these men will follow the rule in para. 8 above. They will draw rates of pay not less than their present pay plus which they may reach the men's gratuity of Air

10. *Reserve.*—The rates of pay for the men of the Reserve will be the same as those of the men of the Fleet Reserve, but they will not be entitled to the same allowances as the men of the Fleet Reserve. They will be entitled to the same allowances as the men of the Fleet Reserve, but they will not be entitled to the same allowances as the men of the Fleet Reserve.

11. *Remittances by Postal Order (Navy).*—The facilities hitherto given for the will in future be strictly confined to purchases of postal orders on board His Majesty's ships.

TABLE OF RATES OF PAY (AND CLASSIFICATION FOR ALLOWANCES) OF WARRANT OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s AND MEN  
OF THE AIR FORCE.

(Referred to in para. 1 above.)

Technical.		Non-Technical.		Clerks, Storekeepers, etc.		Classification for Allowances (see App. III.)
Rank.	Daily Rate of pay.	Rank	Daily Rate of Pay.	Rank.	Daily Rate of Pay.	
A.—Chief master mechanic, 9s. + 3s. Master mechanic, 9s. + 2s.	12s. 11s.	Serjeant-major, Class I Serjeant-major, Class II	7s. 6d. 6s. 9d.	Master clerk	6s. 9d.	15 16
B.—Chief mechanic— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	7s. 8s. 9s.	Flight serjeant— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	3s. 10d. 4s. 1d. 4s. 4d.	Flight clerk	5s. 6d.	19
C.—Sergeant mechanic— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	6s. 6s. 6d. 7s.	Serjeant— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	3s. 3d. 3s. 5d. 3s. 7d.	Sergeant clerk	4s. 9d.	19
D.—Corporal mechanic— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	5s. 5s. 6d. 6s.	Corporal— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ...	2s. 4d. 2s. 5d. 2s. 6d.	Corporal clerk	4s.	20

# TABLE OF RATES OF PAY (AND CLASSIFICATION FOR ALLOWANCES) OF WARRANT OFFICERS, N. C. O.'s AND MEN OF THE ARMY FOR B.—continued.

Technical.		Non-Technical.		Clerks, Storekeepers, etc.		Classification for allowances (see App. III.)
Rank.	Daily Rate of pay.	Rank.	Daily Rate of pay.	Rank.	Daily Rate of Pay.	
F.—For technical, 1st Class— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service in the rank ... After 6 years' service in the rank ...	...	Private, 1st Class— Commencing rate of pay ... After 3 years' service as a private over 13 years of age ...	...	Clerk, 1st Class.	3s.	20
	...	Private, 2nd Class— Commencing rate of pay ...	...	Clerk, 2nd Class.	2s.	
	...	...	...	Clerk, 3rd Class.	1s. 8d.	
	...	...	...	...	...	
F.—Men— Commencing rate of pay ...	...	Boy— Commencing rate of pay ...	...	Boy clerk ...	1s.	20
	...	...	...	...	...	

If the existing rate of pay of any man is higher than the rate which he would draw under the above table he continues to draw that higher rate until it is absorbed by increased pay on promotion or otherwise, unless directed for other reasons.

APPENDIX II<sub>B</sub>—RE-MUSTERING OF R. N. A. S.

Will be re-mustered in the Air Force as —			
Personnel of Royal Naval Air Service, ratings—	Technical	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen.
Chief petty officer, 1st Grade— All except (G) ratings (G) ratings	Chief master mechanic.	Serjeant-major, Class I.	—
Chief petty officer, 2nd Grade— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Master mechanic.	Serjeant-major, Class II	Master clerk.
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Chief petty officer, 3rd Grade— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Chief mechanic.	Flight serjeant.	Flight clerk.
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Petty officer— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Serjeant mechanic	Serjeant.	Serjeant clerk.
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Leading rating— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Corporal mechanic.	Corporal	Corporal clerk.
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Air mechanic, 1st Class— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Air mechanic, 1st Class.	Private, 1st Class.	Clerk, 1st Class.
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Acting air mechanic, 1st class— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Air mechanic, 2nd Class.	Private, 1st Class.	Clerk, 1st Class
Writers and stores	—	—	—
Air mechanic, 2nd Class— All except (G), writer and stores ratings (G) ratings	Air mechanic, 3rd Class	Private, 2nd Class	Clerk, 2nd Class.
Chief petty officer—Aircraftman.	—	Flight serjeant	Flight clerk.
Petty officer—Aircraftman.	—	Serjeant	Serjeant clerk.
Leading aircraftman...	—	Corporal	Corporal clerk.

## APPENDIX II—continued.

Personnel of Royal Naval Air Service, rated as —	Will be re-mustered in the Air Force as:—		
	Technical.	Non-Technical.	Civilian Staff.
Aircraftman, 1st Grade	—	Private, 1st Class	Clerk, 1st Class
"    2nd Grade	—	Private, 2nd Class	Clerk, 2nd Class
Officers' stewards and cooks, 1st Class.	—	Corporal.	
Officers' stewards and cooks, 2nd Class.	—	Private, 1st Class.	
Officers' stewards and cooks, 3rd class.	—	Private, 2nd Class	
Boy	Boy.	Boy.	Boy clerk
Mechanics branch— Gunlayer Wireless telegraph	Wireless operator.	Aerial gunner.	
Engineer— Fitter	Fitter: Aero engine, General Mechanical transport, Jig and tool maker.		
Turner Sheet metal worker	Turner Tinmith and sheet metal worker		
Welder	Acetylene welder.		
Coppersmith	Coppersmith.		
Blacksmith	Blacksmith.		
Instrument maker	Instrument repairer.		
Tool maker	Fitter-jig and tool maker.		
Electrical— Wireman	Electrician		
Instrument maker and repairer.	Instrument repairer		
Power house me- chanic.	Electrician.		
Driver— S. D.	Driver—Petrol.	Motor cyclist	
Petrol driver	Driver—Steam.		
Steam wagon driver			
Armourer	Armourer.		
Carpenter	Carpenter.		
Rigger (heavier than air)	Rigger (aeroplane).		
Rigger (lighter than air)	Rigger (dirigible).		
Stores			Stores

## APPENDIX II B—concluded.

Personnel of Royal Naval Air Service, rated as —	Will be re-mustered in the Air Force as:—		
	Technical.	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen.
Writer ...	—	—	Clerk: General, Pay, Shorthand- typist, Stores.
Photographer	Photographer.		
Draughtsman	Draughtsman.		
Fabric worker	—	Fabric worker.	
Motor boats—			
Engineers	Driver—Motor boat.		
Coxswains	Motor boat coxswains		
Hydrogen worker—			
Water gas, silicon	Hydrogen worker.		
General	—	Labourer, &c, accord- ing to employment.	
Metereological	—	—	Clerk—Gene- ral.
Aircraft Branch—			
Aircraftman ...	—	Labourer, &c, accord- ing to employment.	
“ writer ...	—	—	Clerk: Gene- ral, Pay, Shorthand- typist, Stores.
“ victualling	—	—	Storeman.
“ gunlayer...	—	Aerial gunner.	
“ stores	—	—	Storeman.
“ motor boat	—	Labourer.	
Officers' stewards and cooks—			
Officers' steward ...	—	Batman	
“ cook ...	—	Cook.	





## APPENDIX IIc—continued.

Men in the Royal Flying Corps mustered as —	Will be re-mustered in the Air Force as—		
	Technical	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen.
Fitter— Engine erector, M.T. Engine .. General... Motor cycle M.T. Machinist Millwright Moulder Turner	Fitter— Mechanical trans- port Aero engine General. Mechanical trans- port. Mechanical trans- port Machinist. Millwright Moulder. Turner.		
Gunnery— Aerial gunner Armourer Assistant armourer Instrument repairer Watchmaker Miscellaneous— Disciplinary Labour Shoemaker Tailor Others (a)	Armourer. Instrument repairer. Instrument repairer. — — — — Miscellaneous .....	Aerial gunner. Assistant armourer. Disciplinarian. Labourer. Shoemaker Tailor	
Painter .. Photographer Camera repairer Rigger Sailmaker Upholsterer .. Storeman * Telephonist Tinsmith sheet metal worker. Vulcaniser Wireless operator Wireless mechanic K.B.S. balloon party K.B.S. balloon rigger K.B.S. alcohol plant K.B.S. winch driver and fitter. (a) Included here are:—	Painter .. Photographer Camera repairer Rigger (aeroplane) or Rigger (airship). Upholsterer. K.B. telephonist Tinsmith and sheet metal worker. Vulcaniser. Wireless operator. Wireless mechanic Rigger, airship Hydrogen worker. Winch driver and fitter.	Painter's mate. Fabric worker. Telephone operator.	Storeman
Miscellaneous— Aviator .. Packer ..	Pilot. Packer.	Packer's mate.	

\* Storemen who are employed as labourers only will be graded as Private Class 2

## APPENDIX IIc—concluded.

Men in the Royal Flying Corps mustered as:—	Will be re-mustered in the Air Force as—		
	Technical.	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen.
Miscellaneous—contd.			
Various instructors	Instructor...		
A.I.D. examiner			
Civilian flying school employees.			
Compositor			
Printer ..			
Lithographer			
Men employed as:—	Will be re-mustered as—		
Jig and tool makers .	Fitter jig and tool maker.		
Propeller repairer ...	Propeller maker.		
N C O. observer ..	Observer.		
Hutcher ..		Hutcher	
Clerk (general, qualified as shorthand typist.			Will be re-mustered—Clerk (shorthand typist).

# APPENDIX IIb—TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS IN AIR FORCE.

Technical	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen
Chief master mechanic. Master mechanic. Chief mechanic. Sergeant mechanic.	Sergeant-Major, Class I. Sergeant-Major, Class II. Flight-sergeant Sergeant	Master clerk.  Flight clerk. Sergeant clerk.
Corporal Mechanics and Mechanics	Corporals and Privates.	Corporal Clerks and Clerks.
Acetylene welder Armourer Blacksmith Boat builder Camera repairer Carpenter Coppersmith Draughtsman Driver— Motorboat Petrol. Steam. Electrician Fitter Aero engine, general mechanical transport jig and tool makers Hydrogen worker Instructor (to be described). Instrument repairer. K B. telephonist. Magneto repairer. Millwrights. *Miscellaneous Motor-body builder Motor-boat coxswain. Moulders. Observer Packer. Painter Pattern maker Photographer. Pilot. Propeller maker. Rigger (aeroplane). " (airship).	Aerial gunner. Assistant armourer. Baton. Butcher Cook. Coppersmith's mate. Disciplinarian. Fabric worker Hospital orderly. Labour. Packer's mate Painter's mate. Motor-cyclist. Shoemaker. Tailor Telephone operator.	Clerk General, Pay. Shorthand-typist. Stores. Storeman†

\* Mechanics mustered under this head, to be restricted to a minimum.

† Storehandlers (i.e., storemen employed as labourers only) will be (non-technical) privates.

## APPENDIX IIa.—continued.

Technical.	Non-Technical.	Clerks and Storemen.
Tinmith and sheet metal worker.		
Turner.		
Upholsterer.		
Vulcaniser.		
Winch driver and fitter.		
Wireless mechanic.		
Wireless operator.		

All learners will be entered in the "Non-technical" category and be re-mat-tered to the "Technical" category when sufficiently qualified to be able to pass the prescribed examination.

## APPENDIX III—ALLOWANCES.

The following examples and notes are given as typical of the ordinary Army allowances for officers and men at the present time, issuable as a rule when provision cannot be made in kind. They do not profess to give more than examples, and it is impossible within the limits of this pamphlet to set forth the administrative regulations governing their issue.

## A—OFFICERS.

## 1. Typical ordinary rates (daily).—

	Lodging	Fuel and Light.		Field Allowance (when on field duty)*	Ration Allowance.	Forage and Stable Allowance	Servant Allowance
		Winter.	Summer.				
Colonel (Class C)	4s. 6d.	1s. 11d.	11d.	4s. 6d.	1s. 9d.	(For each horse authorised about 2s. 6d.)	(In certain cases 1s. for each servant authorised.)
Regimental Lieut. Colonel (Class 8)	4	1s. 7d.	9d.	4s.	1s. 9d.		
Regimental Major (Class 10)	3s.	1s. 1d.	7d.	4s.	1s. 9d.		
Regimental Captain (Class 12)	2s. 3d.	7d.	4d.	3s.	1s. 9d.		
Regimental Lieutenant (Class 14)	2s.	7d.	4d.	2s. 6d.	1s. 9d.		

\* Not issuable with lodging money in the United Kingdom.

2. The rates vary at foreign stations, and at some stations abroad Colonial allowances are also given.

## 4. Children's allowance.—

(a) Higher rate, at £2 a month, up to a maximum of four children.—

Staff officers whose rate of pay when quarters are not allotted does not exceed £400 a year consolidated.

Officers of the Administrative Branch up to and including the rank of captain.

Officers of the Technical Branch of the rank of a second-lieutenant.

(b) Lower rate, at £1 a month.

Staff officers whose rate of pay when quarters are not allotted exceeds £400 but does not exceed £500 a year consolidated.

Officers of the Administrative Branch of the rank of major.

Officers of the Technical Branch of the rank of lieutenant or captain.

Flying officers up to rank of lieutenant.

The entitlement is more fully defined in the Army and Admiralty Orders already published (A. O. 44 of 1918; and Admiralty Order 342, R. 301-18, dated 14 March 1918).

If a first claim has already been made to the Admiralty or War Office, no other claim will require to be made to the Air Ministry. First claims should continue to be sent to these other departments up to the date referred to in para. 1 of this pamphlet, and thereafter to the Air Ministry. Formal instructions as this will be issued later.

5. Officers drawing the higher rate of children's allowance previous to transfer who come into the Air Force will not be entitled to a limit of the high rate of allowance. The deficiency (8d.) can be issued as additional children's allowance (making in this case children's allowance of 3s. 8d. in all).

6. In any case in which the increase of pay (say, 2s. a day) on promotion from a rank entitling an officer to the higher children's allowance to a rank entitling him only to the lower rate, is more than offset by the reduction in the allowance (say, 2s. 8d.), the deficiency (8d.) can be issued as additional children's allowance (making in this case children's allowance of 3s. 8d. in all).

7. Instructions will shortly be issued prescribing the mode of claiming allowance and providing for the amount due to be credited each month to the officer through his Agent.

## 5. Typical ordinary rates (daily):—

Rank.	Classification in Army Allowance Regulations	Lodging.*	Fuel and Light.†		Field Allowance (when on duty)	Ration Allowance	Warried Establishment (Peace Regulations)	Separation Allowance.
			Winter.	Summer				
Warrant officers, Cl. I	15	1s. 6d.	11d.	6d.	1s.	1s. 9d.	100	
Warrant officers, Cl. II	16	1s. 4d.	8d.	4d.	6d.	1s. 9d.	100	See below, para. 9.
Flight serjeants and serjeants	17	9d. †	—	—	—	1s. 9d.	50	
Corporals and privates	20	—	—	—	—	1s. 9d.	4	

\* Mostly in abeyance during the war, in view of billeting, &amp;c., and see para. 6 below.

† Practically in abeyance during the war, as separation allowance is issuable without restriction.

‡ To include fuel and light.



6. The above rates of lodging, fuel and light allowances are for single men or married men separated from their families. When married men are living with their families, a consolidated family allowance based on separation allowance is issuable.

7. Clothing: a free initial kit, with subsequent necessary maintenance is given during the war. A money allowance is given in peace for renewals and upkeep. The system of quarterly kit upkeep allowance in the E.N.A.S. will cease.

8. Field Allowance: the field allowance hitherto issued to Naval personnel will cease, and will be replaced by the field allowance in para 5 above so far as this is issuable: the issue in para. 5 is confined to Warrant Officers.

9. Separation Allowance.—(1) *Wives and Children*.—The Army rates (Weekly) for a wife and children are as follows:—

	Wife only.	Wife and 1 child.	Wife and 2 children	Wife and 3 children
Private and corporal	12s. 6d.	19s. 6d.	24s. 6d.	29s.
Serjeant (including flight serjeant).	15s.	22s.	27s.	32s. 6d.
Warrant officer, Class II	22s.	27s.	30s. 6d.	32s. 6d.
Warrant officer, Class I	23s.	28s.	31s. 6d.	33s. 6d.

	Wife and 4 children.	Wife and 5 children.	Wife and 6 children	Wife and 7 children
Private and corporal	31s.	36s.	37s.	40s.
Serjeant (including flight serjeant)	33s. 6d.	38s. 6d.	39s. 6d.	42s. 6d.
Warrant officer, Class II.	34s. 6d.	39s. 6d.	40s. 6d.	42s. 6d.
Warrant officer, Class I	35s. 6d.	40s. 6d.	41s. 6d.	43s. 6d.

Note.—These rates include the amounts, 3s. 6d. and 4s. 10d. respectively for the cost of weekly allowances for the man from his pay (Army).

Under certain conditions the above rates are increased by 2s. 6d. a week in the case of wives residing in the London postal area.

The above rates are in respect of children under 16.

The rates for children over 16 are as follows.



charged against the man's account, but whose dependence allowance under Army rules turns out to be only 1 s. 6d., i.e., the amount of the pre-war dependence allowance. In that case 16s. will continue to be issued; 10s. 6d. will continue to be borne by public funds as hitherto, and 5s. 6d. will be charged against the man's account.

Thus in many cases there will be a clear gain to the man or to his family dependants, and in no case will the amount paid from public funds by the Admiralty be less than the amount which they are now entitled to be paid from public funds by the Admiralty or War Office.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 513 of 1918.

SINLA,

28th May 1918.

**Payment of octroi duty on State property which is sold after importation into cantonments.**

It has been decided that, in the case of any State property imported into a cantonment free of octroi duty under the provisions of Army Department Notification No. 981, dated the 10th May 1918, and subsequently sold, the officer responsible for its import shall furnish to the Cantonment Authority, on the first day of the month following the sale, a certificate of the goods so sold, and shall arrange for the simultaneous payment of the amount of octroi duty payable thereon.

[30327 (Q. M. G.).]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 514 of 1918.

SINHA,  
28th May 19

514. Grant of conveyance allowance by road recruits for all branches of the Indian Army (both combatant and non-combatant) and their conducting parties.

Sanction is accorded to the grant, for the period of the war, free conveyance by road by the cheapest means of conveyance locally procurable, to recruits and their conducting parties under the following conditions :—

(a) When proceeding from their homes to the nearest place of examination.

(b) After acceptance, when proceeding to the nearest railway station en route to join a unit.

2. The grant of free conveyance will be admissible only when the journey exceeds 10 miles and cannot be performed by rail.

3. Recruiting Officers are authorized to assess and pay the cost of conveyance. They will furnish a certificate monthly to the effect that the amounts so paid were at the rate prevailing for the cheapest means of conveyance locally procurable, and this certificate will be accepted in audit.

4. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

[10519 (A.G.)]  
E

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 515 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

**515. Alteration of designation of Ordnance Officers  
in charge of arsenals.**

It has been decided that the senior officer of the Indian Ordnance Department at an arsenal, who is at present designated "the Ordnance Officer in Charge" under paragraph 2 of Army Department letter\* No. 8161-1 (O-3), dated the 24th October 1917, shall, in future, be styled the Chief Ordnance Officer (C. O. O.) of that arsenal. He will be responsible for the administration of Ordnance Services within the area supplied by the arsenal, and for the organisation and supervision of the arsenal itself and of the Ordnance and Clothing depôts within the area.

The second senior officer at an arsenal and the senior officer at a depôt will be styled the Ordnance Officer (O. O.) of the arsenal or depôt. The Ordnance Officer will be in executive charge of the arsenal or depôt, and will be responsible to the Chief Ordnance Officer for the proper performance of all duties carried out therein.

[2620 (Q. M. G.)-]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 516 of 1918.**

SIXTA,  
29th May 1918

**516. Grant of a bonus of Rs. 50 to all pensioners re-employed in any military capacity.**

It has been decided that all approved Indian military pensioners—other than Indian officers—re-employed on or after the 1st May 1918 in any military capacity, whether for service overseas or in India in connection with the war, shall receive a bonus of Rs. 50 on re-enlistment. The bonus will be paid as follows:—

(i) Rs. 10 on re-enrolment.

(ii) Rs. 40 after the completion of 3 months approved service. This amount will, however, be forfeited if the man is discharged within the above period.

2. In the case of a man proceeding overseas within the period of 3 months from the date of enrolment, the sum of Rs. 40 will be paid to him prior to his despatch.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government.

[52470 (A. G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 517 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

**517. Revised War Establishments of Supply and  
Transport Corps Supply Unit s**

(India) No. 394  
of Supply and

(i) Page 2 of appendix.

*A Divisional Headquarters Supply and Transport Corps.*

Delete "Attached Transport" and connected entries:

(ii) Page 4 of appendix.

*A Divisional Supply Column.*

Delete note (c) in the remarks column. Under heading "Sarywans" in the column of "Attached Transport," change "(c) 16" to "15".

[1064 (Q. M. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 518 of 1918.

SIVLA,  
28th May 1918.

518. Gratuity admissible under paragraph 166, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, to the estate of an officer who dies from wounds received while holding acting rank.

An officer holding acting rank who is wounded relinquishes such rank, under rule, from the day following that on which he received his wound. It has been decided, in the case of an officer who subsequently dies as the result of such a wound, that the gratuity payable to his estate in accordance with paragraph 166, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, will be at the rate admissible for the acting rank held by him when wounded.

[OSP41 (A. G. C.)]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 519 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

**519. Pay and allowances for officers and men coming from Mesopotamia to India on leave.**

It has been decided that, in addition to the concessions mentioned in clause (c) of Army Instruction (India) No. 391 of 1918, the following allowances will be admissible to departmental officers with honorary rank, and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Supply and Transport Corps, who are granted leave to India from Mesopotamia, provided that they were in receipt of the allowances in Mesopotamia :—

- (a) Charge allowance, under paragraph 457A., Army Regulations, India, Volume I (or under paragraph 457 *ibid* in the case of those serving with organised transport units).
- (b) Command allowance to non-commissioned officers under paragraph 456 (a), Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

2. This decision has retrospective effect from the 20th September 1916.

[1985 (A. G.)-]  
B.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 520 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25<sup>th</sup> May 1915.

520. Continuance of separation allowance and allotment to families of soldiers discharged from the service or transferred to the reserve in the United Kingdom.

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 253 of 1914, it is notified that the authorised allotment as well as separation allowance should be continued to the family of a British soldier detained in India owing to the restriction of passages in cases where the soldier is discharged from the service or transferred to the reserve in the United Kingdom.

[51100 (A. G. S.)  
14]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**  
**No. 521 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
29th May 1918.

**521. Allowances of Field Troops of Sappers and Miners formed on the Indian War Establishment.**

It has been decided that the following allowances shall be admissible for Field Troops of Sappers and Miners formed on the Indian War Establishment :—

- (a) Contract allowance for the repair of arms, accoutrements and provision of stationery and clerks. Rs. 25 per mensem.
- (b) Horse line contingent allowance under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 250 (note).
- (c) Shoeing allowance under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 250 (note).
- (d) Personal allowance to one Colour-Havildar under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 900.
- (e) Extra duty pay at Rs. 7 per mensem under Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 900, in addition to any working pay admissible under paragraph 943 *ibid*, to the non-commissioned officer performing pay duties.

2. These allowances are admissible from the date of formation of such units.

3. The incidence of the expenditure involved will follow that of the units themselves.

[3781 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 523 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

23. Incidence of expenditure on account of clothing allowance of civil sub-assistant surgeons who are employed in cantonment hospitals and dispensaries.

It has been decided that the clothing allowance admissible\* to civil sub-assistant surgeons, who are transferred temporarily to military duty outside Bengal, Assam, Bombay and Madras and are employed in cantonment hospitals and dispensaries, shall be chargeable to Army Estimates and debited to His Majesty's Government.

[ 1364 (D.M.S.). ]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 522 of 1918.

SIXTA,

28th May 1918

522. Allowances admissible to assistant and sub-assistant surgeons while holding charge of sections of field ambulances; stationary and clearing hospitals.

With reference to the marginally noted orders, it has been decided that an allowance of Rs. 10 per mensem shall be admissible to an assistant surgeon, and of Rs. 10 per mensem to a sub-assistant surgeon, of the Indian Army, appointed to the sub-medical charge of a section of a British, Indian or Combined Field Ambulance or Clearing Hospital, or Stationary Hospital of 25 beds, in which a separate dispensary is maintained, whether the section of the Field Ambulance or Clearing Hospital is detached or not.

[2117 (D. M. S.)]  
1.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 524 of 1918.

Smt.,  
29th May 1918

524. Writers for Indian Troops' War Hospitals and  
Frontier War Hospitals.

It has been decided that the actual number of writers to be employed in each Indian Troops' War Hospital and Frontier War Hospital and their rates of pay may be fixed by the Divisional or Independent Brigade Deputy or Assistant Director of Medical Services, subject to the condition that the total monthly expenditure, calculated at Rs 40 each per mensem on the number\* of men authorised under the scale in Army Department letter No. 15235, dated 25th December 1916, is not exceeded.

\* 1 per 51 to 100 beds and 1 additional for every further complete 50 beds.

ture, calculated at Rs 40 each per mensem on the number\* of men authorised under the scale in Army Department letter No. 15235, dated 25th December 1916, is not exceeded.

[36161 (D.M.S.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 525 of 1918.

SIMLA,

26th May 1918.

**25. Grant of reward for the apprehension of  
escaped prisoners of war.**

It has been decided to grant, with retrospective effect from the beginning of the war, a reward of Rs 5 per head to any person who apprehends, or who gives information which leads to the apprehension of, a prisoner of war who has escaped from a prisoners of war camp, or authorised place of employment, segregation or detention, in India or Burma, or who has effected his escape while travelling in India or Burma or to and from such places. The reward will be paid by the Commandant of the Camp to which the prisoner of war is first brought after apprehension.

2. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the manner indicated in Army Department letter No 8529, dated the 19th August 1916.

[2725 (A. G. 7).]  
C.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 527 of 1918.

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

**527. Extension of India Army Order No. 1333 of 1917 to Inland Companies of Royal Garrison Artillery.**

It has been decided that as a temporary measure for the remaining period of the war, a Junior Assistant Instructor in Army Signalling with extra duty pay at Rs. 8 per mensem, may be appointed in all Inland Companies of Royal Garrison Artillery, and extra duty pay at Rs. 12 per mensem shall be admissible to the Assistant Instructor in all such companies.

2 The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[39295 (A. G.O.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 526 of 1918.

SIMLA,

29th May 1918.

**526 Method of payment of the bonus authorised for non-combatants in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918.**

It has been decided that non-combatants accepted under the terms of letter\* No. 1918-11 (D.M.S. 1), dated the 27th March 1918, from the Director, Medical Services in India, shall be regarded as provisionally enrolled. A note to this effect should be made on the enrolment form but care should, however, be taken that the entry "provisional enrolment" entered on the form, is expunged when the enrolment ceases to be provisional.

Men provisionally enrolled will not receive the bonus of Rs 20 unless and until they are passed fit for general service.

Those discharged as unfit will not receive the bonus.

[01140 (A. G. 1)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 528 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
26th May 1918.

528. Corrigendum.

In Army Instruction (India) No. 428 of 1918 for "Ind's  
Army Order No. 681 of 1914," read "Army Department letter  
No. H.-2205, dated the 27th November 1914."

[1452 (Q. M. O.)  
R]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General.  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 529 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

**529. Grant of free rations to Imperial Service Troops attending classes of instruction in British India.**

\* The provisions of Army Department\* letter No. 5042, dated the 12th April 1917, regarding the grant of free rations, are extended to Imperial Service Troops attending classes of instruction in British India. This decision will have effect from the date of this instruction. The messing allowance referred to in Army Department No. 2438, dated 17th February 1917, will be drawn and expended by the officer commanding the corps or class of instruction to which the men are attached.

2. The cost involved by the above concession will follow the incidence of the rest of the charges connected with the particular class concerned.

[02030 (A. G.).]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 531 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
26th May 1916.

**531. Passages admissible to officers engaged for service with Technical Directorates overseas.**

It has been decided that officers engaged for service with Technical Directorates overseas, whether holding commissions or relative rank only, shall travel on warrant under military rules, to and from the port of embarkation in India, when proceeding on, or returning from, such service. Such officers shall also travel on warrant under military rules in the case of journeys performed at the public expense when on sick leave within Indian limits.

2. The grant of detention allowance to such officers within Indian limits shall also be governed by military rules.

[ 806-G. (A.G.),  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 530 of 1918.

SINCE

29th May 1918.

**530. Reorganisation of the existing combined ekka  
and pony corps and ekka corps.**

In the Appendix to Army Instruction (India) No. 352, dated  
16th April 1918, opposite item "Dressers" in column headed  
"Ekka Corps," for the figure "5" read "8".

[33852-B. (Q. M. G.)]

A. H. MINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 532 of 1918.

SIR,

28th May 1918

532. Issue of binoculars, prismatic, for 6-inch B. L. howitzers in Inland Defences.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of binoculars, prismatic, for use with 6-inch B. L. howitzers in Inland Defences, at the rate of 1 per group, in lieu of the telescopes, garrison, and stands which are at present authorised for such howitzers, by Items 465 and 451, Table 9, Army Tables, Fort Armaments, 1913.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[2215 (D. G. O.)]  
b.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 533 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

**533. Supply of compasses, prismatic, for Inland  
Defences**

Sanction is accorded to the provision of compasses, prismatic, for use with guns and howitzers in Inland Defences at the rate of 1 per fort.

2. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 1,790 initial and Rs. 257 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[ 8706 (D. G. O.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 535 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

**535. Procedure for submission of proposals, etc., relating to equipment to Army Headquarters.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 341 of 1918 transferring the administration of the Stores Section, Indian Ordnance Department from the Director-General of Ordnance in India, to the Quartermaster-General in India, the following instructions are issued for the guidance of officers in submitting questions relating to equipment to Army Headquarters.

2. Proposals regarding the alteration of scales of equipment or the introduction of new stores and questions relating to patterns of, trials of, and complaints about the quality or suitability of, equipment should be addressed to the Director-General of Ordnance in India.

3. All other questions relating to equipment, and complaints non-supply of articles sanctioned, should be addressed to the Quartermaster-General in India.

[7911 (D. G. O.)]  
D.

 **A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 534 of 1918.**

Smt.,  
28th May 1918.

**534. Carrying capacity of military cars**

It has been decided that during the remaining period of the war, the carrying capacity of military cars conveying troops over any portion of the North-Western Railway, between the 15th May and the 30th June will be calculated at 44 instead of 66 men.

[36726 (Q.M.G.)  
D.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 535 of 1918.**

Smta,

28th May 1918.

**35. Procedure for submission of proposals, etc., relating to equipment to Army Headquarters.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 341 of 1918 transferring the administration of the Stores Section, Indian Ordnance Department from the Director-General of Ordnance in India to the Quartermaster-General in India, the following instructions are issued:

2. Proposals regarding the alteration of scales of equipment or the introduction of new stores and questions relating to patterns of, trials of, and complaints about the quality or suitability of, equipment should be addressed to the Director-General of Ordnance in India.

3. All other questions relating to equipment, and complaints which cannot be adjusted locally about the non-supply of articles of equipment for which the scale is already sanctioned, should be addressed to the Quartermaster-General in India.

[7911 (D. G. O.).]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 537 of 1918.

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

**537. Formation of a temporary artillery school at Quetta.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a temporary artillery school at Quetta, from the 1st April to the 30th September 1918, for the instruction of a series of classes of senior and junior Royal Artillery officers and British Royal Artillery non-commissioned officers.

**2. The staff will consist of—**

- 1 Commandant on Rs. 1,600 per mensem consolidated, for 12 months, *viz.*, from May 1918 to April 1919.
- 1 Assistant Commandant (temporary Major) on Rs. 900 per mensem as for Commandant.
- 1 Assistant Instructor on Rs. 200 per mensem—staff pay for 8 months.
- 1 Camp Adjutant and Quartermaster on Rs. 200 per mensem extra duty pay for 8 months.
- 1 Battery Quartermaster Sergeant on Rs. 40 per mensem extra duty pay for 8 months.
- 4 Senior Non-commissioned Officer Instructors on Rs. 30 per mensem each extra duty pay for 1 month only.
- 2 Soldier clerks on Rs. 70 per mensem each extra duty pay for 8 months.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 536 of 1918.

SMIL,  
28th May 1918

536. Quartermasters, Indian Defence Force

It has been decided that in cases where a quartermaster has been appointed to an Indian Defence Force unit, under the terms of Army Department letter No. 15992, dated the 24th October 1917, and the unit subsequently falls below the qualifying strength of 600, the quartermaster will continue to be retained on the strength of the corps and his pay admitted by the Accounts Department.

2. The position of units with regard to these appointments will be reviewed periodically at Army Headquarters, and transfers of quartermasters will be arranged between those units which have failed appreciably to maintain the qualifying strength and those which may have reached or exceeded it.

[1918 (A. O.)  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 537 of 1918.

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

**537. Formation of a temporary artillery school at Quetta.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of a temporary artillery school at Quetta, from the 1st April to the 30th September 1918, for the instruction of a series of classes of senior and junior Royal Artillery officers and British Royal Artillery non-commissioned officers.

2. The staff will consist of—

- 1 Commandant on Rs. 1,600 per mensem consolidated, for 12 months, viz., from May 1918 to April 1919.
- 1 Assistant Commandant (temporary Major) on Rs. 900 per mensem as for Commandant.
- 1 Assistant Instructor on Rs. 200 per mensem—staff pay for 8 months.
- 1 Camp Adjutant and Quartermaster on Rs. 200 per mensem extra duty pay for 8 months.
- 1 Battery Quartermaster Sergeant on Rs. 40 per mensem extra duty pay for 6 months.
- 4 Senior Non-commissioned Officer Instructors on Rs. 30 per mensem each extra duty pay for 1 month only.
- 2 Soldier clerks on Rs. 20 per mensem each extra duty pay for 8 months.

3. Detention allowance will be admissible for the officer attending the school in accordance with Army Department letter No. 43337-1-A G.-6, dated 26th Nov 1917.

Communicated to General Officers Commanding Commands, Divisions, Independent Brigades and all Controllers of Military Accounts.

[12511 (G. E.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 538 of 1918.

SIMLA,

28th May 1918.

#### 38. Formation of an Army Service Corps Personnel Depot.

Sanction is accorded to the formation of an Army Service Corps Personnel Depot at Bangalore, with effect from the 1st July 1917.

2. The depot will be composed of headquarters and four companies. Each company will be formed from the details of one of the following :—

(a) Supply.

(b) Horse Transport.

(c) Mechanical Transport.

(d) Furlough men from Force "D."

3. The following staff and extra duty pay and allowances will be admissible—

	Staff pay. Rs.	Extra duty pay.
1 Lieutenant-Colonel (Commanding Officer).	250 per mensem.	
1 Adjutant ... ..	100 per mensem.	
4 Company Commanders ... ..	35 each per mensem.	
1 Acting Regimental Serjeant-Major ... ..	...	6 annas per diem.
1 Acting Provost Serjeant ... ..	...	Rs. 10 per mensem.
1 Serjeant Cook ... ..	...	6 annas per diem.



# 2 *Allowances.*

Contingent allowance ...	Rs. 50 per mensem.
Office allowance ...	Rs. 20 per mensem per cent.

[ $\frac{05073 (A. G. I.)}{E.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
 Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 539 of 1918.

SINLA,

28th May 1918.

**39. Free issue of mosquito nets to Indian troops at stations where malaria is rife**

It has been decided that poles and frames shall *not* be supplied at State expense with any pattern of mosquito curtain issued under the authority of Army Department letter No. 19108-2 (D.M.S.-5), dated the 24th October 1917, which is published as an Appendix to this Army Instruction.

2. The orders contained in Army Instruction (India) No. 135, dated the 12th February 1918, are hereby cancelled.

[6595 (M. W. 5)  
0.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX.

[Copy of Army Department letter No. 19108-2  
(D.M.S. 5), dated the 24th October 1917.]

I am directed to say that the Government of India reserves the free issue of mosquito nets, tent-shaped, at one per man, to Indian troops at stations where malaria is rife, the issue being made at the discretion, and on the authority, of the Deputy Director of Medical Services, or Assistant Director of Medical Services of the Division or Independent Brigade. Nets of this pattern will be supplied until such time as the present stock of this article held by the Army Clothing Department is exhausted, when mosquito curtains, rectangular, will be issued.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)  
No. 540 of 1916.

140. War Establishment for a Deputy Assistant  
Director of Supplies and Transport—Detached

When required under an independent Deputy Inspector-General of  
Communications or with a Brigade acting independently.

2. This war establishment is intended to cover cases where  
brigades and attached troops acting independently require, besides  
an executive Brigade Supply Officer, an administrative officer at  
Brigade Headquarters to co-ordinate the supply and transport.

3. Any extra expenditure entailed by this instruction should be  
only authorised before it is incurred.

[1265 (Q. M. G.)]  
D.  
A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

# APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 540 of 1915

## War establishment for a Deputy Assistant Director of Supply and Transport—Detached.

### WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

WAR ESTABLISHMENT						
	PERSONNEL				ANIMALS	REMARKS
	BRITISH.	INDIAN.	Public Followers.	Private Followers.	Horses.	
	British Officers.	Superior Indian Personnel.				
Officer ..	1(a)	..	...	2	2	1 Deputy Asst. Dir. of Supply and Transport.
Clerks ...	...	4	...	2	...	(b) Det. of ...
Public Followers.	...	...	5(b)	...	...	...
Total ...	1	4	5	4	2	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 541 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918

**541. Organisation of a Labour Corps.**

It has been decided that the organisation of a Labour Corps is detailed in Appendix I to this Instruction.

[01553 (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

## APPENDIX I

### The organisation of a Labour Corps

#### Headquarters.

- 1 Commandant (Major or Captain).
- 1 Adjutant.
- 2 Indian Officers.
- 11 Clerks.

#### 4 Sections (each comprising)

- 1 British Officer.
  - 2 Indian Officers.
  - 4 Havildars.
  - 5 Naiks.
  - 1 Overseer.
  - 25 Labourers.
  - 1 Clerk.
  - 4 Masons.
  - 1 Carpenter.
  - 1 Smith.
  - 2 Brick moulders.
  - 1 Hammerman.
  - 4 Cooks.
  - 1 Bhictia.
  - 4 Sweepers.
  - 1 Datri.
  - 1 Mochi.
- } Artificers.
- } Public followers.

10 Private followers are authorised, viz:—

For Officer Commanding	...	2
.. Adjutant	...	1
.. 4 Company Clerk	...	4 (one for each)
.. Overseer	...	2
.. Cook	...	1

2. All appointments will be made on Form H.D. for the use of the way

3. Tentage on the following scale will be allowed for the Corps :—

				160 G. S.	80 G. S.	40 G. S.
Indian Officers	...	...	...	...	...	10
Clerks	...	...	...	1	...	..
Offices	...	...	...	...	5	...
Overseers	...	...	...	...	...	4
Mates, artificers and men	...	...	...	80	...	...
Followers	...	...	...	4	...	...
Workshops and stores	...	...	...	8	.	...
Total				93	5	14

*Clothing.*—Indian Officers and non-commissioned officers will receive clothing under the following rules :—

*Indian Officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from the Active List.*—Under the rules in force in their Units.

*Pensioned or retired Indian officers and non-commissioned officers.*—Under rules prescribed for combatant ranks.

*Labourers and Followers.*—As provided for in Special India Army Order dated the 5th February 1918, Scale IV.

*Arm badges.*—“ .....L. C. ” will be purchased locally and issued to all ranks.

The Supply and Transport Corps is authorised to supply two identity discs for each member of the corps to be stamped by the Labour Corps.

5. *Rations and Firewood.*—Whilst serving in India, Indian officers will draw rations or a money allowance in lieu of rations, vide India Army Order No. 96 of 1917. Overseers and clerks will receive free rations only from the date of embarkation; the remainder will receive free rations on the scale prescribed in Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services, Section III, Table 16, footnote 2, together with 1½ lbs. firewood from the date of enrolment and, if



this personnel serves in India at a place where the Supply and Transport Corps is not represented, a money allowance of 4 annas per head per diem in lieu of rations will be admissible. When operating overseas all personnel will draw rations in accordance with the scale in force.

6. *Cooking pots.*—The Supply and Transport Corps is authorised to supply 1 set of cooking pots of a suitable pattern to every 100 men of a Corps.

### 7. *Medical Establishment and Equipment.*

#### *Medical Establishment.*

Sub-Assistant Surgeons	...	...	2
Ward Orderlies	...	...	2
Bearers, Army Bearer Corps	...	...	6
Sweepers	...	...	1
Dhobi	...	...	1
Cooks	...	...	2
Bhistas	...	...	1

#### *Medical Equipment.*

Field Medical Panniers	...	Rs. 1
" " Companion	...	Rs. 1
" Surgical Haversack	...	Rs. 1
First field dressing	...	1
Tents G. S. S. H.	...	...

8. *Followers' Baggage, etc.*—Private followers' baggage will be carried by the carriers authorised for Indian Expeditionary Forces. It will be carried with a Labour Corps. Charges for officers will be supplied as required if necessary.

9. *Tools.*—A sum of Rs. 10,000 for a Corps is authorised for the provision of tools and stores. These tools and stores may be obtained, if available, from arsenals or bought direct by purchase.

10. *Tools, forms, mathematical instruments and furniture.*—As detailed in Appendix II.

11. A money allowance of Rs. 5 per man per month for the transport of a Corps is authorised.

12 *Advance of pay.*—As provided in current orders on the subject.

13 While in India the Officer Commanding a Labour Corps is authorised to submit requisitions for cash, for pay and other expenditure to the Controller of Military Accounts concerned and to arrange in direct communication with that officer for the submission of accounts for audit.

14. The Indian officers only are eligible for the special field allowance authorised in India Army Order No. 175 of 1916.

## APPENDIX II.

Books, forms, mathematical instruments and furniture required for headquarters and a Section of a Labour Corps.

Reference No.	Detail.	NUMBER REQUIRED	
		Head-quarters.	Section
	<i>Regulations.</i>		
...	Field Service Pocket book ...	1	1
"	Field Service Regulations, Parts I and II, and Indian Supplement.	1	1
...	Manual of Field Engineering ...	1	1
"	Military Engineering, Parts I to IV ...	1	1
"	Prayer book ...	1	1
"	Tables of books, forms and stationery taken into the field by the Army in India.	1	1
"	Ready reckoner ...	1	...
	<i>Army Books.</i>		
	Correspondence book, field service ...	6	6
	Field message book ...	6	6
...	Field message book refills ...	12	12
155	Cover for A. F. C. 2121 ...	1	1
	<i>Mathematical instruments.</i>		
646-C.	Clinometer de Lisle in leather case ...	...	2
1604-C.	Levels spirit, 9" ...	...	4
1903-C.	Rods, measuring, 10 feet ...	...	3
2123-C.	Tapes, measuring, 50 feet ...	...	6
2535-C.	Tapes, measuring, refills ...	...	5

Reference No.	Detail	NUMBER PER	
		Head-quarters.	Section.
2203-B.	<i>Mathematical instruments—contd.</i>		
	Scales, set, architect, in case ...	1	...
"	Dumpy Level ...	1	...
	<i>Army Forms.</i>		
A.F.B-103	Casualty forms ...	10	300
B-213-M.	Field return ... pads	1	1
B-231-M.	Field State ... "	2	2
B-2369	Offence report, field service ...	1	1
C-2118	War diary ... sheets	100	100
C-2121-M.	Message form (signals and telegraphs) refills ... pads	2	2
C-994-M.	Indent for stores ... "	...	2
N-1518-M.	Acquittance roll ... "	1	1
N-1531-M.	Cash Account ... books	1	1
C-1810	Part II, regimental orders ... pads	1	1
	<i>India Army Forms.</i>		
I.A.F.A-40	Pay roll, temporary labour ...	100	100
A-175	Cash receipt order book ...	1	1
B-122-M.	Field Conduct Sheet ...	8	300
D-920	Declaration of Military exigencies ...	6	
F-1024	Ration requisition, British and Indian units and animals ... books	1	3
F-1026	Payment ration and forage (requisition officers, etc.) ...	1	3
K-1151	Long roll ...	...	1
K-1157	Temporary follower's service book ...	12	302

Reference No.	Detail.	NUMBER PER	
		Head- quarters.	Section
	<i>Stationery.</i>		
...	As per works company for headquarters and for each Section . . . . .	...	..
	<i>Furniture.</i>		
...	Tables . . . . .	2	2
...	Stools . . . . .	2	2
...	Candle lamp . . . . .	2	2
...	Candles, lbs. . . . .	16	16

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 542 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
28th May 1918.

**No. 542. Formation of twelve Clothing Depots.**

Sanction is accorded to the formation of twelve Clothing Depots as under :—

**(i) Divisional Clothing Depot—**

There will be ten such depots, located at the stations\* noted in the margin. Each depot will hold three months' stocks of clothing and necessaries to meet the requirements of troops in the Division and of drafts and reinforcements proceeding overseas. The Lahore Depot will hold, in addition to the above, three months' requirements of renewals of clothing and necessaries for the Force allotted for the protection of the North-West Frontier. The Rawal Pindi Depot will meet the requirements of troops in the Kohat, Bannu and Derajat Brigades.

\*Peshawar  
Rawalpindi  
Lahore.  
Quetta  
Jubbulpore.  
Poona.  
Agra  
Allahabad.  
Madras.  
Rangoon.

**(ii) Bombay Depot—**

The main function of this depot will be to hold stocks of clothing and necessaries for despatch to overseas forces (except the Forces in South Persia).

**(iii) Karachi Depot—**

This depot will hold three months' stocks of clothing and necessaries to meet requirements of troops in the Brigade area, together with three months' estimated requirements of the troops in South Persia.

2. The scales of establishments for the depôts and their rates of pay are as shewn in schedules "A" and "B" in the appendix to this Instruction.

3. In cases where necessity arises for guarding the stores a military guard should be supplied by the local military authorities, or, if military exigencies do not admit of this course, a police guard should be obtained and the cost adjusted under the orders of competent financial authority. Recurring charges incurred on account of punkha coolies, conservancy, casual labour and conveyance, stores, should be similarly adjusted.

4. Fixtures, furniture, stationery, books and accessories, should be provided under the orders of General Officers Commanding.

5. The cost of all measures connected with the ten divisional depôts and the Karachi Depôt will be debited to the ordinary grants and heads affected and will be incurred as required. The expenditure during the current year will be met by transfer of funds from the Reserve with the Government of India, under Grant 14 of the Army Estimates, from time to time, when the amount involved at the various stations becomes known. Expenditure in connection with the Bombay Depôt will be debitable to the Imperial Government through the Central War Controller.

6. The depôts will be organized and maintained under the orders of the Quartermaster General in India.

7. A report on the working of the depôts should be submitted by the 31st December 1918.

[154 (Q. M. G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 542 of 1918.

## SCHEDULE "A."

*Scales of establishment for Clothing Depôts.*

Class of personnel.	Number.	REMARKS.
Officers ... ..	17	{ 2 for Bombay Depôt. 2 for Lahore Depôt. 1 each for remaining depôts. 3 for leave and sickness.
Overseers ... ..	15	{ 2 for Bombay Depôt. 1 each for remaining depôts. 2 for leave and sickness.
Assistant Overseers ... ..	29	{ 3 for Bombay Depôt. 3 each for remaining depôts. 4 for leave and sickness.
Sub-Storekeepers ... ..	24	2 for each depôt.
Head clerks ... ..	12	1 for each depôt.
Indent clerks ... ..	12	1 for each depôt.
*Accounts clerks ... ..	16	{ 1 for each depôt. 3 for leave and sickness.
General duty clerks ... ..	48	4 for each depôt.
Tally clerks ... ..	4	Bombay Depôt only.
Goods agents ... ..	12	1 for each depôt.
Duffries ... ..	12	1 for each depôt.
Peons ... ..	15	{ 2 each for Bombay, Karachi and Lahore Depôts. 1 each for remaining depôts.

\* In this grade 3 extra men are allowed for leave and sickness. They will be graded as accounts clerks for purposes of pay and eligible for promotion to Indent Clerk and Head Clerk.



Class of personnel.	Number.	REMARKS.
Sweepers	12	1 for each depôt
Laucars	144	12 for each depôt
Packers	30	{ 4 each for Bombay, Karachi & Lahore Depôts. 2 each for remaining depôts
Markers	12	1 for each depôt.
Carpenters	12	1 for each depôt.
Tinsmiths	12	1 for each depôt.

NOTE.—The Officers, British subordinates and Indian clerks shown as "for leave and sickness" will, unless actually filling vacancies created by officers and men on leave or sick, be posted as additional to certain of the larger depôts.

**SCHEDULE " B "**

**Rate of pay of establishments of Clothing Depots shown in Schedule " A "**

Class of personnel.	RATE OF PAY		REMARKS.
	Per mensem.		
Officers	Indian Army pay of rank, plus, Rs 300 staff pay, plus exchange compensation allowance		Officers of the Ordnance Department, Army Clothing Department or Supply and Transport Corps will receive the rate of pay previously drawn, if higher than those shown in column 2.
Overseers	Rs 275		When at Office as per General Order
Assistant Overseers	175		Non-Commissioned Officers drawn from the Ordnance Department, Army Clothing Department, etc.
Head clerk	200		The three spare clerks "for leave and sickness" will be graded in accordance with clerks on Rs. 100 per mensem.
Indent clerk	120		
Accounts clerk	110		
Sub-storekeepers	50		If obtained from a Department, the rate of pay drawn when in that Department, if more than Rs. 50.
General duty clerks	Rates equivalent to those paid locally to similar personnel in other Departments		
Tally clerks			
Goods agents			
Duffries			
Packers			
Markers			
Carpenters			
Tinsmiths			
Lascars			
Sweepers			
Peons			

NOTE 1.—Officers below the rank of Captain, appointed to the charge of a Depot will be given the temporary rank of Captain, and will draw Indian Army pay of that rank, plus Rs. 300 staff pay plus exchange compensation allowance.

NOTE 2.—



## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 543 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th May 1918.

**3. Rules for the grant of sick leave to officers of the Special Reserve and Territorial Forces, re-employed retired officers (including the Reserve of Officers) and officers holding temporary commissions in the British Service in India or Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided, in supersession of India Army Order 255 1917, and Army Department letter No 1960, dated the 9th February 1917, that the following revised rules shall govern the grant of sick leave to officers of the Special Reserve and Territorial Forces, re-employed retired officers (including the Reserve of Officers) and officers holding temporary commissions in the British Service in India or Mesopotamia:—

*(A.) Whether the disability is caused by the performance of military duty or not.*

An officer, who on being invalided, whether in India or from Mesopotamia, is found to be *permanently* unfit for general service will be despatched at the earliest opportunity to England where his case will be dealt with by the War Office. An officer in this category who is entitled under existing orders to full pay for three months while sick or wounded will continue to receive full pay for that period, but if it is decided to retire him before the expiration of three months, the full pay will cease from the date of his being gazetted out. Other officers will, from the date of being declared permanently unfit for general service until their cases have been disposed of by the War Office, be placed on leave on medical certificate and will be eligible for pay under the provisions of paragraph 43, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, *i.e.*, while on leave out of India pending settlement of his case, the officer will receive British rates of pay only, and while on leave in India pending embarkation, Indian rates of pay.

(B.) *When the disability is caused by performance of military duty.*

An officer temporarily unfit for general service by reason of a disability contracted through the performance of military duty, as certified by a medical board, is eligible for sick leave up to 12 months [or 18 months under Article 305 (2), Royal Warrant]. The rates of pay of officers granted leave under this rule will be governed by the provisions of paragraph 343, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, i.e., if leave is taken out of India the officer will receive British rates of pay only, and if taken in India, Indian rates of pay.

The issue of pay during sick leave being subject, under British regulations, to there being a probability of the officer's return to duty it must be understood that the continuance of pay for the maximum period is conditional upon the officer not being previously retired. An officer who is entitled under existing orders to full pay for three months while sick or wounded will receive such pay for the first three months in lieu of the rates otherwise admissible under this rule.

(C) *When the disability is not caused by the performance of military duty.*

An officer temporarily unfit by reason of a disability not caused by the performance of military duty may be allowed sick leave with pay up to a maximum of three months. At the expiration of three months, or earlier if it appears to the medical board that the officer will not be fit to rejoin for duty, he will be sent to the United Kingdom with all convenient speed where his case will be decided by the War Office. The rates of pay of officers granted leave under this rule will be governed by the provisions of paragraph 343, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, i.e., if leave is taken out of India the officer will receive British rates of pay only, and if taken in India, Indian rates of pay.

The above rules do not apply to officers of the categories mentioned holding commands and staff appointments of limited tenure as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume II, paragraph 226. The cases of such officers so long as they hold these appointments will be dealt with under existing regulations.

[55109 (A. G. S.)  
H.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General.  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 544 of 1918.

---

SIRMA,  
4th June 1918.

544. Method of accounting for saddlery purchased from the capitation grants of Indian Defence Force units.

It has been decided that saddlery purchased from the capitation grants of Indian Defence Force units should be accounted for in annual equipment ledgers in the same manner as in the case of the late Volunteer units in accordance with paragraph 127, Army Regulations, India, Volume IX. Separate ledgers should, however, be kept for this purpose.

[05443 (A. G. 6).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 546 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
4th June 1918.

**Grant of free conveyance to lady clerks on joining their first appointment.**

It has been decided that lady clerks selected for employment under the orders contained in Army Department letter No. 16874, of the 6th November 1917, shall, when necessary, be allowed free conveyance by rail and river for the journey to join their first appointment. The journey shall be performed on warrant, and first class accommodation will be allowed. For road journeys an allowance of four annas a mile will be granted. No allowance shall be made in any circumstances for the carriage of servants or baggage.

Lady clerks already employed under the orders of the 6th November 1917, who made private arrangements for the journey to their first appointment, may be refunded the travelling expenses actually incurred in respect of such journey to the extent admissible under paragraph 1, above.

The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and affected.

[1591 (A. G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 545 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918

3. Revised method of recruitment for the Anglo-Indian Force.

With reference to Army Department letter\* No. H-1255 dated the 15th March 1914, it has been decided that recruiting for the Anglo-Indian Force shall, in future, be carried out in the same manner as for the Regular Army, that is, by Officers Commanding units, and also by Divisional and Assistant Recruiting Officers. The services of the special recruiting agents, referred to in paragraph 2 of the letter above, will consequently be no longer required.

2. The conditions of enlistment for the Anglo-Indian Force described in India Army Order No. 203 of 1916, will remain unaltered.

[19669 (A. G. 2).  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT  
**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 547 of 1918.

SINLA,  
4th June 1919

**547. Reorganization of Followers' Central Depots.**

*Amendments to Army Instruction (India) No. 246 of 1918.*

The following amendments are made to Army Instructions (India) No. 246 of 1918 :—

In paragraph 1 under the heading "For First Class Depots" against "Commandant" and "Assistant Commandants" delete the words "and allowances."

[19512 (A.G.)]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 548 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1919.

**548- Provision of equipment for the schools of instruction for non-commissioned officers in the Northern and Southern Commands.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 185 of 1918, sanction is accorded to the issue of additional articles of Ordnance equipment which may be considered necessary, and also of any articles of Ordnance supply essential for the upkeep and maintenance of the equipment on charge on a basis to be fixed by the Director-General of Ordnance in India, to the Schools of Instruction for non-commissioned officers in the Northern and Southern Commands.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Controller of War Accounts.

[8344 (D. G. O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 550 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**550. Provision of cases, spirit level, machine gun.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "cases, spirit level, machine gun," on the scale of 1 per "levels spirit, machine gun," to units in possession of "mountings, tripod, Mark IV."

The cost involved which is estimated at Rs. 102 initial and Rs. 64 recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army estimates.

[ $\frac{8883 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 549 of 1918.

SIXLA,  
9th June 1918.

549. Extra duty pay for ward orderlies.

Sanction is accorded to the grant, with effect from 1st April 1918, of extra duty pay at Rs. 4 per mensem, to all Indian ward orderlies on field service or serving in India with mobilised units, provided that the medical officer under whom they are serving certifies that they are efficient in their duties.

2. The extra expenditure is debitable, through the Controller of War Accounts, to His Majesty's Government, or, to "War—India, North-West Frontier 1916," or, to "Aden Operations" according to the medical unit in which the ward orderlies are employed.

[2011 (D. M. S.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 551 of 1918.

SIXTH,

4th June 1918.

**Terms for the re-engagement of temporary officers of the Indian Medical Service originally engaged in England.**

It has been decided that temporary officers of the Indian Medical Service originally engaged in England by the Secretary of State for India, may be permitted to re-engage under the terms of their original engagement provided they have been continuously employed since their first appointment.

[1175 (D. M. A.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 552 of 1913.

---

SIMLA,

4th June 1913.

**Financial powers of officers commanding convalescent sections.**

It has been decided that for the purpose of exercising the financial powers defined in paragraph 6 (vi), Army Regulations, Volume III (Revise), a convalescent section should be classed as a unit.

[ 93916 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 554 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
4th June 1918.

**554. Outfit and special allowance to officers commissioned from the Cadet Unit, Sialkot.**

It has been decided that the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 890 of 1918 shall apply to officers commissioned from the Cadet Unit, Sialkot.

2. It has also been decided that the grant of outfit allowance to officers commissioned from the Cadet Unit shall be regulated by the provisions of India Army Order No. 890 of 1916 instead of by paragraph 13 of the scheme approved in Army Department letter No. 1889, dated the 7th February 1917.

[02337 (A. G.)  
R.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 553 of 1918.

SMD,  
4/4 June 1918

553. Pay of officers of the British Service and  
Indian Army appointed to the Staff in Mesopotamia.

It has been decided by the War Office, that the term "substantive appointment" used in Army Instruction (India) No. 1 of 1918 includes regimental or field appointments carrying Indian rates of pay but excludes officiating appointments.

[57393 (A G) 1]  
B

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 555 of 1918.

Sixty,  
111 June 1918

555. Revised scale of rifle range accommodation for temporary Indian units.

It has been decided that, where rifle range accommodation is provided for temporary units, the scale shall be on the basis of one target for each 200 men (combatants), or fraction of that number, calculated on the authorised building strength for the unit.

2. Attention is invited to Director-General, Military Works  
\*Addressed to General Officers Commanding Armies, Divisions and Independent Brigades. circular letter\* No. 10-C., dated 28th December 1917 and Army Instruction No. 300 of 1918.

[7225 (M. W. 31)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 556 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**56. Formation of four additional draught bullock corps.**

It has been decided to raise 4 additional draught bullock corps, as a temporary measure, to meet requirements in connection with the present war.

2. These units will be designated the 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th Draught Bullock Corps, and will be raised under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief in India, and located at such stations as His Excellency may direct.

3. They will be organised on the same lines and be on the same footing as those whose formation was sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 9109,\* dated the 20th June 1917.

\*Communicated to Army Commanders and Divisional Commanders concerned, with Quarter-Master-General's No. 27648-1 (M.G.-7), dated 6th July 1917.

4. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 1,12,000 initial and Rs. 2,60,000 recurring annually as charges of animal transport to the Controller of War Stores by debit to His Majesty's Government or to "War India—North-West Frontier 1916."

[1152-A (1918)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India  
( 556 )





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 558 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

18. Provision of megaphones for Royal Field  
Artillery Sections.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of one "Megaphone, 10 inch" each of the Royal Field Artillery Sections stationed at Peshawar, Arrackpore, Lucknow, Kirkee, Trimulgherry and Madras.

The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 27 initial, and Rs. 9 annual recurring, will be adjusted in the same way as charges of units serving in India.

[ $\frac{7604 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{D.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 557 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1919.

**557. Date from which good service pay and pension counts, in the case of Indian ranks whose promotion is antedated under the provisions of India Army Order No. 561 of 1914.**

It has been decided that an Indian soldier whose promotion is antedated without pay under the provisions of India Army Order No. 561 of 1914, shall be permitted to count service for pension in the higher rank from the date to which his promotion has been antedated.

2. In the case of a non-commissioned officer, service for good service pay in the higher rank will count from the original date of promotion, and not from the date to which his promotion has been antedated without pay.

[10023 (1. G.)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 559 of 1918.

SIXTH  
4th June 1918.

**559. Retrospective effect given to the rates of pay fixed for officers of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in Mesopotamia or serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys, and similar units in that country:**

It has been decided that the monthly rates of pay for officers of the Army Service Corps attached to the Supply and Transport Corps in Mesopotamia, and officers of the Army Service Corps serving with Mechanical Transport Companies, Motor Ambulance Convoys and similar units in that country, notified in India Army Order No. 1349 of 1917, shall have effect from the date on which the officers arrived in Mesopotamia, except for Majors in whose case the new rates will have effect from the 1st December 1917.

In the case of officers who served in India before proceeding to Mesopotamia, the new rates will have effect from the date of arrival in India.

[ $\frac{L. 173 (A. G. O.)}{H.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 560 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**560. Modification in the method of the payment of the bonus to recruits who enlist into the combatant branches of the Indian Army.**

In modification of the orders contained in paragraph (v) of India Army Order No. 668, dated the 11th June 1917, sanction is accorded to the payment by Divisional Recruiting Officers, in outlying districts or in cases when the payment of the money would establish confidence, of the full bonus of Rs. 50 or such portion of it as they consider desirable, to combatant recruits at the time of enrolment.

2. The amount so paid will invariably be entered on the enrolment form and the balance, if any, will be paid to the recruit after he has been passed fit by the Medical Officer of the unit in which he has been enlisted.

[05632 (A. G. 2.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 562 of 1918,

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

562. Provision of "Saws, folding" for mobile artillery batteries,

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Saws, folding, complete" to Royal Horse, Royal Field, Heavy and Mountain batteries, (including Kashmir Mountain batteries) in the proportion of 1 per sub-section, and to the withdrawal of two "Saws, hand, 28 inch" and two "Cases, saw, hand" from Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery batteries armed with 13 and 18-pr. Q. F. guns and 4.5" Q. F. howitzers.

2. The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 2,575 initial and Rs. 280 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[8072 (D. G. O.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 561 of 1918.

Brill.

4th June 1918

561. Scale of equivalent for lucerne hay when issued in lieu of hay other than oat.

It has been decided that when lucerne hay is issued to Government animals the scale of equivalents will be as follows:—

12 lb lucerne hay = 20 lb. hay other than oat.

[1587 (Q. M. G.)]  
D

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 562 of 1918,

SIMLA,  
4th June 1918.

562. Provision of "Saws, folding" for mobile artillery batteries,

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Saws, folding, complete" to Royal Horse, Royal Field, Heavy and Mountain batteries, (including Kashmir Mountain batteries) in the proportion of 1 per sub-section, and to the withdrawal of two "Saws, hand, 28 inch" and two "Cases, saw, hand" from Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery batteries armed with 18 and 18-pr, Q. F. guns and 4.5" Q. F. howitzers.

2. The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 2,575 initial and Rs. 280 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[ 8079 (D. G. O.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 564 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**564 Grant of horse allowance in certain circumstances to Captains and Lieutenants of the Royal Army Medical Corps and the Indian Medical Service.**

It has been decided that provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 277, shall be extended to cover the cases of Captains and Lieutenants of the Royal Army Medical Corps and Indian Medical Service who are employed with mobilized field medical units in India but have not received orders to hold themselves in readiness to proceed on field service. This decision is subject to the following conditions :—

- (1) that the General Officer Commanding the Division in which an officer is serving considers the maintenance of a horse necessary for the performance of his duties ;
- (2) that a horse is actually maintained ;
- (3) that a Government charger is not supplied.

2. The expenditure involved should be debited to the ordinary grant and head of account, leaving it to the Central War Controller to make necessary re-adjustments between His Majesty's and Indian Governments, except in the case of units mobilized for service in connection with North-West Frontier requirements when the expenditure should be debited to "War India—North-West Frontier 1916."

[GOS (D. M. S.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
MILITARY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 563 of 1918.**

---

Sixth,  
4th June 19

**563. Free issue of latrine-paper to British troops serving in India and Aden.**

It has been decided that British troops serving in India and Aden shall receive a free issue of latrine paper at the rate of 20 reams per 100 men per annum.

2. Issues will be made by the Supply and Transport Corps on the system which is in vogue in the case of rations, i.e., in compliance with indents from units for supplies in bulk.

8. Orders with regard to the provision of funds, etc., will be issued later.

[12230 (Q. M. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 565 of 1918.

SINLA,  
4th June 1918.

**565 Local classes for instruction in reconnaissance**

With reference to Army Department letter No. 17511, dated the 26th November 1917 [printed as Appendix 25 to Army Instruction (India) No. 201 of 1918] sanction is accorded, as a war measure, to the extension of the provisions for local classes contained therein, to local classes for the instruction of officers and other ranks in reconnaissance.

2. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to the grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates or by re-appropriation.

[17511 (G. S.)  
L.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 566 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

13. Provision of signalling equipment for additional squadrons in Indian Cavalry Regiments.

With reference to Army Instructions (India) Nos. 225 and 18 of 1918, it has been decided to issue signalling equipment, on the scale shown in the appendix to this instruction, to Special squadrons, Indian Cavalry.

The expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 14,557 initial and Rs. 1,770 annual recurring, should be adjusted in the same way as charges of units serving in India.

[ $\frac{806 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{L.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



# APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 500

## I.

### Scale of Signalling Equipment for Spec Squadrons, Indian Cavalry.

*Ordnance Department Supply.*

Binoculars	...	...	...	Pr.	1
Boxes, pack transport, signalling equipment	...	...	...	No.	3
Buckets, signalling flag	...	...	...	"	8
" tripod stand	...	...	...	"	3
Cans, oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ gall.	...	...	...	"	3
Cases, message book	...	...	...	"	3
Chimneys, glass	...	...	...	"	18
Flags, signals, army—					
Blue, I.P. 3 ft. sq.	...	...	...	"	3
2 ft. sq.	...	...	...	"	6
White, with stripe—					
3 ft. sq.	...	...	...	"	3
2 ft. sq.	...	...	...	"	6
Poles, I.P.—					
5 ft. 8 ins.	...	...	...	"	8
8 ft. 6 ins.	...	...	...	"	11
Heliographs, I.P. 6 inch (with straps)	...	...	...	"	3
Tripods	...	...	...	"	3
Keys, dummy, signallers	...	...	...	"	4
Lamps, hand, signalling, BB	...	...	...	"	3
" rowing	...	...	...	"	3
Locks, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	...	...	...	"	3
Shutters, signalling, folding	...	...	...	"	4
" " " large	...	...	...	"	3
Spectacles, tinted	...	...	...	Pr.	4
Stands, telescope	...	...	...	No.	3
Telescopes, small	...	...	...	"	3

*Mathematical Instrument Department Supply.*

compass, magnetic, pocket	...	...	...	No. 1	2
atches	...	...	...	" 1	

*Supply and Transport Supply.*

Alton, waste	...	...	...	lbs. 5	
annels	...	...	...	No. 3	} annually
L. ordinary	...	...	...	Galls. 9	
, 150° F. test	...	...	...	" 9	
Amors	...	...	...	Prs. 3	
ick	...	...	...	Yds. as required.	

*Stationery.*

F. C. 2121 covers	...	...	...	No. 4	} annually
F. C. 2121 refills	...	...	...	" 13	
F. X-1871 (abstract of messages)	...	...	...	" 25	
arbon paper	...	...	...	Sheets 24	
encils, H.H.	...	...	...	No. 18	
" H.H.	...	...	...	" 6	



# ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 567 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**567. Revision of the method of the distribution of the annual grants for the provision and carriage of artillery targets, etc.**

Sanction is accorded, with effect from the 1st April 1918 and for the duration of the war, to the following annual grants for the provision and carriage of artillery targets, material used in the construction of bomb proof shelters, etc., on artillery ranges, and practice accessaries; the grant for this purpose mentioned in paragraph 253A, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, being held in abeyance:—

**Batteries of Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery, Mountain and Heavy Batteries, Royal Garrison Artillery, and Indian Mountain Batteries—**

	R.
For each battery practising in brigade ...	350
For each battery practising singly ...	450
<b>Coast Defence Companies, Royal Garrison Artillery—</b>	
When practising alone ...	350 each.
When two or more companies practise together ...	250 "
<b>Inland Companies, Royal Garrison Artillery</b>	
... ..	200 "
<b>Special Sections, Royal Field Artillery</b> ...	60 "
<b>Indian Defence Force Mobile Batteries</b> ...	150 "
<b>Indian Defence Force Detached Mobile Sections</b> ...	60 "
<b>Indian Defence Force Garrison Artillery Companies</b> ...	200 "
<b>Frontier Garrison Artillery</b> ...	250 "
<b>Infantry Detachments Manning Guns in Defences</b> ...	30 per piece.

2.

2. On or after the 1st April of each year, Divisional Artillery Commanders will draw the amounts admissible for their Divisions for that year and will be held responsible for the distribution of the amounts so drawn.

3. The extra expenditure involved in regard to the Indian Defence Force units will be debitable to His Majesty's Government and passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment, while that in connection with the other units will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of accounts affected in the Indian Army Estimates.

[19573 (G. S.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 568 of 1918.

SIMLA, -

4th June 1918.

**568. Coupon system of accounting for bread issued on payment.**

It has been decided to introduce, as an experimental measure for two years, the coupon system of accounting for bread issued on payment to those persons entitled thereto and on whose behalf credits are not made through the public accounts.

2. The system will be worked on the following lines :—

- (i) coupon books of 48 coupons each will be printed locally and sold at a price to cover the number of loaves which the book represents, together with an addition of two annas to cover the cost of printing which will be treated as a bakery contingency;
- (ii) a coupon will represent a loaf of bread, so that, if the price of bread changes, the coupon will still be exchangeable for neither more nor less than one loaf; the value of coupon at the time the person be refunded if the original covers in which purchased;
- (iii) the proceeds of the sale of coupon books will be credited monthly to Government;
- (iv) the coupons handed in in return for loaves will be destroyed by the supply officer, a certificate of the number destroyed being attached to the bakery return in support of the strike off of bread;

(r) at the end of each year the Military Accounts Department will apply a check to see that the number of coupons received in return for loans issued agrees fairly closely with the money credited for coupon books sold;

3. Reports on the working of the system both from the executive and the accounts points of view, will be submitted to the Quartermaster-General in India at the end of each year.

[26412 (Q. M. G.)]  
D

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 569 of 1918.

SINLA, 337

4th June 1918.

**569. Reorganisation of the depot, Burma Sappers and Miners.**

It has been decided to reorganise the depot of the Burma Sappers and Miners on the lines of the depots of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Sappers and Miners, as detailed in India Army Order No. 621 of 1915, with the exception that the recruits depot companies so formed will be numbered consecutively, commencing from No. 1 Depot Company, and will each have an establishment of—

1 Captain.	200 Sappers.
1 Subaltern.	2 Buglers.
2 British non-commissioned officers.	1 Ward orderly.
1 Subadar.	22 Sapper drivers.
3 Jemadars.	1 Lascar.
*7 Havildars.	4 Bhistics.
10 Naiks.	4 Cooks.
	3 Sweepers.

The existing establishment will be absorbed into the new formations, and the senior British officer present will command the depot in addition to filling the appointment of a depot company commander. If not already holding the substantive rank of Captain he will be given acting promotion to that rank.

The instructional staff for the depot companies will be found from the authorized establishment of Indian officers and non-commissioned officers.

---

\* Includes 1 Colour Havildar.  
1 Quartermaster havildar.  
1 Pay havildar.



The establishment for the whole of the depot, based on present requirements in trained recruits, and excluding No. 62 Field Company, will be as follows, but additional depot companies may be formed as recruits become available :—

Captains	...	...	...	2
Lieutenants	...	...	...	2
British non-commissioned officers	...	...	...	4
Subedars	...	...	...	2
Jemadars	...	...	...	5
Colour havildars	...	...	...	3
Pay havildars	...	...	...	2
Quartermaster havildars	...	...	...	2
Havildars	...	...	...	8
Nalks	...	...	...	20
Sappers	...	...	...	400
Buglers	...	...	...	4
Ward orderlies	...	...	...	2
Sapper dishers	...	...	...	45
Latcars	...	...	...	2
Mkhitis	...	...	...	8
Coolies	...	...	...	5
Bucopers	...	...	...	6

The charges under "normal cost" heads are deliverable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[Signature]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 570 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**570. Separation of the duties of the Embarkation Commandant, Karachi, from those of the General Officer Commanding, Karachi Brigade and Defended Port Commander.**

In view of the constantly increasing work connected with the Embarkation duties at Karachi it has been decided that the duties be separated from those of the General Officer Commanding, Karachi Brigade and Defended Port Commander.

2. Sanction is therefore accorded to the following additions to and changes in the staffs of the General Officer Commanding, Karachi Brigade, and the Embarkation Commandant, with effect from the dates on which the officers selected assume the duties of their respective appointments :—

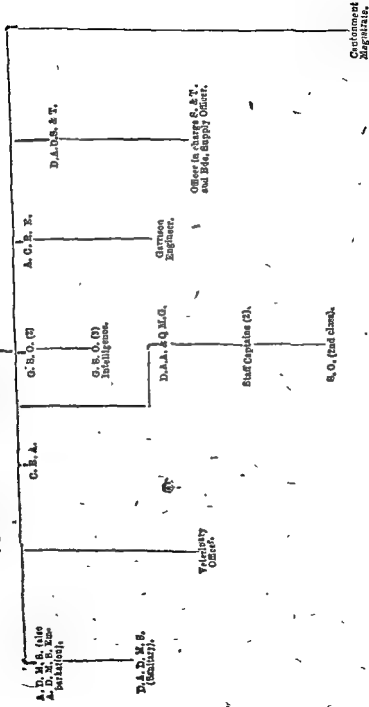
- (i) Appointment of an Embarkation Commandant, to be graded as Deputy Quartermaster General.
- (ii) The existing appointment of Assistant Director of Supply and Transport, Karachi Brigade, to be transferred to the Staff of the Embarkation Commandant.
- (iii) Appointment of a Deputy Assistant Director of Supply and Transport to the Staff of the General Officer Commanding, Karachi Brigade.
- (iv) The Assistant Director, Medical Services, Karachi Brigade, to act as Assistant Director, Medical Services (Embarkation) in addition to his other duties.



# APPENDIX "A."

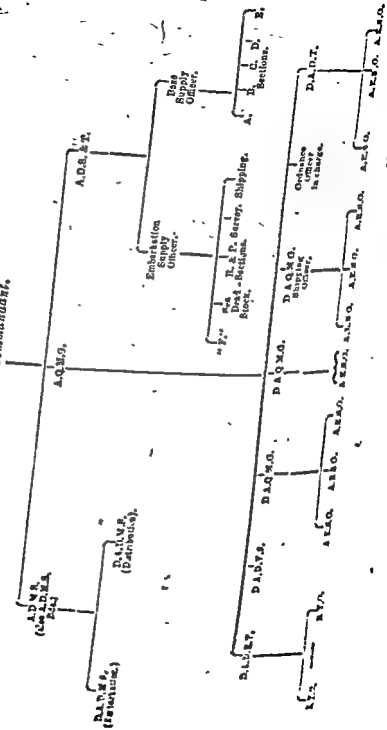
## Diagram showing Staff of Karachi Brigade.

*General Officer Commanding, Karachi Brigade and Defended Port Commander.*



## APPENDIX "B."

**Diagram showing Embarkation Staff at Karachi.**  
*Embarkation Commandant.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No 571 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**571. Grant of war leave to civil officers serving with expeditionary forces.**

It has been decided, with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, that all civil officers serving in a civil capacity with the expeditionary forces in Mesopotamia, East Africa, Aden, Egypt, Sistan and the Persian Gulf who have been in the field for six months, or have undergone special hardships, shall be eligible for the grant of war leave to India for a period not exceeding one month in each case. The period of one month will reckon from the date of landing in India, and in the case of the Sistan Force from the date of arrival at Quetta.

2. The grant of this leave will in no way prejudice an officer's claim to privilege leave already accumulated, or hereafter to be accumulated, except that no year in which an officer has been granted leave under the provisions of this Instruction shall be regarded as counting towards the accumulation of privilege leave. It will reckon as duty for other purposes.

3. The officers granted leave will be eligible for free transport passage to and from Bombay or Karachi, but not for free messing on board. Officers proceeding to India by mail steamer will travel at their own expense.

4. The concessions referred to in the preceding paragraphs will be admissible to officers employed in connection with the administration of the occupied territory in Mesopotamia.

5. The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Central War Controller, except in the

case of (1) officers referred to in paragraph 4, when it will be charged to the revenues of the occupied territory through the Central War Controller and (2) officers employed in Aden when it should be charged to Aden Operations.

[50183 (A. G.)  
L.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 572 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**572. Re-employment of pensioned Indian soldiers as pay havildars in Indian units.**

With a view to meeting the requirements of newly raised units, sanction is accorded to the re-employment, as pay-havildars, of pensioned Indian soldiers, preferably those who have had experience of pay-havildar's work. They will be employed on the following terms :—

- (i) Pay Rs. 30 per mensem, consolidated, in addition to pension.
- (ii) Free rations on combatant scale.
- (iii) Uniform—*nil*, but an initial allowance of Rs. 10 for Hindustani clothing.
- (iv) Good service gratuity of Rs. 36 per annum to be paid half-yearly in arrears.
- (v) They will be entitled to a bonus of Rs. 50 payable as under—
  - Rs. 10 on enrolment.
  - Rs. 40 after 3 months' approved service.
- (vi) Pensioners below the rank of havildar will be given honorary rank as such.
- (vii) As enrolled persons, they will be subject to the Indian Army Act and their services may be dispensed with



for inefficiency or misdemeanour by order of the Officer Commanding the unit or depot.

2. Pensioners will be enrolled for service in any unit, but not for field service, for the period of the war and for so long thereafter as their services may be required up to a period of 12 months.

3. Pensioners offering their services on the terms detailed above will be registered for employment by Divisional Recruiting Officers, and will be paid a retaining fee of Rs. 5 per mensem from the date on which their names are entered on the register and up to the date on which they are called up for enrolment. Should they not present themselves when called upon to do so, their names will be removed from the register and any retaining fee due to them shall be forfeited, unless their inability to appear can be proved to have been beyond their control. The retaining fee of the men who are enrolled will be paid to them on joining a unit for duty. No pensioner who left the service more than 5 years ago will be registered.

4. To ensure to the utmost that the supply does not exceed possible demands, the total number registered in India shall not exceed 100 at any one time, but applicants in excess of that number may have their names registered on an unpaid list and will be brought on to the paid list in turn as vacancies occur.

5. All subsidiary instructions will be issued by the Adjutant General in India.

6. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

(25.9.1917) (A.G.)

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 573 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
4th June 1918.

**3. Increase in the staff of the Central School of Musketry, Pachmarhi, and of the Branch School of Musketry, Satara.**

In continuation of Army Instruction (India) No. 116 of 1918, has been decided, as a war measure, that the classes at the Central School of Musketry, Pachmarhi, and at the Branch School of Musketry, Satara, shall be further increased, each to take the following additional students :—

16 British officers.

16 British non-commissioned officers.

23 Indian ranks.

2. To meet this increase the staff at each of the above mentioned Schools will be further increased as detailed below, with effect from the 1st April 1918 :—

\*1 Assistant Instructor with staff pay at Rs. 150 per mensem, *plus* exchange compensation allowance.

\*1 Extra Assistant Instructor with staff pay at Rs. 100 per mensem, *plus* exchange compensation allowance.

2 1st class Sergeant Instructors each with extra duty pay at Rs. 30 per mensem, *plus* Rs. 5 per mensem for the period when classes are in session.

---

\* NOTE.—The appointments of the assistant instructors will be subject to the conditions laid down in the footnote to paragraph 9, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

- 2 2nd class Sergeant Instructors each with extra duty pay at Rs. 20 per mensem, *plus* Rs. 10 per mensem for the period when classes are in session.
- 1 Indian Officer Instructor with extra duty pay at Rs. 11 per mensem.
- Havildar Instructors each with extra duty pay at Rs. 1 per mensem.

3. The extra expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimate to meet which the sum of Rs. 8,500 is hereby transferred from the Reserve with the Government of India under Grant 14 of the Army Estimates to Grant 12, as indicated below :—

*Musketry Instruction.*

2nd Circle—Pachmarhi Central School	...	Rs. 4,250.
3rd Circle—Satara Branch School	...	Rs. 4,250.

[ $\frac{634}{E.}$  (G. S.)]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 574 of 1918.

SIMLA,

4th June 1918.

**574 Establishment of an Officers' School of Instruction at Nasik.**

Sanction is accorded to the establishment of an Officers' School of Instruction, to be located at Nasik. The details of this scheme are contained in Army Department letter\* No. 6812, dated 24th May 1918.

\*Addressed to the Adjutant General in India and communicated to all concerned including the General Officer Commanding, Poona Division and the Controller of Military Accounts 6th (Poona) Division.

The object of the school is to train junior British Officers up to and including the duties of Company Commander.

The duration of the course will be twelve weeks. The first course commenced on the 15th April 1918.

2. Officers while under training at the School will receive Indian pay of rank and branch: Territorial and New Army officers receiving in addition such special allowances as may for the time being be admissible to them.

3. Officers will be accommodated in tents and will be armed and equipped as infantry private soldiers. Rifles and equipment will be issued at the school. All officers should be in possession of a valid passport. Sergeants should not be brought to the commandant. Off-

4. The instructional staff will be composed as under :—

*Officers.*

1 Commandant, with temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and consolidated pay at Rs. 1,500 per mensem.

1 Assistant Commandant, with Indian Army pay of rank plus staff pay at Rs. 400 per mensem and to be given the temporary rank of Major, if not already of that rank.

1 Company Commander with Indian Army pay of rank, plus staff pay at Rs. 400 per mensem, and to be given the temporary rank of Captain, if not already of that rank.

1 Adjutant and Quartermaster, with Indian Army pay of rank and staff pay at Rs. 200 per mensem.

4 Platoon Commanders with Indian Army pay of rank, plus staff pay at Rs. 250 per mensem and to be given the temporary rank of Captain, if not already of that rank.

*Subordinate Staff.*

\* 1 Acting Company Quartermaster Serjeant with extra duty pay at Rs. 20 per mensem.

1 Royal Engineer Instructor, with extra duty pay at Rs. 20 per mensem in addition to Engineer pay.

\* 1 Physical Training Instructor, with extra duty pay at Rs. 15 per mensem.

\* Serjeant Instructors on a sliding scale of one to every 25 officers and with extra duty pay of Rs. 15 per mensem each.

4. The expenditure involved will be debitable to His Majesty's Government and passed to the Central War Controller for adjustment.

{ 01415 (A. G. 1) }

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 575 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
11th June 1918.

**575. Appointment of an Assistant Director, Medical Services, Bangalore Brigade, and an Assistant Director, Medical Services, Southern Brigade.**

1. Sanction is accorded to the following arrangements, with effect from the date of this Instruction, and for the remaining period of the war :—

(a) The present Assistant Director of Medical Services, Bangalore and Southern Brigades, to be Assistant Director of Medical Services, Bangalore Brigade, with the office establishment already authorised for the combined Brigades

(b) An Assistant Director of Medical Services to be appointed to the Southern Brigade and located at Wellington, with the following office establishment :—

One military staff clerk	on Rs. 140 per mensem.
One soldier clerk	... on Rs. 20 ..
One soldier clerk	... on Rs. 15 ..
One peon	... on Rs. 10 ..

2. Allowances for office contingencies will be found from the existing divisional grant.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[ 21253 (D. M. S.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.  
( 575 )







## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 576 of 1918.

SIXTH,

11th June 1918.

**576. Exchange compensation allowance for officers of the Indian Army Reserve attached to the Supply and Transport Corps.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 174 of 1915, in which were shown certain monthly rates of pay and allowances to be granted to officers of the Indian Army Reserve selected for employment in the Supply and Transport Corps, and holding rank up to and including that of Captain, it has been decided that the rates shown therein will not be liable to alteration as a consequence of the revised method of calculating exchange compensation allowance and need in India Army Order No. 1418 of 1917, in so far as officers who accepted employment on the conditions stated in India Army Order No. 174 of 1915 are concerned.

2 If such an officer has been, or is hereafter promoted to a rank higher than that of Captain, his pay and allowances shall be regulated in accordance with the ordinary rules, i.e., exchange compensation allowance will be calculated in the manner laid down in India Army Order No. 1414 of 1917.

3 The salary of an officer of the Indian Army Reserve appointed to the Supply and Transport Corps after the date of the promulgation of this Instruction will be treated in the same manner as that of a British officer of corresponding rank in the regular Indian Army, i.e., it will be regarded as made up of pay, staff pay, exchange compensation allowance, etc., and the exchange compensation allowance will be calculated in the manner laid down in India Army Order No. 1418 of 1917.

[22nd June 1918]

A H BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 577 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**577. Payment of separation allowances for motherless children in India.**

The separation allowances admissible under rule to the children of British warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, on field service, are, in the case of motherless children in India, issued only to the actual custodian of the children. It has been decided that no deviation from this rule shall be permitted without the special sanction of the Government of India.

[ 2580 (Q. M. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 578 of 1918.

SIR,

11th June 1918.

**578. Allotment of bearers of Army Bearer Corps to field ambulances instead of to corps units**

It has been decided that the allotment to corps units of bearers, Army Bearer Corps, as detailed in War Establishments will be discontinued, and that these bearers will in future be attached to field ambulances.

2. The number of bearers affected by this proposal is 216 per Division, and will be distributed at 72 to each field ambulance, in addition to the normal scale allotted to these units.

3. Sanction is also accorded to the provision of nine tents G.S. 160 lbs., per Division, for the accommodation of the 216 bearers. These tents will be maintained with the field ambulances allotted to the Division. For the present the additional tentage now sanctioned will affect, and be maintained in, the 1st (Peshawar), 2d (Rawalpindi), 16th (Indian) and 4th (Quetta) Divisions only.

4. Transport for the above, at the scale of six mules and 15 camels per Division, will be allotted from existing units.

5. The expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 5,150, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[17-2 (D. M. S.)]  
R.

A. H. RINGLEY, Major-General.

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 579 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

*11th June 1918.*

**579. Equipment and stores required by territorial batteries of Royal Field Artillery armed with 18-pr. Q. F. guns to be demanded in accordance with Army Tables and Mobilisation Store Tables for a regular battery of Royal Field Artillery armed with 18 pr. Q. F. guns.**

With reference to India Army Order No. 549 of 1916 regarding the publication of Army Tables of a battery of (Territorial) Royal Field Artillery armed with 18-pr. Q. F. guns, 1916, it has been decided that the Army Tables and Mobilisation Store Tables of a regular battery of Royal Field Artillery armed with 18-pr. Q. F. guns, shall be followed in future to guide demands and supply of all stores required by Territorial Batteries of Royal Field Artillery armed with 18-pr. Q. F. guns.

2. Copies of the Tables, with amendments, should be demanded from the Superintendent, Government Printing, India, Calcutta.

[6804 (D. G. O.)]  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 580 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**580. Outfit allowance of Volunteer Officers of late Volunteer Corps.**

It has been decided that a Volunteer officer, who, before completing three year's service on the active list of his corps, has in consequence of the institution of the Indian Defence Force, been obliged to resign his commission in his late Volunteer Corps as medically unfit for service in the Indian Defence Force, or for any other reason beyond his control, will not be required to refund any portion of the outfit allowance granted to him on first appointment to his late Volunteer Corps.

See paragraph 132, Army Regulations, India, Volume IX.

2. These orders will be applied only to cases arising after the 1st April 1917. Any doubtful cases should, however, be referred to the Government of India for orders.

[C3743 (A. G.)  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General.

Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 581 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
11th June 1918.

**581. Issue of suits, canvas, for the use of men of Defence Light Sections and Electrical Engineer Companies.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue, on the undermentioned scale, of suits, canvas (frock and trousers) for the use of men of (a) Defence Light Sections, Sappers and Miners, and (b) Electrical Engineer Companies, Indian Defence Force, when on duty in engine rooms :—

Post.	SCALE.	
	Defence Light Sections, Sappers and Miners.	Electrical Engineer Companies, Indian Defence Force.
Karachi	8	8
Bombay	16	16
Calcutta	12	12
Rangoon	16	16
Madras	...	8

2. The articles will be classed as public clothing. Their condemnation and replacement will be governed by the rule in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77.

3. The extra expenditure will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 7773 (Q. M. G.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India  
( 581 )

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 582 of 1918.

SIXTA,

11th June 1918

582. Convalescent and Enteric Depots and Sections.  
Staff pay of Adjutants and office allowance.

It has been decided that, with effect from the date of this Instruction the staff pay of an officer holding a regularly constituted appointment as Adjutant of a Convalescent Section or Enteric Depot will be as follows:—

	British Section or Depot.	Indian Section or Depot.
When the authorised strength of the Section or Depot is 600 or less.	Rs 60 per mensem	Rs 100 per mensem
When the authorised strength of the Section or Depot is in excess of 600.	Rs 100 per mensem	Rs 150 per mensem.

2. With effect from the 1st June 1918 the contingent and stationery allowances at present authorised for British and Indian Convalescent Sections and Enteric Depots will be superseded by a combined contingent and stationery allowance of Rs 25 per mensem for every 100 or fraction of 100 men on the strength of the depot on the last day of the month. Any excess expenditure that may have been incurred before the date of this Instruction may be authorised by the General Officer Commanding, under his financial powers.

(2582 (A 1))  
1.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 583 of 1918.

583. Extra duty pay for rough riders of Machine Gun Squadrons.

It has been decided that extra duty pay at the rate of 6d. per diem shall be granted to one rough rider in each machine gun squadron.

[05564 (A. G.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 584 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**584. Reintroduction of the appointment of Orderly Room Clerk in British Cavalry and Infantry Units in India.**

It has been decided that the appointment of Corporal or Sergeant Orderly Room Clerk which was abolished in India Army Order No. 626 of 1909, shall be revived in all British Cavalry and Regular Infantry Units serving in India, with effect from the date of this Instruction and for the period of the war. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same way as charges of units serving in India.

[03822 (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 585 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**585. Financial powers of a Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport of an Independent Brigade.**

It has been decided that, for the period of the war, the Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport of an Independent Brigade shall exercise the financial powers as are entrusted to him in paragraphs 6 (vis) and 13-1, (ix) of the "Revise of paragraphs 4 to 19, Army Regulations, India, Volume III (Provisional Issue)."

[36586 (Q. M. G.),  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 586 of 1918.

SIXA,

11th June 1918

**586. Special allowance of Rs. 200 per mensem to wives of officers detained in India in consequence of the prohibition of passages.**

It is notified that the issue of the special allowance of Rs. 200 per mensem sanctioned in India Army Order No. 1395 of 1917 shall continue for the period of detention in India consequent on the restriction of passage to the United Kingdom and the Colonies, or for the period of separation, whichever period expires first.

2. It has been decided that, while the general prohibition against families travelling by sea remains in force, the allowance of Rs. 200 per mensem, sanctioned in India Army Order No. 1395 of 1917 for the wives of officers detained in India, will not be withheld in consequence of their declining to accept any Government passage through a declared danger area which may be offered to them. If however special passages for wives to rejoin their husbands are offered, the offer of such special passage is declined, the allowance will cease with effect from the date on which the lady would have sailed had she accepted the passage offered.

[01363 (A.G.-5)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 587 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**587. Officers' mess allowance for Royal Artillery and Mountain Artillery Depôts, Royal Field Artillery Sections, and Royal Field Artillery Training Brigades.**

It has been decided that provided a mess is actually maintained and free accommodation is not provided by the State, the officers' mess allowances for the above-mentioned formations shall be as follows:—

Royal Artillery and Mountain Artillery Depôts.	For each officer present in excess of two—Rs. 8 per mensem.
Royal Field Artillery Sections.	For 2 officers—Rs. 20 per mensem. For 3 officers—Rs. 26 per mensem. For 4 or more—Rs. 8 per officer.
Royal Field Artillery Training Brigades.	For each officer present—Rs. 8 per mensem.

2. The expenditure involved should be adjusted in the same way as similar charges of depôts and units in India.

[ 04673 (A. G.-5.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India  
( 587 )



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)  
No. 589 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**589. Provision of additional spare obturating pads for Mountain Batteries.**

Sanction is accorded to the provision of additional spare obturating pads, with boxes and protecting discs, for Mountain batteries armed with 10-pr. and 2.75" B.L. guns on the scale noted below :—

Boxes, obturating, pad and discs, B.L. 10-pr., 2.75" and 2.75" converted guns			... No. 1 per sub-section.
Discs, pad, obturating, protecting, B. L. 10- pr. 2.75" and 2.75" converted guns—			
front	...	...	No. 1 per sub-section.
rear	...	...	No. 1 per sub-section.
Pads, obturating, B.L. 10-pr. 2.75" and 2.75" converted guns			... No. 1 per sub-section.

The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 1,568, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[8648 (D. G. O.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 588 of 1918.**

SMLA,  
11th June 1918.

**588. Award of chevrons for service during the war.**

Sanction is accorded to the extension to India of the provisions of Army Order No. 4 of 1918, regarding the award of chevrons for Service Overseas.

2. Further subsidiary instructions will be promulgated in India Army Orders.

3. The value of chevrons supplied to the Indian Expeditionary Forces should be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts. The value of chevrons supplied to Aden will be debited to Aden Operations. The cost of chevrons supplied to troops in India will be charged to the ordinary grant and head of account.

[2085 (Q. M. G.)]  
L.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*









GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 590 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

590. Issue and wearing of the riband of the "1914 Star."

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 137 of 1918 and paragraph 344, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, a preliminary issue of four inches of riband is sanctioned for each individual now serving who is entitled to the decoration.

2. The "1914 Star" is to be considered a war medal, and is to be worn as such in accordance with paragraphs 47 and 52, Army Regulations, India, Volume VII. The riband will be worn with the red edge on the right, i.e., with the red edge farthest from the left shoulder.

3. Indents for the riband on the scale sanctioned in paragraph 1 may be submitted to the Officer in charge, Medal Distribution, Army Department, Calcutta, with reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 418 of 1918. The indents will show the number of officers and others for whom the riband is required, and will contain a certificate signed by the indenting officer that the individuals for whom the riband is required are entitled to the "1914 Star" in accordance with the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 137 of 1918.

4. Indents for riband for officers, soldiers, members of nursing services not serving with any unit, will be submitted by the head of the department, office or hospital in which they are employed.

5. Supply will be made as stocks become available, and the riband may be worn as soon as issued.

[27112 (Q. M. G.)]  
Medals.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)  
No. 591 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
11th June 1918.

591. Application to soldiers of the Anglo-Indian Force of the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 338 of 1918.

It is notified that the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 338 of 1918 are applicable to soldiers of the Anglo-Indian Force.

[38080 (A G.)]  
H.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 593 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

593. Marching or Command batta for clerks of the Supply and Transport Corps employed with supply units under formation and training in India prior to despatch on field service

It has been decided that, as a temporary war measure, with effect from 20th December 1917, permanent clerks of the Supply and Transport Corps employed with supply units under formation and training in India prior to despatch on field service, shall receive marching or command batta at the rates laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume V, Appendix II, B-Allowances. This allowance will be admissible from the date of joining the unit for duty to the date on which they become eligible for field service rates of pay, or, in the event of their not proceeding on field service, until such time as they leave the unit.

2. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[<sup>2353 (Q. M. G.)</sup>  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 592 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1919

**592. Award of the Meritorious Service Medal, without annuity, to Indian ranks on field service subsequently promoted to commissioned rank.**

With reference to India Army Orders Nos. 74, 324, 673 and 1085 of 1917, the Government of India have decided that Indian ranks (including Imperial Service Troops) who were recommended for the grant of the Meritorious Service Medal, without annuity, and were subsequently granted commissions, or who are recommended on account of services performed prior to their promotion to commissioned rank, are eligible for the award of this medal without annuity.

Recommendations in such cases should be submitted to Army Headquarters, India, for consideration.

[5544 (A. G. I.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 595 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**595. Patterns of titles, metal, for shoulder straps  
for Territorial Force.**

Patterns of titles, metal, for shoulder straps, authorised for units of the Territorial Force (excluding Yeomanry and Honourable Artillery Company) are specified in the appendix to this Instruction.

Changes in titles at present in wear will be made gradually as replacements become necessary. Existing stocks of titles will, however, first be used up.

[  $\frac{2717(Q. M. G.)}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT.

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 594 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

594. Application to the Indian Defence Force of Army Instruction (India) No. 338 of 1918, regarding increased pay for British soldiers.

It is notified for information that the provisions of paragraphs 3, 4, 5 and 7 of Army D  
April 1918 republished in  
1918

Indian Defence Force who  
e terms of paragraph  
Defence Force (Provi-  
nce the commencement  
of the war will count towards the additional war pay granted in  
respect of each complete year of service. Separation allowance will  
continue to be issued at the special rates laid down in Army  
Instruction (India) No. 143 of 1918, and the compulsory allotment  
referred to therein will not be taken over by the State.

2. With regard to proficiency pay, attention is drawn to Army  
Instruction (India) No. 102 of 1918.

[06050 (A. G.)]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 596 of 1918.

SIMLA.

11th June 1198

**Provision of stores for teaching sword exercises and mounted combat in mounted units of the Indian Defence Force.**

Sanction is accorded to the supply of stores for teaching sword exercises and mounted combat to all mounted units of the Indian Defence Force on the scales shewn in the Appendix.

	Rs.	2. The cost which is estimated
Home	... 8,372	
India	... 16,625	at Rs. 24,997* initial and Rs. 8,815†
	<u>24,997</u>	annual recurring, is debitable to the
Home	... 8,453	ordinary grant and head of account
India	... 4,862	affected in the Army Estimates.
	<u>8,815</u>	

[  $\frac{8908 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

**Titles, metal, for shoulder straps  
units of the Territorial Force (excluding Y  
manry and Honourable Artillery Company)**

Designation.	Detail.
<i>Titles, Gilding Metal—</i>	
Brecknockshire Battalion (South Wales Borderers)	T-Brecknock.
Buckinghamshire Battalion (Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry).	T/Bucks.
Cambridgeshire Regiment	T/Cambridge.
Herefordshire Regiment	T/Hereford.
Hertfordshire Regiment	T/Herts.
Highland Cyclist Battalion	T/H. C. B.
Huntingdonshire Cyclist Battalion	T/Hunts
Kent Cyclist Battalion	T/Kent.
1st to 4th (City of London) Battalions, London Regiment.	As for Royal Fusiliers Re- gular battalions with loca "T" in addition.
7th (City of London) Battalion, London Regi- ment.	T/City of London.
5th, 6th and 8th (City of London) Battalions, London Regiment.	T/City of London (brevet)
10th, 18th, 14th, 19th, 20th, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, Regiment.	T/London.
Monmouthshire Regiment	T/London (brevet).
Northamptonshire Regiment	T/Monmouthshire.
Northampton Cyclist Battalion	T/Northampton.
Divisional Signal Squadrons and Companies	T/Signal Service.
For units wearing titles authorised for regular regiments or corps. (See footnote below).	"T" gilding metal (except Horse battalions).
For units wearing titles authorised for regular regiments or corps. (See footnote below).	"T" gilding metal, bronze (Horse battalions).

**NOTE.**—Units not included in the list of special titles for the Territorial Force will wear the titles authorised for their regular regiments or corps with the addition of a metal "T," supplied here, to be demanded separately.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 597 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
11th June 1918.

**597. Provision of accommodation for packstore havildars employed in Indian troops' war hospitals in India and in war hospitals on the frontier.**

It has been decided that packstore havildars who are employed under the terms of Army Department letter No. 11486, dated the 13th October 1916, which is published as an Appendix to this Army Instruction, shall be provided with suitable public accommodation, free of rent, or granted compensation in lieu thereof at the rate of Rs. 7 per mensem

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be passed to the Controller of War Accounts for adjustment.

[37807 (M.V. 5).]  
C.]

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 596 of 1915.

## Scale of stores for teaching sword exercises and mounted combat in mounted units of the Indian Defence Force.

Item.	Articles.	Head-quarters of 3 squadrons.	Head-quarters of 2 or less squadrons.	Detached troop.
1	Gloves, fencing, leather, right ... .. No.	4	2	2
2	Gloves, fencing, leather, left ..	4	4	4
3	Guards, band, singlestick ..	50	25	25
4	Jackets, fencing ... ..	12	0	6
5	Masks, bayonet fighting ... ..	14	7	7
6	Masks, fencing ... ..	10	5	5
7	Pads, fencing, body ... ..	4	12	2
8	Singlesticks, I. P. ... ..	150	75	75
9	Muskets, fencing ... ..	4	2	2
10	Swords, practice, gymnasium ..	18	0	9
11	Blades, sword, practice, gymnasium ... ..	20	13	13

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 598 of 1918.

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**598. Establishment and organisation for the combined Labour Corps Depot, Jubbulpore.**

Sanction is accorded to the following establishment and organisation for the Combined Labour Corps Depot at Jubbulpore :—

*Officers.*

- |  |     |  |
|--|-----|--|
| 1 Commandant (Major or Lieutenant-Colonel) | ..  | A regular officer of the Indian Army or an Indian Army Reserve Officer who will receive Rs. 400 per mensem staff pay in addition to pay of rank. |
| 1 Second-in-Command (Captain)              | ... | A regular officer of the Indian Army or an Indian Army Reserve Officer who will receive Rs. 250 per mensem staff pay in addition to pay of rank. |
| 1 Adjutant (Lieutenant)                    | ... | A regular officer of the Indian Army or an Indian Army Reserve Officer who will receive Rs. 200 per mensem staff pay in addition to pay of rank. |



APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 597 of 1918.

Copy of Army Department letter No. 11486, dated the 13th October 1916, to the Director, Medical Services in India.

I am directed to convey the sanction of the Government of India to:—

(i) The employment of packstore havildars in Indian troops' war hospitals in India and war hospitals on the frontier, on the scale of one per 100 beds, subject to a maximum of three per 500 beds.

(ii) The grant to them while so employed of extra duty pay at Rs. 10 each per mensem.

2. The extra expenditure involved should be adjusted in accordance with the instructions contained in paragraph 3 of Army Department letter No. H.-4919, dated the 16th June 1916.

0 Labourers	...	Pay at rates laid down in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918.
1 Sweepers	}	Bhistis and sweepers at rates as laid down in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918. Langris Rs. 10 per mensem in India and Rs. 15 per mensem out of India as laid down in Army Department letter No. 853,* dated 19th January 1917.
1 Langris		
5 Bhistis		

2. (i) *Arms.*—One revolver and equipment for each Indian Officer.

(ii) *Clothing.*—Indian officers and non-commissioned officers will receive clothing under the following rules :—

*Indian officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from the Active List.*—Under the rules in force in their units.

*Pensioned or retired Indian officers and non-commissioned officers.*—Under the rules in force for combatant ranks serving in India.

*Labourers and Menial Establishment.*—As laid down in Scale IV, Note (iii) of Special India Army Order dated 5th February 1918.

(iii) *Cooking pots.*—1 set per 25 men to be supplied by the Supply and Transport Corps.

(iv) *Tools.*—As required from time to time and supplied under orders of the General Officer Commanding the Division.

(v) *Books, Forms, etc.*—As laid down in Army Department letter No. 853, dated 19th January 1917.

---

\*Communicated to the Home and Railway Departments, Heads of Branches Army Headquarters and to the Military Accounts authorities with Army Department endorsement No. 854, dated 19th January 1917.

1 Quartermaster (Lieutenant or 2nd-Lieutenant) ...

A regular officer of the Indian Army or an Indian Army Reserve Officer who receive Rs. 150 per month staff pay in addition to pay of rank.

1 Accounts Officer (Lieutenant or 2nd-Lieutenant) ...

A regular officer of the Indian Army or an Indian Army Reserve Officer who receive Rs. 150 per month staff pay in addition to pay of rank.

2 Attached Officers (Lieutenants or 2nd-Lieutenants)

Regular officers of the Indian Army or Indian Army Reserve Officers who receive Rs. 100 per month staff pay each in addition to pay of rank.

10 Indian officers

Rates of pay admissible for similar ranks in Sapper and Miner units, vide Army Instruction (India) No. 221 1918.

### *Clerical Establishment.*

1 Accountant	...	...	Pay Rs. 200 per month
1 Head Clerk	...	...	" " 120 " "
1 Assistant Accountant	...	...	" " 100 " "
1 2nd Clerk	...	...	" " 80 " "
28 Clerks	...	...	" " 8 on Rs. 60 per month, and 20 on Rs. 50 per month.

### *Indian ranks and Followers.*

40 Indian non-commissioned officers. Pay at rates laid down in Army Instruction (India) No. 221 of 1918.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No 599 of 1918

SIMLA,

11th June 1918.

**9. Scheme for the training of blinded soldiers of the Indian Army.**

The Government of India have sanctioned the following scheme for training blinded soldiers of the Indian Army :—

- 1 Training will take place at either the School for the Blind at Lahore or the Victoria Memorial School at Bombay.
- (2) Instruction at these schools will be provided free.
- (3) Blinded soldiers will receive, while under instruction at these schools—
  - (a) free quarters and free rations on the normal peace scale ;
  - (b) a monthly allowance of Rs. 6 paid by the Imperial Indian Relief Fund, such allowance to be additional to any pension to which they may be entitled under paragraph 1061, Army Regulations, India, Volume I ; the allowance will be paid by the Honorary Treasurer, Indian Relief Fund, to the Superintendent of the School concerned, who should send detailed bills to the Honorary Treasurer.
  - (c) free conveyance by rail for themselves and for an attendant if necessary, from any military station where they may be under treatment, or from their homes, to the training school and back.

(ii) *Office furniture.*—

8 Kit boxes.

60 Cane bottom chairs.

40 Cupboards.

5 Forms with backs 5'.

42 Racks with drawers

90 Padlocks G. I. 2½".

42 Tables, iron trestle 5' x 2½'.

12 Tables 5' x 2' 10".

1 Treasure chest, with locks.

6 Record racks.

(iii) *Office allowance.*—Rs. 200 per mensem.

(iv) 2 additional typewriters will be supplied to the Depot.

3. The Combined Depot will absorb the existing depot establishment of Nos 2 and 100 Labour Corps.

4. The Commandant will submit requisitions for cash to the Controller of Military Accounts to whom he will send his accounts for audit in accordance with Army Department letter No. 9347, dated 4th September 1916.

5. The cost of all measures connected with the Depot will form a charge against the Imperial Government under item (g) of paragraph 2 of the agreement in Appendix 1 to Finance Department Accounts, dated 3rd May 1915, as issued by the War Controller under paragraph 1 of that letter, and any subsidiary instructions that may be issued on the subject.

\* Communicated to all Military Accounts Officers with Army Department order No. 2348, dated 4th September 1916.

[0343 (A.O. 2)]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 599 of 1918**

SIMLA,

*11th June 1918:*

**Scheme for the training of blinded soldiers of the Indian Army.**

The Government of India have sanctioned the following for training blinded soldiers of the Indian Army :—

- 1 Training will take place at either the School for the Blind at Lahore or the Victoria Memorial School at Bombay.
- (2) Instruction at these schools will be provided free.
- (3) Blinded soldiers will receive, while under instruction at these schools—
  - (a) free quarters and free rations on the normal peace scale ;
  - (b) a monthly allowance of Rs. 6 paid by the Imperial Indian Relief Fund, such allowance to be additional to any pension to which they may be entitled under paragraph 1061, Army Regulations, India, Volume 1 ; the allowance will be paid by the Honorary Treasurer, Indian Relief Fund, to the Superintendent of the School concerned, who should send detailed bills to the Honorary Treasurer.
  - (c) free conveyance by rail for themselves and for an attendant if necessary, from any military station where they may be under treatment, or from their homes, to the training school and back.

- (4) The duration of the training will usually be limited to 9 months. In special cases, however, this period may be extended on the recommendation of the Principal of the school.
- (5) The subject . . . will be given to men and Bombay will be and Administrations e military authorities.
- (6) Any money earned by the student during his training will be treated as the man's own property.
- (7) The expenditure involved in the scheme, other than the monthly allowance, should be debited to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts

[12620 (D.M.S.)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 600 of 1918.

Sikla,

18th June 1918.

600. Issue of "Sticks carborundum" to units in possession of Lewis guns.

Sanction is accorded to the issue of "Sticks carborundum" to units in possession of Lewis guns on the scale of 1 per unit.

2. The cost involved, which is estimated at Rs 186 initial and Rs. 62 recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[7500 (D.G.O.),  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 601 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

601. Corrigendum.

The following amendment is made to the Annexure (Air Force Memorandum No. 1) to Army Instruction (India) No. 512 of 1918 :—

In the first footnote to Appendix IIc., for the last line read :—

“ R. F. C., both become Air Mechanics 1st Class Royal Air Force.”

[D. of A. & C. Secy.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 602 of 1918

---

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**02. Prohibition on the sale of imported articles to enemy subjects interned in the Prisoners of War Camps in India.**

It has been decided that articles imported into India from overseas should not be sold to enemy subjects interned in the Prisoners of War Camps in India.

2. Exceptions should be made as regards articles of general use, such as tooth brushes, scissors, needles, thread, buttons, etc., which are certified to be necessities by the Commandant of the Camp, and also as regards medical supplies similarly certified by the Senior Medical Officer of the Camp.

3. Where the camp contractors or shopkeepers are unable to supply articles made in India, they may be permitted, in the opinion of the Commandant of the Camp, to allow them to procure the same from the former. This exception does not apply to imported foodstuffs, the sale of which should cease immediately.

[ 05735 (A.G.-7).  
C. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**  
**No. 604 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

**604. Grant of acting rank to officers serving with British Garrison Battalions in India.**

It has been decided that acting promotions shall not be granted for the purpose of completing the establishments of Garrison Battalions serving in India, and that only such acting rank as is permissible in the case of British units generally under the terms of India Army Order No 677 of 1917, shall be granted to officers serving with Garrison Battalions.

2. Circular letter No. 5558-1-M.S.-1, dated the 11th October 1917, issued by the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades regarding promotions to complete establishments in Garrison Battalions, is cancelled, and officers holding acting rank under the provisions of that letter must relinquish such acting rank from the date of the issue of this Instruction.

3. In future all promotions to fill vacancies in the establishments of Garrison Battalions will be carried out by the War Office, and recommendations should be addressed to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief for transmission Home. In all cases the name of the officer causing the vacancy, the nature of his employment, and the date from which he is struck off duty should be clearly stated.

(A.G.)  
B. J.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 603 of 1918.

SIXTH

15th June.

**603. Payment of family allotments in the case of families of non-commissioned officers and men who are invalided or proceed Home on furlough either from India or from the field.**

It has been decided that non-commissioned officers and men who are invalided, or proceed Home on furlough, either from India or from the field, and are unable to take their families with them owing to the present prohibition in respect of passages for women may arrange to make family allotments on the same conditions as those which govern the payment of such allotments to families of men proceeding on field service. Such families are also entitled to separation allowances while remaining in India, under the orders in Army Department letter No. 5951, dated the 15th June 1917.

[*CONFIDENTIAL*]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**  
**No. 604 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

**604. Grant of acting rank to officers serving with British Garrison Battalions in India.**

It has been decided that acting promotions shall not be granted for the purpose of completing the establishments of Garrison Battalions serving in India, and that only such acting rank as is permissible in the case of British units generally under the terms of India Army Order No 677 of 1917, shall be granted to officers serving with Garrison Battalions.

2. Circular letter No. 5558-1-M.S.-1, dated the 11th October 1917, issued by the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades regarding promotions to complete establishments in Garrison Battalions, is cancelled, and officers holding acting rank under the provisions of that letter must relinquish such acting rank from the date of the issue of this Instruction.

3. In future all promotions to fill vacancies in the establishments of Garrison Battalions will be carried out by the War Office, and recommendations should be addressed to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief for transmission Home. In all cases the name of the officer causing the vacancy, the nature of his employment, and the date from which he is struck off duty should be clearly stated.

[01295 (A.G.)]  
E.]

- A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.





**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 606 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**806. Concessions to officers and all ranks and classes comprising the Marri Punitive Force.**

It has been decided to grant free ration for themselves and their authorised private servants, free forage for their authorised chargers, and free transport, on the field service scale, to officers and all ranks and classes comprising the Marri Punitive Force, and who are under existing regulations required to pay for such items.

2. These orders do not, however, exempt Indian ranks of Silladar cavalry from payment for grain issued to their horses and mules.

[04016 (A. G. -6).]  
O

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 605 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1915.

605. Amendment to Army Instruction (India) No. 287 of 1918 on the subject of an increase in the number of non-commissioned officers authorized for Indian Cavalry regiments and depots.

Paragraph 2 of Army Instruction (India) No. 257 of 1915, is reconstructed as follows:—

"2. The extra promotions, which will be temporary only for the period of the war, will be carried out with reference to India Army Order No. 604 of 1916, and when circumstances justify it the appointment of 2 hnce-dasgders may be made without waiting for the completion of the 30 extra Indian ranks."

[OL 118 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 606 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**606. Concessions to officers and all ranks and classes comprising the Marri Punitive Force.**

It has been decided to grant free rations for themselves and their authorised private servants, free forage for their authorised chargers, and free transport, on the field service scale, to officers and all ranks and classes comprising the Marri Punitive Force, and who are under existing regulations required to pay for such items.

2. These orders do not, however, exempt Indian ranks of Silladar cavalry from payment for grain issued to their horses and mules.

[04018 (A. G. 6).]  
C

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 608 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

808. Concessions to civil sub-assistant surgeons who undertake liability for general service.

Paragraph 1 (ii) of Army Instruction (India) No. 128 of 1918 is reconstructed as follows :—

- (ii) Every year, or a fraction thereof, of approved service in military employment will count as double for grade promotion without departmental examination.

[ $\frac{2716 \text{ (D. M. S.)}}{D.}$ ]

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

### ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA).

No. 607 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

#### 607. Provision of "implements, ammunition-keys, No. 48 (Mark I)—plugs and No. 83 fuze" for artillery units.

Sanction is accorded to the issue, on the following scale, of "implements, ammunition-keys, No. 48 (Mark I)—plugs and No. 83 fuze" to artillery units having on charge H. E. shell fitted with "plugs, fuze hole, 2 inch, No. 3."

13-pr., 16-pr., and 4.5" Q.F. batteries 1 per sub-section.

Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery ammunition columns ... 2 per section.

10-pr. B. L. mountain batteries (including Kashmir mountain batteries) ... 1 per shrapnel shell (pack transport) box.

2.75" B. L. mountain batteries ... 1 per H. E. or shrapnel shell (pack transport) box.

5 inch B. L. howitzer batteries ... 1 per carriage limber and wagon.

4.7" Q. F. guns in moveable armaments ... 1 per piece.

15-pr. B. L. guns in moveable armaments ... 1 per piece.

2. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 8,969 initial and Rs. 2,989 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[3432 (D. G. O.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 609 of 1918.

SIXTH,

18th June 1918

609. Issue of extra rations to British troops in special circumstances.

It has been decided to extend to British troops the provisions of Army Department letter No. 7109, dated 15th May 1917, regarding the issue of extra rations to Indian troops and the circumstances under which they can be issued.

[2491 (Q.M.G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 610 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

(10). Provision of ambulance chaguls for troops travelling by rail.

In paragraph 2 of Army Instruction (India) No. 382 of 1918, for the marginal remark "Grant 17—Conveyance by Rail" read "Grant 4—Supply and Maintenance of Peace Stores"—"Equipment and Contingencies for Troops, Hospitals, Prisons and Detention Barracks."

[(Q. M. G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 608 of 1918.

SixLA,

18th June 1918

08. Issue of extra rations to British troops in special circumstances.

It has been decided to extend to British troops the provisions of Army Department letter No. 7109, dated 15th May 1917 regarding the issue of extra rations to Indian troops and the circumstances under which they can be issued.

[2391 (Q.M.G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 611 of 1918.

SINCE,  
18th June 1919.

611. Grant of the honorary rank of assistant surgeon to retired senior sub-assistant surgeons who are re-employed during the period of the war.

It has been decided, with the approval of the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India, that retired senior sub-assistant surgeons of the Indian Subordinate Medical Department, re-employed during the period of the war, shall be eligible for the grant of the honorary rank of assistant surgeon in exceptional cases of meritorious service.

[ 18434 (A. D.)  
D. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 612 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

612. Formation of a Mechanical Transport Branch at the present Supply and Transport Training establishment, Rawalpindi, so as to fit officers by a short course of instruction for employment with Mechanical Transport Units.

Sanction is accorded to the formation for the remaining period of the war of a Mechanical Transport Branch at the present Supply and Transport Training Establishment, Rawalpindi, for the instruction of officers to fit them for employment with Mechanical Transport after undergoing a short course of instruction.

2. The instructional establishment will consist of :—

1 officer (Major, substantive or acting A. S. C.).

1 warrant officer (mechanist sergeant-major, substantive or acting, A. S. C.).

1 clerk (British).

3. The officer appointed as instructor will receive staff pay at Rs. 100 *per mensem*; the warrant officer and soldier clerk, extra duty pay at Rs. 40 and Rs. 15 *per mensem*, respectively.

4. The first course of instruction commenced on the 15th May 1918.

5. The expenditure involved will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account, *viz.*, Grant 4—Divisional Staff and Establishments in the Rawal Pindi Division, to which a sum of Rs. 10,200 is hereby transferred from the Reserve with the Government of India under grant 14 of the Army Estimates to meet the expenditure likely to be incurred during the current year.

[3485-A (Q. M. G.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**  
**No. 614 of 1918.**

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**614. Provision of horses for training of junior officers of the Indian Cavalry.**

Sanction is accorded to the following arrangements to facilitate the training of junior officers of the Indian Cavalry when attending Cavalry classes at Cavalry Brigade Headquarters, and also when serving at Depôts :—

(a) the attachment of 18 untrained British Cavalry horses to the Meerut Cavalry Brigade, and 20 broken and partially trained horses to the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, making a total of 38, to replace an equal number of trained horses in these Brigades which will be made available for the training of the officers attending the classes held by these Brigades ;

(b) the supply of four untrained horses to each Indian Cavalry Depôt, or a total of 88 horses, from this year's importations, as they become available. These, when trained, will be for the use of junior officers, and will remain permanently on the strength of the depôt.

2. The horses will be supplied under the orders of the Quarter-master-General in India, and the usual hire charges will be paid by the officers using them.

3. The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 1,16,417 initial and Rs. 51,911 recurring. (less receipts on account of hire). The former will be debited to War Stores Suspense; the latter is debitable to His Majesty's Government through the Controller of War Accounts.

[  $\frac{520 (G.S.)}{D.}$  ]

A. H. BINGLEY,



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 613 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1919.

**613. Revised scale of sandbags for depots of Indian Pioneer units.**

Sanction is accorded to the scale of sandbags for depots of Indian pioneer units, authorised in Army Instruction (India) No 125 of 1918, being increased to 2,000 per depot, as a temporary measure for the duration of the war.

2. The additional expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 1,060 initial and Rs. 980 annual recurring. The initial expenditure is debitable to War Stores Suspense and the recurring expenditure to His Majesty's Government.

[ $\frac{8200 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{1.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 615 of 1918.

SINLA,

18th June 1918.

**615. Passage concessions to British non-commissioned officers and men recalled from leave for field service.**

It has been decided that British non-commissioned officers and men recalled from leave for field service will be re-imburshed the actual travelling expenses on the return journey. In the case of non-commissioned officers and men who travel on India Army Form "L" 1180, the amount of the refund will be restricted to half of the single fare actually paid for the double journey.

2. Army Department letter No. 35273-2 (Q M.G.-1), dated 3rd November 1917, is hereby cancelled.

3. Army Regulations, India, Volume X, paragraph 86, will be amended accordingly.

[35273 (Q M G 1)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 616 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

16. Decision that subaltern officers of the General List serving with the Indian Signal Service are considered as infantry officers for purposes of pay.

It has been decided that subaltern officers of the General List serving with the Indian Signal Service shall be considered as British infantry officers for the purposes of pay.

[03291 (A. G.-S.).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**  
**No 618 of 1918.**

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

**318. Issue of Sirhind intrenching implements and connected stores to depôts of Indian Infantry battalions.**

Item.	Articles	Number per set.
	Implements, intrenching, Sirhind pattern .—	
1	Head ... ..	1
2	Helve ... ..	1
3	Cases, leather, intrenching tool	1 (a)
4	Straps, securing, helve ...	1 (a)

Sanction is accorded as a temporary war measure to the issue of Sirhind intrenching implements and connected stores noted in the margin to all depôts of Indian Infantry battalions, on the scale of 200 sets per depôt.

2. The cost involved is estimated at Rs. 1,03,513 initial and Rs. 16,562 annual recurring.

3. The initial expenditure is debitable to War Stores Suspense His Majesty's Govern-

**NOTE.**—(a) In lieu of these stores depôts in possession of pattern 1908 web equipment will be provided with:—

Carriers, intrenching tool:—

Head ... .. 1

Helve ... .. 1

and the annual recurring expenditure to ment.

[S715 (D. G. O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, "

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 617 of 1918.

SIXLS,  
18th June 1918

617. Adjustment of the expenditure incurred on account of the allowances sanctioned for men taken prisoners of war at the fall of Kut-al-Amarah, on the re-formation of the units.

It has been decided that the allowances sanctioned in India Army Order No. 924 of 1917 for certain men of units which were captured at the fall of Kut-al-Amarah and have since been re-formed, shall continue to be debited against public funds, irrespective of the fact that contract and miscellaneous allowances are now being drawn in full by the re-formed units.

[55378 (A. G.)]  
10

A. H. HINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 620 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**620. Supply of white clothing for cooks of the Army  
Hospital Corps.**

Sanction is accorded to the supply of white clothing, as shewn below, for the use of cooks of the Army Hospital Corps employed in Station Hospitals :—

Aprons, cooks, dowlas.	}	8 per cook.
Caps, cooks.		
Frocks, dowlas.		
Trousers, duck, universal (Pairs).		

2. The articles will be taken on charge in the hospital equipment ledger, treated as public clothing, and condemned and replaced as may be necessary.

3. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 9,500 initial and Rs. 6,500 annual recurring, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 2528 (Q. M. G.). ]  
D.

**A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT  

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 619 of 1918.

---

Sd/-,  
18th June 1919.

**619. Issue of dungaree suits to men of wireless signal units employed as engine and motor vehicle drivers.**

Sanction is accorded to the issue of dungaree clothing on the following scale for the use of men of wireless signal units and depôt employed, or under training, as engine and motor vehicle drivers :—

	Scale per man.
Dungaree clothing, suits ... ..	3

The articles will be classed as public clothing. Their condition and replacement will be governed by the rule in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77.

3. The expenditure will be debitable to "Grant 11—War 1914—North-West Frontier 1916."

[ 574 (Q. M. G. 1) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 621 of 1918.

SIMLA,

16th June 1918.

**621. Inclusion of a cadre of non-commissioned officers in the establishment of military telegraphists in Mesopotamia.**

It has been decided that, for the purposes of discipline, the establishment of military telegraphists in Mesopotamia shall include a cadre of 29 non-commissioned officers of the following acting ranks :—

1 company sergeant-major.

4 company quartermaster-sergeants.

6 sergeants.

6 corporals.

12 lance-corporals.

These non-commissioned officers will draw Royal Engineer rates of regimental pay together with allowances and charges as at present, but they will not be eligible for engineer pay.

[59177 (A. G. L.)  
R.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 622 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

**Provision of blackboards and easels for instructional purposes in Machine Gun Squadrons.**

It has been decided to provide a blackboard and easel, for instructional purposes, for each Machine Gun Squadron.

This item will be included in the "Army Tables for a Machine Gun Squadron" now under preparation.

2 The cost will be debitable to the Military Works Grant for ordinary demands.

[ $\frac{35368 \text{ (Q. M. G.)}}{C.}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 623 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
15th June 1918.

**623. Medical and sub-medical charge allowances for sub-assistant surgeons in medical and sub-medical charge of mule transport units.**

It has been decided that a sub-charge allowance of Rs 10 per mensem will be granted to a sub-assistant surgeon placed in sub-charge of a mule transport unit, provided that the sub-charge does not already form part of his or another sub-assistant surgeon's normal duty, vide Army Regulations, India, Volume VI, paragraph 108.

2. It has also been decided that an extra allowance at the rates laid down for the wing of a regiment, etc., in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, paragraph 957 (2) as inserted by October Appendix India Army Orders 1917, will be granted to a sub-assistant surgeon placed in *additional* medical or sub-medical charge of a mule transport unit.

[20370 (D. M. S.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 624 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

624. Clothing for Indian ranks of wings, companies and squadrons of the Indian Defence Force, Indian Branch.

In supersession of all previous orders on the subject, clothing on the scale given in the appendix to this Instruction will be supplied by the Army Clothing Department as a free issue to every Indian officer, non-commissioned officer and man of the Indian Defence Force, Indian Branch.

2. On completion of their training the kits will be taken into store by the commanding officers concerned and such of them as may be in a serviceable condition will be disinfected and held ready for re issue, when required, to their original wearers. Unserviceable articles will be auctioned and the proceeds credited to the State.

[2613 (Q. M. G.)]  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 624 of 1915.

## Scales of clothing for Indian officers, non commissioned officers and men of wings, companies and squadrons of the Indian Defence Force, Indian Branch.

Articles.	Scale of issue.	Remarks
Badges of rank (Indian Officers only) ... Set	1	
Bag, kit, universal ... ..	1	
Blanket ... ..	1(a)	(a) Extra issue blankets when required, may be issued in accordance with Army Regulations, Indian Volume II, paragraphs 431 to 431 II.
Blouses, khaki drill, or } Frocks, khaki drill, or } (b) Shirts, cotton, khaki }	3	
Hoots, ankle ... .. Pr	1	(b), (d) and (e) Units have the option of adopting one of the garments noted in each of these categories provided all men of a unit are dressed alike but changes of articles included in these categories will not be allowed until those at present in use are worn out by fair wear and tear
Battons (c) ... .. Not	1	
Chains, shoulder (mounted units only) Pr.	1	
Chevrons and badges of rank (non-commissioned officers only) ... Set	1	
Cap ... ..	1	
Shawl ... ..	1	
Helmet, or ... ..	1	(c) Not authorized for use in which shirts are worn.
Puggi (with kullah or p., as worn), or } (d) Topi, pith }	1	(f) Not in addition to knickerbockers, shorts, or trousers
Knickerbockers khaki drill, or } Shorts, khaki drill, or } (e) Trousers, khaki drill }	2	
Inner, boot ... .. Pr.	1	
Pad, shoulder, khaki (not for Indian Officers or mounted units).	1	
Pantaloons, khaki drill (mounted units only) (f) ... .. Pr.	2	
Puttees ... .. Pr	1	
Boots, or foot-bandages ... ..	1	
Spare, jack, complete (mounted units only) ... ..	1	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 625 of 1918

SIMLA.

15th June 1918.

625. Rates of engineer pay admissible to switchboard operators in the Signal Service.

-It has been decided that switchboard operators in the Signal Service shall be allowed to draw "Proficient," "Skilled" and "Superior" rates of engineer pay. The qualifications required are as detailed in the appendix to this Instruction.

[05179 (A. G.)  
C]

A H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 625 of 1915.

## Qualification sheet for switchboard operator

Subject.	Pft.	Sk.	Sap.	
1. Lightning Protectors ...	a	c	c	(a) Join up, know electrical connections etc.
2. Dry Cells ...	...	a	a	(b) Set to work, adjust and operate.
3. Any type of 10 line magneto switchboard.	b	b	b	(c) Local w. rectify faults in.
4. Any type of 20 line magneto switchboard.	b	b	b	$d = a + b + c.$
5. Any type of 30 line magneto switchboard.	...	b	b	
6. Any type of 40 line magneto switchboard.	...	...	b	
7. Suitable qualifications for telephone switchboard operating as detailed in Note 1.	x	x	x	
8. General knowledge of types and effects of faults on telephone lines and instruments.	...	x	x	
9. Ability to understand quickly and operate a different type of telephone switchboard of the same size as those to which the candidate is accustomed.	...	x	x	
10. Telephone exchange supervisor in large office with 3 or more switchboard operator's positions.	...	...	x	

## Notes.—

- (a) Speed and accuracy of operating.  
(b) Clear speech, tact and politeness.  
(c) Knowledge of military nomenclature and organization.
- The examiner is responsible that the man's preference is shown to be by practical trial and not by questioning only. It must be noted that where an item is marked against all ratings the higher the rating the more advanced it will be the standard required of the candidate. The examiner will initial each item when the candidate has passed the particular test. References such as "good" or "fair" will not be entered on the sheet.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 626 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

18<sup>th</sup> June 1918.

**626 Clothing for the rank and file of motor machine gun batteries in India.**

The scale of clothing authorised for the 3rd, 14th, 15th, 18th and 22nd motor machine gun batteries and other similar batteries which may be sent to, or raised in, India in the future is detailed in the appendix to this order.

2. Issues to complete the scales will be made under the orders of the Officer Commanding.

Renewals of personal clothing will be made in kind on the expiration of the periods of wear laid down in statement (A) of the appendix, and those of public clothing under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77. Articles brought out and forming part of the Indian scale will be renewed, when unserviceable, under the orders of the Officer Commanding.

Compensation within the limit of the rates specified in the price list of clothing and necessaries will be admissible in lieu of issues in kind of articles of personal clothing in the case of men who are in possession of the full prescribed scale in a good and serviceable condition when replacements become due. Having received compensation, the soldier will be liable for any renewals which become necessary during the period for which compensation is granted.

Renewals of necessaries will be made in kind on the expiration of the periods of wear laid down in statement (A) of the appendix, and those of public clothing under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 77. Articles brought out and forming part of the Indian scale will be renewed, when unserviceable, under the orders of the Officer Commanding.

To meet this, 2 annas per diem from the date they drew pay for

will cease from the date of embarkation in the case of men proceeding on field service.

3. The following additional issues and allowances will be permissible :—

- (a) *Miscellaneous allowances.*—As laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 65.
- (b) *Costs, warm, troops.*—Under the conditions specified in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 80, in the case of men not already in possession of this article.
- (c) *Sea kit.*—Under the provisions of Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, paragraph 72.
- (d) *Badges for skill at arms, etc.*—As authorised for British troops under Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, Appendix IV.

4. The expenditure will be debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[ 3242 (Q.M.G.) ]  
11.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 626 of 1918.

## Scale of clothing for the rank and file of motor machine gun batteries.

## (A) Personal Clothing.

Articles	*Period of wear, years.	Scale to be maintained.	REMARKS.
Boots, ankle, mounted, pairs	1	2	
† Buttons, sets of 9	...	1	
Cap (Indian pattern)	2	1	
Drawers, cotton, pairs	1	2	Except motor cyclists and motor car drivers.
**Drawers, warm, pairs	1	2	Motor cyclists and motor car drivers.
‡ Jacket, serge drab (Indian pattern)	1	1	
Frock, drill, khaki§	1	3	
Helmet, complete	4	1	
Pantaloon, cord, khaki, pairs	1	2	
Fith hat	1½	1	
‡ Trousers, serge, drab (Indian pattern), pairs.	1	1	
Trousers, drill, khaki, pairs	2	2	
¶ Gloves, leather, brown, pairs	1	1	} Motor cyclists and motor car drivers only.
* Goggles, pairs	...	1	

\*The periods of wear are not descriptive of the period during which any individual article is expected to last, but represent the time which must elapse before a fresh issue of one article can be claimed. Example.—The "Scale to be maintained" of frocks, drill, khaki, is 3, and the period of wear is given as one year. This signifies that at the conclusion of one year from the receipt by a man of one or more frocks, drill, khaki, the man may claim one frock, drill, khaki as a renewal issue, provided that a frock in possession has become worn out.

†First issue only.

‡Drab service dress jackets and trousers brought out from England will be continued in wear in India.

§With chevrons, etc.

¶To follow the home pattern service dress.

\*To be provided locally. Renewals will be made, when necessary, under orders of the Officer Commanding.

\*\*With effect from the 29th December 1916 drawers, warm, will be supplied.



## (B) Public Clothing.

Articles.	Period of wear, years	Scale to be maintained.	Remarks.
Coat, warm, troops	5	1	Motor cyclists only
Great coat, mounted	10	1	Exempt motor cyclists
Gaiters, pairs	2	1	
*Spine pad	1	1	
*Sunshades, khaki, for helmets	1	1	
Coat, waterproof	5	1	Motor car drivers only
Waistcoat, leather	4	1	Motor car drivers only
Dungaree clothing, suits	1	2	Motor cyclists and motor car drivers.
Jacket, waterproof	5	1	Motor cyclists only
Leggings, waterproof, pairs	5	1	Motor cyclists only.

\* Will be issued at the expense of the unit required to be replaced by, and of the unit leaving the unit, and are no longer required.

## (C) Necessaries

As authorised in Army Regulations, India, Volume XI, Appendix X, for Royal Field Artillery, except collar badges; leg straps; rubber, horse; spurs, and two sets of shoulder badges instead of three.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 627 of 1918.

*Simla 18th June 1918.*

**627.—Delegation of powers to Chief Engineers of Commands to sanction Electric Installations in certain cases.**

It has been decided that electric installations may be sanctioned in future by Chief Engineers, under the orders of General Officers Commanding, Commands, in the following cases:—

- (i) the installation of electric lights and fans in Public Military buildings at private expense under the conditions laid down in the agreement form published as Appendix I hereto;
- (ii) the connection of private buildings to Military Works' electric systems in India. An agreement on the prescribed form (*vide* Appendix II hereto) should be executed before any supply is authorised.

2. These orders are in supersession of those contained in—

- (a) Army Department letter No. 12156-1 (M. W.-4), dated the 21st August 1915, and
- (b) Rule 15 of the Rules for Military Electrical Installations (and Appendix IV to those Rules) published with Army Department letter No. 3478-8 (M. W.-4), dated the 7th February 1914, addressed to the Director General of Military Works, and circulated to General Officers Commanding, Divisions and Independent Brigades with Director General of Military Works' circular letter No. 2-E., dated the 3rd March 1914.

[6653 (M.W.-4)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

## APPENDIX I.

*Conditions of sanction for privately owned electrical installations in Military Works Services buildings including (a) installations erected and owned by occupants, and (b) installations hired by occupants and owned by Electricity Supply Companies.*

(1) The installation shall be erected in accordance with the attached specification, schedule, plan, and estimate. No alteration is to be made without the sanction of the Chief Engineer-Command.

*Note.*—The estimate is to be divided into 2 parts—

I. Fixtures,

II. Fittings.

(2) The installation is to be erected and maintained in conformity with the wiring rules of the Institution of Electrical Engineers and to the satisfaction of the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer, as regards workmanship, materials, fire risk, etc.

If the installation is not so erected or maintained the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer may call on the owner to remove the installation and make good all damage to the building to his satisfaction within one week of the receipt of written orders to that effect.

(3) If the owner desires to remove the fixtures, one month's notice in writing must be given to the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer in order that he may decide whether Government wish to exercise their option of purchase (*vide* paragraph 4).

(4) The Government of India are to have the option to purchase either the fixtures or the complete installation at any time at a price to be fixed by agreement.

(5) If the fixtures are removed the owner shall make good all damage to the building, etc., to the satisfaction of the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer, within one week of the removal or alternatively shall pay the actual cost of so making good to the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer. The owner shall also remove any poles, cables, or external wiring which may have been erected for the service line, and make good damages after the removal.

(6) The Government of India undertake no financial responsibility of any sort in connection with the installation. They will not make good any loss the owner may suffer owing to the demolition or alteration of the building, to accident, to non-occupancy of the quarters, or to non-payment of rent or charges for current by the occupants.

I agree to be bound by the above conditions and request sanction may be given to the erection of the installation accordingly.

Signature of owner.

*Note 1.*—The term "owner" as used above means the occupant of the building in case (a) where the occupant installs and pays for the installation outright; it means the Supply Company in case (b) where the occupant arranges with the Supply Company for an installation on the hire system, the installation remaining the property of the Supply Company.

*Note 2.*—As a rule the value to Government of the fixtures as they stand will be considerably greater than the value to the owners of the materials less the labour of dismantling and making good, and therefore there would be no difficulty in arriving at a mutually satisfactory price in the event of purchase of the installation by Government under clause (4).

## APPENDIX II.

Agreement made this                      day of                      19                      A.D. 1911  
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL  
(hereinafter referred to as the Secretary of State) of the one part  
and

of,

(hereinafter referred to as the Consumer)  
of the other part WHEREBY it is agreed as follows :—

1. On and from the                      day of                      19                      the Secretary of State shall supply and the Consumer shall accept at the premises No.                      such electric energy as may be requisite or proper for the lamp & candle power and motive power, specified in the Schedule attached

electric energy supplied during such period a reasonable proportion based on subsequent readings of a meter to be substituted therefor.

6. If the Consumer shall at any time consider that any meter is not in proper order for correctly registering the supply, the Secretary of State or his Agent shall, on receipt by him of a notice in that behalf from the Consumer and on payment by the Consumer of a fee of Rs. 5, proceed to have the said meter tested by a person to be selected by the Secretary of State or his Agent. If, upon such test it shall be found that the meter is not in proper order as aforesaid, the said fee of Rs. 5 shall be refunded to the Consumer. A meter shall be deemed to be in proper order as aforesaid when it is capable of correctly registering within 2½ per cent of the actual amount of the energy supplied.

7. Notwithstanding anything in these presents contained, the Secretary of State shall not be responsible for any failure, diminution or irregularity in the supply of energy by whatsoever cause occasioned, and the Consumer shall not be entitled as against the Secretary of State to any compensation in respect or on account thereof. A supply of energy will only be provided during the hours when the power station is in operation to supply the requirements of the troops.

8. The Consumer or any person employed by him shall, before commencing any works for the to him under this agreement give notice to the Chief Engineer, Secretary of State, and all such works executed under the supervision and to the satisfaction of the Chief Engineer or other Agent of the Secretary of State appointed in that behalf who may require to rectify any work or operations of which he disapproves. All interior wires, apparatus, lamps and fittings for completing the installation, shall be provided by and at the expense of and shall belong to the Consumer and shall be fitted under such supervision and to such satisfaction as aforesaid.

9. It shall be lawful for the Secretary of State or his Agent from time to time, at any reasonable hour in the day-time, during the currency of this agreement, to enter on the said premises and to inspect and test all meters, wires, apparatus, lamps and fittings thereon or therein used for or in connection with the supply or consumption of electric energy.

10. Whenever it shall appear to the Secretary of State or his Agent that any wires, apparatus, lamps or fittings belonging to the Consumer in the said premises are so defective as to be likely to cause danger of fire or to life or as to be likely to affect injuriously the use of electric energy by the Secretary of State or by other persons or are otherwise not in good order and

it shall be lawful for the Secretary of State or his agent forthwith to cut off the supply and thereafter to discontinue the same until such defect is made good.

11. Whenever it shall appear to the Secretary of State or his agent that any meter on the said premises or any supply line has been wilfully interfered or dealt with by any person in any manner so as to render the same unavailable for the purpose of correctly registering the supply or so as to cause or to be likely to cause energy to be wrongfully wasted or diverted or whenever the Consumer shall use any works, apparatus or fittings for the consumption of energy supplied hereunder, without the same having been previously approved of by the Secretary of State or his Agent, or whenever the Consumer shall neglect to pay any sum of money due from him to the Secretary of State in respect of supply of energy or otherwise, then and in any such case it shall be lawful for the Secretary of State or his Agent to forthwith cut off the supply and thereafter to discontinue the same for such time as he shall think fit. Provided always that nothing done in exercise of the authorities thereby conferred shall prejudice any remedy of the Secretary of State for the recovery of any sum of money due to him from the Consumer as aforesaid.

12. The Secretary of State or his Agent may, at any time, by notice in writing to the Consumer, require him to give him security to the extent hereinafter mentioned for payment of moneys to become due by the Consumer to the Secretary of State in respect of the supply of energy or otherwise in case the Consumer has not already given that security or in case any security has become invalid or is insufficient and if the Consumer fails to comply with the terms of the notice, the Secretary of State or his Agent may forthwith cut off the supply and thereafter discontinue the same so long as such failure continues. The security to be given by the Consumer may be in cash or in such other form as the Secretary of State or his Agent shall consider suitable and shall not exceed in value a sum equal to three times the value calculated at the rate hereinafter mentioned of the total amount of energy likely to be supplied to and taken by the Consumer in any one month. The Secretary of State shall be at liberty at any time and from time to time to appropriate and apply the said security in or towards repayment or satisfaction of all or any moneys which shall be due or owing to him by the Consumer, whether in respect of the supply of energy or otherwise, but this provision shall not prejudice any other remedy to which the Secretary of State may be entitled for the recovery of such moneys.

13. In any case where the supply is so being required or where the Secretary of State is authorised as aforesaid to cut off the supply, it shall be lawful for the Secretary of State or his Agent from time to time at any reasonable hour in the day, to enter upon the said premises and to remove any work,

meters or apparatus belonging to the Secretary of State or his Agents and being in or upon the said premises.

14. The Consumer shall be at liberty to determine this Agreement at any time on giving to the Secretary of State or his Agent not less than three calendar months' notice in writing in that behalf, at the expiration of the period of such notice this Agreement shall cease and determine without prejudice to any right which may then have accrued to the Secretary of State hereunder or to any power or authority which according to these presents may be exercised by the Secretary of State or his Agent after the determination hereof.

15. For the purpose of these presents, the Chief Engineer and every officer of the Military Works Services, whether gazetted or, non-gazetted, shall be deemed to be an Agent of the Secretary of State except in the case of any notice or other document required to be signed by the Secretary of State or his Agent, when the Chief Engineer, the Assistant Commanding Royal Engineer and the Garrison Engineer only shall be deemed to be such Agents.

16. If any dispute or difference shall at any time arise between the Consumer and the Secretary of State or Agent as to the construction of these presents or as to any payment to be made by the Consumer hereunder or as to any matter or thing arising hereunder, the matter of every such dispute or difference shall be referred to the arbitration of the Chief Engineer whose decision thereon shall be final and binding on both parties.

As witness the hands of the parties the day and year first above written.

Witness to the signature of

*Chief Engineer,*  
— *Command.*

For and on behalf of the Governor General of India acting in the premises for and on behalf of the Secretary of State for India in Council.

Witness to the signature of the  
abovenamed.





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT  

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 628 of 1918

---

Serial.

1511 22-1-1918

28. Concessions for the heirs of labourers recruited  
for service overseas.

With reference to the orders in Army Department Letter  
\*Copy attached as an Appendix \*No. 59, dated the 2nd January  
\*the instruction. 1918, regarding the grant of certain  
concessions to the heirs of labourers recruited for service overseas,  
it has been decided that the period of election laid down in para-  
graph 3 of that letter shall be extended until the 1st December  
1918, and that the concessions sanctioned in that letter shall have  
retrospective effect to cover all cases where the labourer died before  
he was able to make his election, should a gratuity in lieu of a  
pension be desired by the nominee.

(61111(A.5))

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.

**SCHEDULE.\***

### PARTICULARS OF LAMPS, ETC.

[illegible]

Maximum amperes required ... .. amperes.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 629 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

829 Payment of gratuities to next-of-kin of deceased labourers recruited for service in France.

In supersession of the orders issued in Army Department letter No. 17634, dated the 28th November 1917, it has been decided that the gratuity sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 5542, dated the 9th March 1917, for the next-of-kin of deceased labourers recruited for service in Europe, may be paid, at the discretion of the local authorities, to a person who has been designated as next-of-kin by the deceased labourer even in cases where the nominee is not within the degrees of relationship detailed in paragraph 1067, Army Regulations, India, Volume I. Steps should be taken to prevent the submission of any rival claims that would be in any way binding on Government.

[54584 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*

( 629 )

# APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 628 of 1918.

No. 59, dated Delhi, the 2nd January 1918.

From—The Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department,

To—The Adjutant General in India.

I am directed to refer to Army Department letter No. 1460 dated the 29th September 1917, and to say that, in supersession of the orders issued in regard to the grant of gratuities, porters and followers to men engaged in service overseas, the Government of India sanction the following concessions:—

- (a) The grant of gratuity of Rs. 300, instead of a family pension, to the heirs of men who die from any cause on active service, or who, within one year of their return from active service, die of disease attributable to such service.
- (b) The grant of a gratuity of Rs. 150 to the heirs of men who after enrolment, but prior to arrival on active service, die from any cause attributable to the condition under which they are serving.
- (c) Wound and injury pensions will be admissible as at present.

2. In the application of these orders, "active service" shall mean the period from the date on which the men embark up to the date on which they disembark in India. In the case of men recruited for service overseas and service in Europe, but employed on active service in India or on the Indian Frontiers, "active service" shall mean the period from the date on which the men arrive at the base to the date of departure from the base.

3. All men enrolled under existing family pension conditions shall be given the option of electing for the terms at (a), (b) above in lieu of the pension conditions admissible at present, provided the option is exercised before the 1st March 1918 and a record must be kept showing that each man has been given the option and what his decision is.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 630 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**630. Communications with protecting Consulates by German Prisoners of War.**

1. Owing to numerous infractions by the German Authorities of the arrangements mutually reached with His Majesty's Government whereby prisoners of war are at liberty to write to the Legation or Consulate protecting their interests regarding the administration of places of internment, or regarding subjects of immediate personal interest to the writer, without being subjected to censorship, it has been necessary to withdraw this privilege from all German prisoners of war.

2. Such correspondence from German prisoners of war interned in India should in future be dealt with as shown below :—

(A) The following letters addressed by German prisoners of war to the neutral Consulate protecting their interests may be forwarded to their destination after examination by the Camp Censorship Staff, marked "PASSED BY CENSOR" :—

(i) Letters of a purely routine nature which, if subject to the usual rules of censorship as ordinary correspondence, should be passed by the Camp Censorship Staff.

(ii) Letters dealing with questions of pay, allowances and authorised relief of prisoners of war, not amounting to a complaint against His Majesty's Government, the Government of India or the Camp Staff.

(B) Letters addressed by German prisoners of war to the neutral Consulate protecting their interests which contain criticism of the internal arrangements of the camp or of the treatment of prisoners of war, except those authorized by clause (A) (ii) above, should be forwarded to the Adjutant General in India, with a translation in another language, and thereon upon a separate sheet of paper. Such letters will be forwarded to the neutral Consulate at the discretion of Army Headquarters.

(C) Letters addressed by German prisoners of war to the neutral Consulate protecting their interests which contain any reference to the war or which are couched in inflammatory or disrespectful language, should be destroyed by the Camp Censorship Staff, the writers being informed accordingly.

3. Letters addressed by prisoners of war, other than Germans, to the neutral Consulate protecting their interests should continue to be forwarded unless they contain references to the war or are couched in inflammatory or disrespectful language, when they should be destroyed by the Camp Censorship Staff, the writers being informed accordingly.

[2263 (A. G. F.)]  
G

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**  
**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

---

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No 631 of 1918.**

---

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**631. Pay of pensioners re-employed in depots, convalescent sections, etc.**

It has been decided that a pensioner who is re-employed in a depot, convalescent section, etc., shall receive the pay, etc., sanctioned for re-employed pensioners in Army Department letter\* No. 1678, dated the 5th February 1917, as well as the staff pay admissible for the appointment that he is holding. This order has retrospective effect from the 5th February 1917.

2. As some doubt appears to exist with regard to the rates of pay to be admitted to cavalry ranks, when re-employed in convalescent sections or similar formations where the scale of pay laid down contemplates the employment of infantry men only, it has been decided that in all such cases pay of rank as for non-silladar cavalry plus the staff pay of the appointment held shall be admitted.

[06050 (.A.G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



## APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 631 of 1916.

No. 1678, dated Delhi, the 5th February 1917.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL A. H. O. SPENCE, Deputy Secretary  
to the Government of India, Army Department,

To—The Adjutant General in India.

It has been represented that many men fit to proceed on active service are employed in miscellaneous appointments in Brigades and Divisions in India as orderlies, clerks, packstore havildars, etc. Duties of this nature could almost without exception be efficiently performed by men unfit for active service or by re-enlisted pensioners. In cases where colour men who are unfit for active service cannot be detailed for such appointments, the Government of India have sanctioned the employment of suitable re-enlisted pensioners to perform these duties on the following terms:—

- (1) Pay of rank, *plus* pension.
- (2) Free rations, compensation for dearness of food and ration allowance, whichever is admissible to troops in the station in which the men are employed.
- (3) Good service or good conduct pay as admissible on leaving the colours.
- (4) Clothing as laid down for embodied reservists.

2 Pensioners should not be re-enlisted for these appointments if unfit men who can be detailed are available in depôts or units.

3. The incidence of the expenditure will follow that of the charges of the appointment which may be filled by a re-enlisted pensioner in each case. Thus if he is employed as a clerk in office the charges of which are debitable to grant 1, or in an appointment the charges of which are debitable to grant 1, his pay and allowances should be debited to these grant heads, and the other expenditure connected with him should be charged to the ordinary grant and head of account. If on the other hand, he is employed as an orderly in replacement of a man whose pay was included in the pay charges of Indian regiments, or in an appointment (e.g., in a war hospital) the pay charges of which are debitable to the Imperial Government, his pay and allowances will be so debited, the other expenditure connected with him being charged to the ordinary grant and head of account.

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

**ARMY DEPARTMENT**

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

**No. 632 of 1918.**

**SIMLA,**

*18th June 1918.*

**632. Capitation grants for soldiers of Indian Defence Force units who have proceeded on field service overseas.**

It has been decided, in supersession of all previous orders on the subject, that the following rules shall govern the issue of capitation grants in the case of officers and soldiers of Indian Defence Force units who have proceeded on field service overseas with other than British regular units :—

- (a) For the purpose of capitation grant they will continue to be borne on the rolls of their respective units.
- (b) The capitation grant will be drawn for the half-year during which the officer or soldier proceeds on field service overseas by his Indian Defence Force unit according to the last classification obtained.
- (c) The capitation grant will be drawn for the half-year during which the officer or soldier rejoins his Indian Defence Force unit according to the classification obtained after rejoining provided that the grant is not drawn twice for the same half year.
- (d) No capitation grant will be drawn while the officer or soldier is on field service overseas except for the half-year during which he proceeded on, and the half-year during which he returned from, field service.

2. In the case of soldiers of the Indian Defence Force may be attested in British regular units, the capitation grant be drawn for the half-year during which the soldier is so attested according to the last classification obtained.

[04204(A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 633 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

- 18th June 1918.

633. Revised procedure to be observed in dealing with the discharge of Indian Reservists who have returned from field service, sick or wounded.

It has been brought to notice that summary discharges of Indian Reservists who have returned from field service either sick or wounded have, owing to a misapprehension of the orders on the subject, been carried out without the formality of bringing such men before an Invaliding Board.

2. It has accordingly been decided, in supersession of all previous orders, that the following procedure shall be observed in future :—

Such Reservists will be brought before a Medical Board for examination as to their fitness or otherwise for general service.

The Board will classify men as follows :—

- (a) fit for general service,
- (b) fit for garrison duty in India,
- (c) permanently unfit for further service.

No other classification is to be adopted.

The instructions laid down on page 3 of India Army Form Y.-1948 will be strictly observed.

3. If classified under (c) above, men will be discharged under item (xiv) of the table annexed to Rule 13, Indian Army Act Rules, with such pension or gratuity as they may be entitled to.

4. The cases of those Indian reservists returned from field service sick or wounded, who have already been summarily discharged in the circumstances shown in paragraph 1 above, should be reconsidered, and, where possible, disposed of as laid down in paragraph 2 of this Instruction. Those classified under (a) or (b) should be given the option of rejoining the Colours. If they elect to do so, the orders for their discharge should formally be cancelled. In such cases pay for the period between date of discharge and date of rejoining will not be admissible, but this period will count as colour service for pension or gratuity subject to a limit of one year. Cases in which the period of employment exceeds one year and it is considered that the whole period should count for pension, should be referred for the orders of Government. A further condition is that in all such cases of rejoining any pension or gratuity already drawn must be refunded. These points should be made clear to the men concerned.

[20047 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

- GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 634 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

**634. Amendments to rules for military electrical installations.**

It has been decided that rule 1 of the rules for military electrical installations sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 3478.8 (M.W.-4)\*, dated the 7th February 1914, as amended by Army Department No. 3670-1 (M.W.-4), dated the 23rd October 1917, shall be reconstructed as follows :—

\* Copies communicated to all Local Governments, and Administrations, Financial Adviser (Military Finance) and Examiner of Accounts, Military Works.

1 *Financial Instructions*.—The incidence of expenditure connected with military electric light installations, and with the provision and maintenance of mechanical systems of pulling *Punkahs*, will be as follows :—

(a) *Initial outlay—Capital expenditure*.—The initial cost of all installations for electric lighting and mechanical *punkah*-pulling will be debited to the Military Works estimates. The works in question comprise the provision of *punkah*-pulling machines and fans, and of lights and accessories, in public buildings; all modifications, additions, and improvements subsequently made, which are of the nature of capital expenditure; also the cost of all necessary buildings, stores, quarters for staff, etc.

(b) *Maintenance and working charges of installations*.—All maintenance and working charges are debitable to Military Works Estimates.

2. It has also been decided that the word "authorised" should be substituted for the present entries in column 3, against item in appendices I and II to the rules referred to above.

[CS22 (M. W. d.)  
C.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 635 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
18th June 1918.

**635. Formation of a school at Calcutta for training railway telegraph signallers for service overseas.**

Sanction is accorded, with effect from the 15th January 1918, to the formation of a school at Calcutta for the training of railway telegraph signallers for service overseas and to the following expenditure being incurred in connection therewith:—

- (i) Rs. 600 for telegraph equipment, furniture, etc.;
- (ii) Rs. 45 per mensem for the upkeep of the school and the supply of stationery;
- (iii) Rs. 200 per mensem on account of the pay of the instructor.

2. *Pupils*.—Salaries will be paid at the following rates up to a maximum number of 30 pupils at a time:—

Rs. 18 for the first month.

Rs. 20 for the second month.

Rs. 25 for the third month.

Increases will be given only when satisfactory progress has been made by the pupils.

If it is necessary for a pupil to continue his training after 3 months, no salary will be given and the pupil will be retained only at the discretion of the Officer Commanding the School (i.e., the Technical Recruiting Officer, Calcutta).



On qualifying as a signaller, the pupil will be sent on service overseas on the rate of pay prescribed for his class.

3. The payment of a bonus of Rs. 5 will be made to the Instructor for each pupil who successfully passes the requisite test within a period of 4 months' training.

4. The expenditure involved is debitable to His Majesty's Government and should be adjusted through the Central War Controller.

[942-G. (A. G.)  
E.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 636 of 1918.

SIMLA,

18th June 1918.

636. Issue of additional stores for practising trench warfare to British and Indian Infantry units and depôts.

Sanction is accorded, as a temporary war measure, to the issue of the stores shown in the appendix for practising trench warfare, to all British and Indian Infantry units and depôts, except Indian Defence Force and Pioneers. The stores are in addition to those authorised by Army Tables, Miscellaneous Services Table XII.

2 The cost involved is estimated at Rs. 2,46,416 initial and Rs. 37,827 annual recurring. The initial expenditure is debitable to the War Stores Suspense, and the recurring expenditure to His Majesty's Government.

[89(0 (D. G. O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 838 of 1918.

BRELL,

25th June 1918.

**838. Rate of exchange for purposes of claims against Colonial Administrations.**

With reference to the second clause of paragraph 8 of Army Instruction (India) No. 272 of 1918, it has been decided that, for purposes of claims against Colonial Administrations, a *ls. 8d.* rate of exchange will be applied—

- (a) in respect of funds supplied, with effect from the 11th April 1918; and
- (b) in respect of other transactions, to those brought to account in Indian Schedules from May 1918.

[*03961 (A G 1)*  
B]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 639 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

639. Grant of three annas per diem special allowance to soldiers of the Indian Defence Force.

It has been decided that the special allowance of three annas per diem granted to regular soldiers serving in India, *vide* India Army Order No 1266 of 1917, shall be admissible to members of the Indian Defence Force when in receipt of military pay, under the same conditions as those under which it is admissible to regular soldiers, with effect from the 1st April 1917.

[58511 (A. G. - 8).]  
B

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 640 of 1918.

Sd/-,

25th June 1918.

640. Grant of leave to employees of the Military Farms Department who are holding permanent non-pensionable appointments.

It has been decided that, in future, employees of the Military Farms Department who are holding permanent non-pensionable appointments shall be entitled to leave on the same scale as officers of the Military Farms Department, viz. :—

1 month's privilege leave on full pay after each complete period of 11 months' service, the qualifying period for first grant reckoning from the date of first appointment. The leave may be granted at any time after the qualifying period has been completed and may be accumulated up to 3 months after 33 months' service. There may also be granted casual leave up to 10 days at any time at the discretion of the sanctioning authority.

34413 (12. 11. 18)  
R

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 641 of 1918.

Smta,

25th June 1918.

641. Issue of extra rations to Indian troops.

With reference to Army Department letter No. 7109, dated 15th May 1917, regarding the issue of extra rations to Indian troops in special circumstances, the following instructions are issued for the guidance of all concerned :—

- (i) The occasions on which extra rations are issued must be confined to those mentioned in paragraph 1 of the letter quoted above, i.e., during periods of hard work or exposure to severe weather.
- (ii) The extra rations issued must be restricted to the articles included in the Government ration or their authorised substitutes.
- (iii) The extra issues authorised must be drawn from the Supply and Transport Corps.

2. It has been decided that any expenditure which may already have been incurred, in contravention of the instructions now issued, owing to a local misinterpretation of the orders in Army Department letter No. 7109, dated the 15th May 1917, should be written off by the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned.

[101-4.(Q.M.G.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of*

( 641 )







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 648 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,  
25th June 1918.

648. Indian Military Widows' and Orphans' Fund.

It has been decided that officers appointed to the Indian Army on probation cannot be admitted as subscribers to the Indian Military Widows' and Orphans' Fund until permanently transferred thereto.

[ 05565 (A. G.-6).  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General*,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 644 of 1918.

SMDA,

25th June 1918.

**644. Pay of Instructional Staff at the Officers' Schools of Instruction at Ambala, Bangalore, and Nasik and at the Cadet Unit, Sialkot.**

In supersession of all previous orders, it has been decided that the subordinate instructional staff in existing appointments at the Officers' Schools of Instruction at Ambala, Bangalore, and Nasik and at the Cadet Unit, Sialkot, shall receive the following rates of pay :—

Acting Serjeant-Majors ... 5s. per diem.

Acting Company Quartermaster Serjeants ... 4s. per diem.

Royal Engineer Instructors.—Acting rank and pay of serjeant (if not already of that rank) *plus* extra duty pay at Rs. 20 per mensem. Compensation will be admissible in addition for loss of any engineer pay.

Serjeant Instructors (including Physical Training Instructors).—Acting rank and pay of serjeant (if not already of that rank) *plus* extra duty pay at Rs. 20 per mensem.

2. These orders have effect from the date of this Instruction.

[04522 (A. G.)]  
A

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*  
( 644 )

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 645 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

26th June 1918.

645. Rent for Offices.

It has been decided that, when orderly rooms or offices are temporarily located in buildings which are built for other purposes and cannot conveniently be re-appropriated for use as such, no rent should be recovered from the unit concerned for the use of such accommodation.

[21299 (G. M. G. 3).]  
O.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 646 of 1918.

SINCE,

25th June 1918

**646. Charge allowances for Medical officers employed with field ambulances and stationary and clearing hospitals.**

It has been decided—

(1) that the term "stationary hospital" in Army Department letter No. 14168, dated 20th

Communicated to General Officers Commanding under Director, Medical Services No. 16622-1 (D.M.S. 1), dated 27th September 1917.

September 1917, and the term "field ambulance or clearing hospital" in paragraphs 13 (d) and 154, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, should be held to include all classes of such medical units, whether British, Indian or Combined; and

(2) that a clearing hospital will be regarded as equivalent to a field ambulance for purposes of staff pay admissible under Army Department letter No. H-636, dated 26th January 1916, and Army Instruction (India) No. 207 of 1919.

[2747 (1) M.S.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 647 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

47. Mess allowance for officers of the Army Service Corps serving with the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force.

It has been decided that a mess allowance at the rate of Rs. 8 per mensem for each officer, subject to a maximum of Rs. 150 in the case of any one mess, will be granted to companies of the Army Service Corps serving in Mesopotamia, in which an officers' mess is actually maintained.

2. The expenditure involved should be debited to the War Office in the field accounts of the Force.

3. 8. If accommodation is provided by the State, rent should be recovered according to existing rules. All receipts in respect of recovery of rent should be credited to the War Office in the field accounts of the Force.

[01492 (A. G.-5).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 648 of 1918.

Sixta,

25th June 1918.

648. Compensation for losses incurred on abnormal movements.

It has been decided that the concessions sanctioned in India Army Order No. 746 of 1917 are not applicable to officers and others employed extra-regimentally and that compensation is not admissible for loss, damage or breakage of private property.

2. Paragraph 1 (a) (ii) and (c) of India Army Order No. 710 of 1917 applies only to articles of regimental property which it is necessary to maintain in the interests of the service.

3. Individual officers and others regimentally employed are entitled only to the cost of movements up to double the authorised scale of baggage laid down in paragraph 104, Army Regulations, India, Volume X.

[ $\frac{36187 (Q. M. O.)}{B}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India,

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 649 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

49. Peace establishment for machine gun companies in India.

In Army Instruction (India) No. 386 of 1918 under 'British  
anks for Artificer read Armourer (Army Ordnance Corps), and  
nder Followers enter—

Syes                      ...                      ... 1 (c). (c) for Indian officers  
and alter total of followers to 13.

[05088 (A. G.)  
J.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 651 of 1918.

---

SINHA,

25th June 1918.

**651. Grant of financial powers to officers in charge  
clothing depots.**

With reference to Army Instruction (India) No. 542 of 1918, it has been decided to delegate to each officer in charge of a clothing depot financial powers up to a limit of Rs. 100, as defined in Army Regulations, India, Volume III, paragraph 6, in respect of the objects specified in paragraphs 7 and 10 of those regulations.

[1931 (Q. M. G.).]

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 650 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
25th June 1918.

650. Conditions under which the out of India rates of pay referred to in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918 are admissible to enrolled labourers, porters, etc.

It has been decided that "Pay out of India" as defined in Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918 shall be admissible in the case of enrolled labourers, porters and men of other categories included in the establishment of Labour Corps and Porter Corps as laid down in Army Instructions (India) Nos 273, 275 and 541 of 1918 for any period during which they may be employed beyond the river Indus.

2. This concession will have effect from the date on which the Indus was crossed and will cease on the date of recrossing the river to Cis-Indus territory. It will be applicable to men of all the categories mentioned, other than British and Indian officers, who have served, or are serving, in the trans-Indus area since the date of issue of Army Instruction (India) No. 64 of 1918.

[C4803 (A. O.)]  
K

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 652 of 1918.

Smta,

25th June 1918.

52. Adoption of the Saharanpur-Chakrata route for certain classes of military passengers.—

It has been decided that the route from Saharanpur to Chakrata shall be permanently adopted, in lieu of the route from Saharanpur to Dehra Dun to Chakrata for—

(a) British soldiers when travelling as convalescents or on sick transfers or when required to travel expeditiously; and

(b) families of British soldiers.

2. Army Regulations, India, Volume X, Appendix VI, will be amended in due course.

[C. P. Q. M. H.]

A. H. RINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 653 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

653. Separation allowance to families of soldiers discharged from the service or transferred to the reserve in the United Kingdom.

It is notified that the "authorised allotment" referred to in Army Instruction (India) No. 520 of 1918 is the former compulsory allotment, which now forms part of separation allowance.

[51499 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 655 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**655—Grant of a tuition allowance to British officers of Burman units for the study of Burmese.**

It has been decided that a colloquial test in Burmese shall be instituted for British officers with Burman units on the same lines, and under the same conditions as regards eligibility, as the colloquial Hindustani Test sanctioned in Army Department letter\* No. 9300, dated 23rd June 1917, except that a tuition allowance of Rs. 180 is sanctioned for each officer, to be paid at the rate of Rs. 30 per mensem for six months, instead of Rs. 150, at the rate of Rs. 50 per mensem for three months, as laid down in the case of the Colloquial Hindustani Test.

\* Communicated to General Officers Commanding Divisions and Independent Brigades and Controllers of Military Accounts.

2. An officer who passes this test will not be eligible for the reward for passing the Elementary Test in Burmese.

3. The expenditure involved is debitable to Grant 14—War India—Miscellaneous—under the Army Head.

[1499 (G S.).]

A.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 654 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**654. Increase of scale of "buckets, water, G. S. canvas, I. P." for British and Indian Cavalry.**

Sanction is accorded to the increase of the scale of "buckets, water, G. S., canvas, I. P." for British and Indian Cavalry, from 1 per riding horse and 1 per two pack horses to 1 per horse. The buckets will be held on charge as peace equipment.

2. The extra expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 625 initial and Rs. 2,016 annual recurring is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates

[ $\frac{5644 \text{ (D. G. O.)}}{11}$ ]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

**ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)**

No. 656 of 1918.

SIRIA,

25th June 1918.

**656. Classification of members of Electrical Engineer Companies of the Indian Defence Force for Engineer pay.**

Attention is drawn to the note to paragraph 239 (b) of the Rules and Regulations for the Indian Defence Force. It has been decided that, with effect from the 31st March 1918, members of Electrical Engineer Companies of the Indian Defence Force will cease to be classified as "Expert," "Extra-efficient" and "Efficient" for the purposes of the grant of Engineer pay, and that with effect from the 1st April 1918 the following classification will be adopted:—

- (a) the 1st rate of Engineer pay will be admissible to those who qualify as "Very Superior" according to the tests laid down in Royal Engineers Corps Memoranda for "Very Superior" classification in the particular trade;
- (b) the 2nd rate of Engineer pay will be admissible to those who qualify as "Superior" according to the tests laid down in Royal Engineers Corps Memoranda for "Superior" classification in the particular trade; and
- (c) the 3rd rate of Engineer pay will be admissible to those who qualify as "Proficient" according to the tests laid down in Royal Engineers Corps Memoranda for "Proficient" classification in the particular trade.

A. H. BINI

Secretary

( 656 )

General.

1 of 1412.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No 657 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

657. Provision of "Gauges, vent, tube chamber-T" and "rimers, vent, T. I. P." for mountain batteries.

With reference to Army Department letter No. 7662-11 (O.-4), dated the 25th August 1917, sanctioning the issue of one "Gauge, vent, tube chamber-T." and one "Rimer, vent, T. I. P." for each brigade and battery of mountain artillery unallotted to a brigade which armed with 10-pr. or 2.75" B. L. guns, it has been decided to issue one "Gauge, vent, tube chamber-T" to each mountain battery and detached section, and one "Rimer, vent, T. I. P." per sub-section to each mountain battery and detached section, including the Kashmir mountain batteries; and to withdraw one "Rimer, vent, T." from each sub-section of mountain batteries.

2. The financial effect of the proposal is an estimated initial expenditure of Rs. 421, which is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates, and an annual recurring saving of Rs. 100

[7662 (12. G. O.)  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*







GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 658 of 1918.

SIMLA,

26th June 1918.

**658. Interpretation of the expression "status of combatant" used in Army Department letter No. 13063,\* dated the 31st August 1917, in regard to sirdars, tindals and lascars of arsenals and depots of the Indian Ordnance Department.**

\*Communicated to Heads of Branches of Army Headquarters and Controllers of Military Accounts with Army Department endorsement No. 13063, dated the 31st August 1917.

The grant of the status of "combatant" involves the conversion of the classes specified in the letter from a "follower" service into a "combatant" service.

To effect this conversion, it is essential that men who consent to the change of status should be formally discharged and re-enrolled and attested as combatants. This formal discharge will be conditional on subsequent re-enrolment and will not affect continuity of service when reckoning previous continuous service as the active list for pension or gratuity.

The status of men who do not consent to the change to a combatant status will remain as at present, i.e., that of "follower."

[SIGNED (H. G. O.)]  
H

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 659 of 1918.

SIMLA,  
25th June 1918.

**659. Increased scale of practice ammunition for  
R. M. L. 6·3" howitzers in defences.**

Sanction is accorded to the scale of practice ammunition at present authorised by item 7, Table 32 (IV), Army Tables, Fort Armaments, 1913, for R. M. L. 6·3-inch howitzers in defences being increased from 3 to 12 rounds per piece, per annum; for all R. M. L. 6·3-inch howitzers in defences other than those at Pesbawar, Dammu and Kohat.

2. The expenditure involved which is estimated at Rs. 1,849-14-5 during 1915-19 and annually for the succeeding six years, and Rs. 6,836-0-2, annually thereafter, is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[9096 (D. G. O.)]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 661 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**661—Extension of the provisions of Army Instruction (India) No. 227 of 1918 to cover the case of enrolled followers employed at regimental depots.**

It has been decided that, for the period of the war, the concession of free passage to enrolled followers of units proceeding on leave to their homes, authorised by Army Instruction (India) No. 227 of 1918, shall be extended (subject to the same limitations) to enrolled followers employed at Regimental Depôts (British and Indian).

2 The expenditure involved is debitable to the ordinary grant and head of account affected.

[05367 (A. G.)  
B.]

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

---

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 660 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**660. Syce establishment for Field Troops, Sappers and Miners.**

It has been decided to provide an establishment of 28 syces (including one naik) for each Field Troop of Indian Sappers and Miners whilst serving in India.

[03119 (A.G.O.)]  
C

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
A R M Y   D E P A R T M E N T

---

A R M Y I N S T R U C T I O N ( I N D I A )

No. 662 of 1918.

---

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

662. Pay of subaltern officers of New Armies or  
Special Reserve serving with units in Burma.

It has been decided that the orders in Army Department  
letter\* No. 5476, dated the 18th  
April 1917, are applicable in the  
case of Lieutenants of the New  
Armies or Special Reserve serving with units in Burma.

\* Copy attached as an Appen-  
dix to this Instruction.

[ 06074 (A. G.)  
B. ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

**APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 663 of 1915.**

**Officers with whom the Officer Commanding, Base Postal Depot, Bombay, is authorised to correspond direct on postal matters.**

The Secretary, General Post Office, London.

The Secretary, Military Department, India Office, London.

The Quartermaster General in India.

The Director General, Posts and Telegraphs.

The Major General in charge of Administration, Northern Command.

The Major General in charge of Administration, Southern Command.

The Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster Generals of Divisions.

The Deputy Assistant Quartermaster Generals of Independent Brigades.

The Deputy Adjutant General, 3rd Echelon, Basrah.

The Deputy Adjutant General, 3rd Echelon, Dar-es-Salaam.

The Deputy Adjutant General, 3rd Echelon, Alexandria.

The Deputy Adjutant General, 3rd Echelon, Roum.

All Postmasters General in India and Burma.

All Postal Officers in charge of Indian Expeditionary Forces.

All Postal Audit Officers.

The Officer-in-charge, Home Base Depot.

All Officers Commanding British Units in India.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 664 of 1918.

SINLA,

25th June 1918.

664. Pistol, Musketry and Machine Gun courses to be fired annually by the personnel of Machine-gun squadrons.

The following courses will be fired annually by the personnel of machine-gun squadrons :—

PISTOL COURSE.

*Officers.*—That defined for British officers in Musketry Regulations, Indian Supplement, Chapter I, Part I, paragraph 472-A.

*Other ranks.*—Armed with the pistol, the course defined in the same paragraph, but for " Other ranks—Cavalry."

ANNUAL MUSKETRY COURSE.

*All British ranks.*—To be exercised in Table B, Appendix II, Musketry Regulations, Part I, 1909 (Reprint 1914).

MACHINE GUN COURSE.

All British ranks, with the following exceptions, will execute the course laid down in Table 'C,' Musketry Regulations, Part I, 1909 (Reprint 1914) :—

British Officers	...	} Will fire Part I and practices 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of Part II.
Squadron Serjeant-Major	...	
Squadron Quartermaster		
Serjeant,		



2. The following allowances are authorised :—

- (i) An allowance of annas 4 per man per annum, for each individual who completes the annual machine-gun course.
- (ii) An allowance of Rs. 4 per mensem for each machine-gun squadron for the upkeep and maintenance of Lotts and targets, under the terms of paragraph 245, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

3. The foregoing orders will apply to the 3 machine-gun squadrons at present in India, to any machine-gun squadrons which may be raised in the future for service in India, and to machine-gun squadrons formed for service overseas, during the period they remain present in India.

4. An initial grant will be made to each of the 3 machine-gun squadrons in India to enable them to make their targets. A statement of stores required for the purpose, with their approximate cost, is attached (*vide* Appendix D).

5. The approximate cost, which is estimated at Rs. 23,601 initial, and Rs. 22,335 annual recurring (*vide* Appendices A to E), will be debited to the ordinary grant and head of account allotted in the Army Estimates.

[ 22335 (G 5) ]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## APPENDIX "A."

## Statement of ammunition required per machine-gun squadron.

	Total round
<b>Pistol Ball—</b>	
Officers 8 × 73 rounds .. ..	676
Other ranks, <i>i.e.</i> , Indian officer, Squadron Serjeant-Major, Squadron Quartermaster Serjeant, Farrier Serjeant, Trumpeter, and Nos 1 and 2 with each gun 20 × 48 .. ..	1,392
	<u>1,968</u>
<b>Pistol blank—</b>	
(for training shy nules to stand fire) ..	200
<b>303 blank, S. A. A.—</b>	
All ranks armed with the rifle 103 × 100 .. ..	10,200
<b>303 Ball S. A. A.—</b>	
<i>Annual Rifle Course.</i>	
Trained soldier's course 128 × 40 ..	6,520
<i>Machine-gun Course.</i>	
<b>Part I—</b>	
128 × 170 rounds .. ..	23,460
<b>Part II—</b>	
10 × 350 rounds .. .. (N officers S.S.M. & S.Q.M.S.)	3,500
128 × 53 rounds .. ..	70,400
<b>Per section for additional practices—</b>	
3 sections × 6,500 rounds p.s. ..	19,500
Commanding Officer for experimental purposes .. ..	12,500
<b>Extra training, etc.—</b>	
Brigadier for Brigade training ..	32,000
	<u>163,380</u>
<b>.220 B. F. ammunition—</b>	
Per trained soldier—	
128 × 33 .. ..	4,256

2. The following allowances are authorised :—

- (i) An allowance of annas 4 per man per annum, for each individual who completes the annual machine-gun course.
- (ii) An allowance of Rs. 4 per mensem for each machine-gun squadron for the upkeep and maintenance of batteries and targets, under the terms of paragraph 246, Army Regulations, India, Volume I.

3. The foregoing orders will apply to the 8 machine-gun squadrons at present in India, to any machine-gun squadrons which may be raised in the future for service in India, and to machine-gun squadrons formed for service overseas, during the period they remain present in India.

4. An initial grant will be made to each of the 8 machine-gun squadrons in India to enable them to make their targets. A statement of stores required for the purpose, with their approximate cost, is attached (*vide* Appendix D).

5. The approximate cost, which is estimated at Rs. 23,601 initial, and Rs. 22,335 annual recurring (*vide* Appendices A to E), will be debited to the ordinary grant and head of account affected in the Army Estimates.

[ 10373 (G S) ]  
E.

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

## APPENDIX "E."

## Statement of total cost of scheme

## Initial.

	Rs.
(a) Cost of ammunition and allowances for 7 Machine-gun squadrons at Rs. 7,445 per squadron (Appendices B and C) ... ..	22,335
(b) Cost of stores for the 3 machine-gun squadrons at Rs. 422 per squadron (Appendix D). ... ..	1,266
	<hr/>
	23,601

## Recurring.

Cost of ammunition and allowances for the 8 machine-gun squadrons at Rs. 7,445 per squadron (Appendices B and C) ... ..	22,335
	<hr/>



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 665 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**665. Separation allowance for the families of warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the regular British Army, engaged in the operations connected with the protection of the North-West Frontier.**

It has been decided that the orders contained in Army Department letter\* No. 8856, dated the 15th June 1917, shall have retrospective effect to the 1st April 1916, to cover the cases of the warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men including warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the India Unattached List separated from their families in consequence of the operations connected with the protection of the North-West Frontier. Separation allowance will be admissible from the date of separation.

2. The expenditure involved is debitable to "Grant 14—War 1914—Debitable to the Indian Government—North-West Frontier, 1916".

[01434 (A. G.-6).]  
B.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*  
( 665 )

# APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 886 of 1918.

No. 8866, dated Simla, the 16th June 1917.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department,

To—The Adjutant General in India.

I am directed to refer to the correspondence ending with letter No. 4062-51-A., dated the 29th March 1917, from the General Officer Commanding, 1st (Peshawar) Division, to your address, and to say that the Government of India have decided, as a temporary measure for the period of the war, that separation allowance at the ordinary rates shall be granted to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the regular British Army while separated from their families in consequence of operations in connection with the protection of the North-West Frontier. The issue of the allowance will be subject to the ordinary regulations on the subject.

2. This decision has effect from the date of this letter.

3. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to "Grant 14—War 1914—Debitable to Indian Government—North-West Frontier, 1916."

## ARMY DEPARTMENT

## ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 686 of 1918.

SIMLA,

25th June 1918.

**16. Reorganisation of existing mule transport training and remount depots and the formation of an additional depot.**

With reference to Army Department letter No. 14942, dated 21st December 1916, sanctioning the formation of 4 mule depôts in India, it has been decided to reorganise and expand Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Mule depôts and to form an additional depôt at Lucknow, to be called No. 5 Mule Depôt.

2. The composition of each of these 4 depôts will be as shewn in the Appendix to this Instruction.

3. Line gear and equipment will be provided on the scales mentioned in Army Department letter No. 4317, dated 4th April 1918.

4. This reorganisation and the formation of the additional depot, with the consequent provision of extra animals and personnel required will be carried out under the orders of the Quartermaster General in India.

5. Office furniture for No. 5 Mule Depôt will be provided on the scale sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 10243, dated 11th July 1917, while stationery will be arranged for in the manner laid down in Army Department letter No. 11770, dated 9th August 1917, for Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Mule Depôts.

6. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 40,000 initial and Rs. 4,00,000 recurring per annum, should be adjusted in the same way as charges of mule depôts in India.

[35449-A (Q. M. G.).]  
D.

A. H. BINGLEY, *Major-General,*

*Secretary to the Government of India.*



# APPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 665 of 1918.

No. 8856, dated Simla, the 16th June 1917.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department,

To—The Adjutant General in India.

I am directed to refer to the correspondence ending with letter No. 4062-51-A., dated the 29th March 1917, from the General Officer Commanding, 1st (Peshawar) Division, to your address, and to say that the Government of India have decided, as a temporary measure for the period of the war, that separation allowance at the ordinary rates shall be granted to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the regular British Army while separated from their families in consequence of operations in connection with the protection of the North-West Frontier. The issue of the allowance will be subject to the ordinary regulations on the subject.

2. This decision has effect from the date of this letter.

3. The extra expenditure involved is debitable to "Grant 14—War 1914—Debitable to Indian Government—North-West Frontier, 1916."

ARMY DEPARTMENT

ARMY INSTRUCTION (INDIA)

No. 666 of 1918.

SINLA,

25th June 1918.

1. Reorganisation of existing mule transport training and remount depots and the formation of an additional depot.

With reference to Army Department letter No. 14942, dated 21st December 1916, sanctioning the formation of 4 mule depots in India, it has been decided to reorganise and expand Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Mule depots and to form an additional depot at Cknow, to be called No. 5 Mule Depot.

2. The composition of each of these 4 depots will be as shewn the Appendix to this Instruction.

3. Line gear and equipment will be provided on the scales sanctioned in Army Department letter No. 4317, dated 4th April 18.

4. This reorganisation and the formation of the additional depot, with the consequent provision of extra animals and personnel required will be carried out under the orders of the Quartermaster General in India.

5. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 40,000 initial and Rs. 4,00,000 recurring per annum, should be adjusted in the same way as charges of mule depots in India.

6. The extra expenditure involved, which is estimated at Rs. 40,000 initial and Rs. 4,00,000 recurring per annum, should be adjusted in the same way as charges of mule depots in India.

[35449-A (Q. M. G.),  
D.]

A. H. BINGLEY, Major-General,

Secretary to the Government of India.  
( 252 )

**A PPENDIX to Army Instruction (I  
Establishment of Nos. 1, 2, 3 a**

Personnel, etc.	No. for one Depot.
<i>British officers.</i>	
Commandant ... ..	1
Adjutant ... ..	1
Wing Commanders ... ..	2
Accounts Officers ... ..	(a)
<i>British other ranks.</i>	
Sergeant Major ... ..	1
Non-Commissioned Officer (Assistant to Sergeant Major).	1
Quarter Master Sergeant	1
Non-Commissioned Officer (Assistant to Quarter Master Sergeant)	1
Warrant or Non-Commissioned Off cers (4 with each wing)	8
<i>Indian personnel.</i>	
Head Clerk at Rs. 100 per mensem	1
Other clerks (average of Rs. 20 per mensem)	(b)



**A PPENDIX to Army Instruction (India) No. 666 of 1918**  
**Establishment of Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5 mule depots**

Personnel, etc.	No. for one Depôt.	Remarks.
<i>British officers.</i>		
Commandant	1	
Adjutant	1	
Wing Commanders	2	
Accounts Officers	(a)	(a) 1 in charge of accounts of the d responsible for cash. 1 in charge depôt accounts. 1 for every 2,500 accon men overseas or 1 thereof exceeding 1
<i>British other ranks.</i>		
Serjeant Major	1	
Non-Commissioned Officer (Assistant to Serjeant Major)	1	
Quarter Master Serjeant	1	
Non-Commissioned Officer (Assistant to Quarter Master Serjeant)	1	
Warrant or Non-Commissioned O.S. men (4 with each wing)	3	
<i>Indian personnel.</i>		
Head Clerk at Rs. 110 per mensem	1	
Other clerks (average of Rs. 20 per mensem)	(b)	(b) 13 clerks, plus 2 every absorbed depôt. 1 clerk for every 300 on service overseas, & ranks are not born the rolls of any abso depôt.

